DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 364 223 IR 054 683

TITLE	ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions, 1992-1993.
INSTITUTION	Association of Research Libraries, Washington, D.C.
REPORT NO	ISSN-1050-6098
PUB DATE	93
NOTE	190p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Association of Research Libraries, 21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036 (members $25/year for additional subscription; nonmembers $50/year).
PUB TYPE	Collected Works - Serials (022)
JOURNAL CIT	ARL; n164-171 Jan 1992-Nov 1993
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC08 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	*Academic Libraries; Federal Government; Federal Legislation; Financial Support; Futures (of Society); Grants; Higher Education; *Library Administration; *Library Associations; *Library Services; Meetings; *Research Libraries
IDENTIFIERS	*Association of Research Libraries

ABSTRACT

This document consists of 12 issues (2 years) of a newsletter devoted to information and reports on issues and actions of interest to research libraries. Each of the 12 newsletters in the collection is divided into six topic areas: (1) current issues, which offers articles on topics such as library catalogs in the 21st century, libraries and scholarly communication, and the costs of interlibrary loan; (2) reports from ARL's Office of Science and Academic Publishing on publishers, book fairs, electronic publishing, serial prices and cancellation rates, electronic publishing, and other relevant information; (3) federal relations, including copyright legislation, the National Research and Education Network (NREN), budgets of federal agencies, and congressional hearings of interest to research libraries; (4) reports from the Coalition for Networked Information (CNI), such as task force meeting reports and progress on the TopNode project; (5) articles from ARL's Office of Management Services, addressing topics such as cultural diversity consulting, current management theory appropriate to librarians, and minority recruiting; and (6) ARL activities, including meeting announcements, grants received, personnel changes, and publications. (KRN)

****

* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *

****

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☐ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

ED 364 223

ARL: A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

Numbers 160-171. January 2, 1992 through November 1993

IR054683

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
C.A. Mandel

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ARL
A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

January 2, 1992

160

Models of Information Flow 3
NREN Legislation Signed 6
Quality Improvement Programs 10

Current Issues

FACULTY RESPOND TO SERIALS PRICES

by Ann Okerson, Director, ARL Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing

With serials prices projected to increase substantially, ARL libraries continue to respond with cancellations. According to a Quick-SPEC survey reported in ARL #159, planned cutbacks are at an all-time high level, and for three years in a row the *ARL Statistics* has documented an annual 1% decline in serial titles purchased by ARL university library members. In a memo dated November 20, 1991, the Faxon Company projects 1992 price increases will be: U.K. - 14.3%; Europe - .6% (a greatly strengthened U.S. dollar); and U.S. - 11.3%.

In this issue we report two recent faculty responses to increasing serials prices. At Princeton University the libraries are cutting titles from a single producer that was judged by faculty and library staff to have an unusually high level of increases. At the University of Tennessee faculty are recommending individual actions to control the costs and quality of scholarly journals. What is notable about these responses is that content is no longer the only criterion for purchasing scholarly subscriptions: price and perceived affordability also become critical factors, and faculty conclude that information at any price is no longer a viable option.

The Princeton Response

At Princeton University, discussions involving faculty and library staff from the six major scientific and engineering departments led to a decision to make significant cuts in journals published by Pergamon Press "as a direct result of the astounding journal price increases for 1992." Princeton University Librarian Donald W. Koepp, in a letter to a Pergamon official, emphasized that the action was "a considered view that there are certain very real limits to what should be paid for traditionally published scientific and technical journals and that, by this year's increases, you have exceeded those limits." Mr. Koepp's letter is reprinted in full below. Also following, on page 2, are examples of the serial price increases from the Pergamon invoice to Princeton.

Princeton University
November 12, 1991

Michael Boswood, Managing Director
Pergamon Press
Headington Hill Hall
Oxford, OX3 OBW, UK

Dear Mr. Boswood:

As a direct result of the astounding journal price increases for 1992 reflected in your invoice dated September 1, 1991, an unprecedented series of discussions occurred at Princeton University. In two academic departments, there was serious and extended consideration of cancellation of all Pergamon subscriptions. Those favoring such action eventually deferred to those who preferred a less radical course. In a later meeting involving faculty and library staff from the six major scientific and engineering departments there was consensus on another approach. It was agreed to cancel sufficient Pergamon journals so that the total cost of them in 1992 will be no more than the cost was in 1991 plus the percentage of inflationary increase in the allocations for each of these departments for this fiscal year. Consequently, you will find that almost one fourth of the journals in the September 1 invoice have been cancelled.

What should be of concern to you and other publishers is that this decision was taken in an institution the administration of which has made very concerted efforts to increase library acquisitions funds as the costs of publication have grown. Ours was not a decision taken because of absolute financial necessity. It reflected, rather, a considered view that there are certain very real limits to what should be paid for traditionally published scientific and technical journals and that, by this year's increases, you have exceeded those limits.

Sincerely,
Donald W. Koepp,
University Librarian

N.B On December 10, Pergamon Press responded to Mr. Koepp that the price increases were due to inflation, growth in size of journals, and elimination of their differential pricing policy, which in the past was favorable to customers in the U.S.A.

The University of Tennessee Response

An October 1991 issue of CONTEXT, a newspaper distributed biweekly to all faculty of the University of Tennessee, contained an open letter from the Faculty Senate Library Committee. Addressed to UT Knoxville Faculty, from Mary Lue Jolly, 1990-91 Faculty Chair, Senate Library Committee, the letter was titled: "What You Can Do About Skyrocketing Serial Prices." In the letter, Ms. Jolly reported that the Faculty Senate Library Committee recommended an active role for members of the academic community to control the costs and quality of scholarly publications. The following is excerpted from her letter as it appeared in CONTEXT.

> It is time for scholars and academic administrators to voice their concerns and take steps to counteract these trends. On behalf of the Senate Library Committee, I offer these suggestions:
>
> - Say "no" to serving on editorial boards or as reviewers for journals ... whose track records are the worst of all.
> - Say "no" to starting new journals when others of good quality already exist in the field.
> - Support only good quality publications.
> - Resist opportunities to write articles in fragments ... refrain from submitting similar materials to more than one publication.
> - Refuse to purchase and refuse to recommend library purchase of materials of questionable value.
> - Educate members of your professional societies about the hidden danger in contracting with commercial publishers to publish society journals ... library subscription rates rise dramatically and quickly.

Ms. Jolly concluded her letter by encouraging interested faculty to contact Marian Moffett, 1991-92 chair of the UT Faculty Senate Library Committee or Paula Kaufman, Dean of Libraries, for further information.

EXAMPLES OF PERGAMON PRICE INCREASES TO PRINCETON

Pergamon Press publishes over 400 serials. According to Princeton staff, on Pergamon's September 1 invoice to Princeton for 1992 journal subscriptions, the average increase was approximately 30%. The following titles are those that increased in price by over 50%. Where the invoice bills for two years, the price below represents 1/2 of the renewal price. Prices are in U.S. dollars.

Title	1991	1992	Increase
International journal of solids & structures	584.25	1,572.25	169%
Solid-state electronics	460.75	1,049.75	128%
Rheology abstracts	142.50	304.00	113%
Carbon	375.25	745.75	99%
Organic geochemistry	560.00	1,050.00	88%
Electrochimica acta	688.75	1,239.75	80%
International journal of non-linear mechanics	327.75	560.50	71%
Molecular immunology	532.00	912.00	71%
International journal of heat & mass transfer	817.00	1,377.50	69%
Automatica	356.25	593.75	67%
Journal of the mechanics & physics of solids	545.00	910.00	67%
Journal of psychosomatic research	270.75	427.50	58%
Tetrahedron	2,740.75	4,332.00	58%
International journal of multiphase flow	380.00	593.75	56%
Journal of aerosol science	403.75	631.75	56%
Vision research	570.00	888.25	56%
Personality and ind. differences	300.00	465.00	55%
Polyhedron	1,111.50	1,710.00	54%
Vacuum	389.50	598.50	54%
Water research	707.75	1,087.75	54%
Developmental & comparative immunology	305.00	465.00	53%
European polymer journal	650.75	997.50	53%
Deep sea research w/oceanographic literature review	935.75	1,415.50	51%
Physics of metals & metallography	821.75	1,244.50	51%
Tetrahedron letters	2,579.25	3,885.50	51%

MODELS OF INFORMATION FLOW

by Czeslaw Jan Grycz
University of California Office of the President

This article summarizes seven models of information flow which can be used to organize discussion and debate about the emergence of electronic networks for scholarly communication and publication. Originally sketched out at a Coalition for Networked Information meeting held in Monterey, California in March 1991, they were updated at the Fall 1991 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force. These and related issues are examined in the forthcoming issue of Serials Review, Vol 18, Nos 1/2.

An important realization of the Coalition stakeholders is the close relationship between economic factors and facilitated network information flow. The more interesting network publishing projects are doomed to be marginalized, while dominating ones may be developed by interests quite outside the scholarly community if the parallel economic flow fails to accompany information flow. Because economics necessarily involves consideration of intellectual property issues, a systemic study of the economics of network publishing can be quite complex.

In March of this year, three Coalition working groups hosted an invitational meeting in Monterey, California to address these topics. The Monterey conferees sketched out various information flow models in a very constructive way. By constraining the variables involved in the wider systemic approach, they focussed discussion on "typical" solutions, making it possible for stakeholders to react in specific ways to the advantages and disadvantages presented by each model. The Monterey models (and one or two added subsequently) are summarized below:

Baseline Print-Based Model

A strong case was made for developing a commonly-agreed-upon Baseline model to serve as a standard against which to measure the efficacy and utility of each of the other models. Such a model would reflect the life cycle costs of print-based information flow, including authoring, publishing, distribution, library operations, and student or researcher access.

Acquisition-on-Demand Model

An Acquisition-on-Demand model envisions articles depositied in file servers, unbundled from physical journal issues with pricing dependent on the use of individual articles. However, an important function of print journals is the credibility of their imprint. In a networked environment, analogous quality signifiers have to be constructed. These might differ considerably from our present system, involving signifiers now difficult to measure: e.g., number of retrievals, post-publication endorsement by scholars or scholarly organizations, timeliness of access, "top 40" articles of interest, chronological status of document retrieved, etc.

National Site License Model

A National Site License model presents many attractive features, especially for publishers, who might establish a price for "large area site licensing." Then the licensee would become a redistributor, free to deliver a document among its own subscribers using any media deemed appropriate.

Discipline-Specific Literature Base Model

In the model of a Discipline-Specific Literature base, articles are collected on file servers along disciplinary lines. A database like this, to be useful to its specialty community, needs to include not only current work, but also work-in-process and retrospective electronic conversion of previously published texts. Static and even dynamic data sets might additionally be demanded by the targeted audience.

The vision of this model is most comprehensively described in the recently-released report of the American Physical Society Task Force on Electronic Information Systems by T. Schultz and S. Loken.

Augmented Print Model

An Augmented Print model seeks to exploit various media to its greatest advantage for the user. Even though this model really addresses "variable distribution" rather than "variable publication," it could transform library space problems. Consider the possibility that publishers—after recovering their costs through the sale of print publications—might routinely provide electronic versions of the same documents. This would preserve the existing revenue stream, while anticipating reduced handling costs and enhanced utilization values for archival purposes.

Distributed Information Model

Most likely to develop is a heterogeneous mix of services and types of publishing that appeals to a variety of needs and users. Under this scenario, the government supports the creation of the "vehicle" of transmission (such as NREN), but free enterprise fosters the "use" of the vehicle by anyone who can figure out a way to pay rights and profitably deliver services. The provider of the vehicle may impose kinds of "taxation" to remunerate costs, but this runs the risk of information disenfranchisement, and also raises significant policy and security issues.

Corporation for Scholarly Publishing Model

A model based upon the Corporation for Public Broadcasting pledges government and public funds to finance the publication and promulgation of information deemed vital to the cultural, competitive, and national priority issues of the United States. Taxpayers' money, supplemented by private and corporate donations finances the distribution of scholarly materials through an organization with a high level national policy status.

Advantages of Models for Analysis

Each of these models suggests specific and unique questions and ponderables. All stakeholders are urged to consider and address each model—whether as proponents, critics, or analysts—to identify specific advantages and disadvantages as perceived from their perspective. Each model focuses attention on variable aspects and highlights different characteristics for analysis. Dialogue generated from a discussion of these models is apt to be focused and can lead to a better understanding of the economic issues influencing the flow of information in a networked environment.

CENTER FOR ELECTRONIC TEXTS IN THE HUMANITIES OPENS ITS DOORS

by Susan Hockey, CETH Project Director

Rutgers and Princeton Universities have recently established a Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities (CETH) with external support from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation and the National Endowment for the Humanities. The Center is intended to become a national focus of interest for those who are involved in the creation, dissemination, and use of electronic texts in the humanities, and it will act as a national node on an international network of centers and projects which are actively involved in the handling of electronic texts.

The Center is guided by an Advisory Board consisting of outstanding humanities scholars, information professionals, publishers, and computer scientists who meet once a year to develop priorities for the Center's activities. Using the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research as a model, the Center plans to expand its activities to include membership by other institutions. The operations of the Center are divided between Rutgers and Princeton Universities, with the administrative headquarters at Rutgers in the Alexander Library, and the computing operations mainly at Princeton.

The Center has developed from the international inventory of machine-readable texts which was begun at Rutgers in 1983. The inventory listing is held in RLIN and the Center is giving priority to the development of the inventory during its first year of operation. In many cases, information about machine-readable texts, such as the exact source material, encoding scheme, and revision history is very sketchy. The Center will review the records which are already in the inventory and attempt to enhance them where possible. Texts which are available commercially will have priority for cataloging. The Center is also collaborating in the survey of machine-readable texts organized by Professor Antonio Zampolli and Dr. Donald Walker on behalf of all the major text analysis computing organizations, and will work on the survey sections on corpora, text collections, and individual texts.

A second activity of the Center will be the acquisition and dissemination of text files to the community. Our present plans are to concentrate on a selection of good quality texts which can be made available over Internet via suitable retrieval software and with appropriate copyright permissions.

All texts which the Center holds will be encoded according to the Guidelines of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), an international project sponsored by the Association for Computers and the Humanities (ACH), the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL), and the Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing (ALLC). The TEI has developed a tag set using SGML (the Standard Generalized Markup Language) which is applicable for many different types of humanities texts. It also includes guidelines on the documentation of machine-readable text files using a TEI header which can be used for cataloging information.

A third activity of the Center will be the provision of educational programs for humanities computing and methodologies for research and instruction using electronic texts. The first will take place from August 9-21, 1992 at Princeton where the tutors will be Dr. Willard McCarty of the Centre for Computing in the Humanities, University of Toronto and Susan Hockey. This seminar is intended for researchers and librarians who have some basic computing experience, such as word processing or electronic mail, but little or no experience with computers in a research environment. It will cover topics such as text encoding, methods of text acquisition, concordances, text retrieval, preparing critical editions, and hypertext and offer practical experience with software such as TACT and Micro-OCP. The seminar will look at the current generation of software tools and examine what is needed to make these tools better for research applications in the humanities.

The Center will also act as a clearinghouse on information related to electronic texts and will direct enquirers to other sources of information, for example the Catalogue of Projects in Electronic Texts compiled by the Georgetown University Center for Text and Technology and the Text Archive held at Oxford University Computing Service. A regular newsletter will be produced and the information in it made available electronically via a bulletin board.

Another important role for the Center is the participation in conferences and workshops which are concerned with electronic resources and tools for manipulating them. The Center will be represented at a workshop of the Consortium for Lexical Research to be held in New Mexico in January, where a model for consortial development of lexical resources will be discussed. It will also participate in the next joint annual conference of the ALLC and ACH at Christ Church, Oxford, England from April 5-9, 1992, where new methodologies for the use of electronic texts will be presented.

Electronic texts are still in their infancy compared to the amount of time that printed materials have been available. We do not really know how to handle them in the general sense, how to preserve them, or how to maintain them in a usable form while keeping up with new developments in the techonology. In the longer term, the Center plans to collaborate with centers and projects in Europe, Japan, and elsewhere to conduct a feasibility study to establish ground rules for handling electronic texts, and then to establish mechanisms which can be used by all who have an interest in such material.

For further information about the Center, please contact: Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities, 169 College Ave, New Brunswick NJ 08903. Electronic mail: ceth@zodiac.rutgers.edu

IOWA SYMPOSIUM ON SCHOLARLY COMMUNICATION

by Barbara I. Dewey, Director, Administrative and Access Services, University of Iowa Libraries

The University of Iowa Libraries held the Symposium on Scholarly Communication: New Technologies and New Directions on November 14, 15, and 16th. The symposium's objective was to promote active involvement in determining future directions for scholarly and creative communication by those who are its primary contributors and consumers. Faculty, librarians, and computer professionals came together in Iowa City, in a unique interdisciplinary context, to consider new potential created throughout the spectrum of scholarly communication. Additionally, participants discussed many complex issues and problems within the scholarly communication process that have arisen from technological innovation and the rapid movement toward a global, information-based economy. The scope and content of the symposium were developed in consultation with faculty from many fields within the University of Iowa. Participants came from the UI campus, Big Ten institutions, the Center for Research Libraries and other ARL libraries, as well as the Research Libraries Group and the Coalition for Networked Information.

A Technology Fair was held on the opening day of the symposium featuring technological innovations for teaching and research, many developed by Iowa faculty.

Ted Nelson opened the symposium with a provocative presentation on his project Xanadu, "an instantaneous publishing system for the writings of humankind." The second day focused on the changing environment for scholarly research and information dissemination. Speakers included Douglas Greenberg of the American Council of Learned Societies, Donald Langenberg, chair of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and chancellor of the University of Maryland, Phyllis Franklin of the Modern Language Association, and Ann Okerson of ARL's Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing. Themes of the day included new information retrieval paradigms for scholars in both the sciences and humanities, the underlying significance of electronic tools for the sociology of knowledge and the organization of scholarly exchange and academic issues, and issues surrounding publication of scholarly works in electronic format. Discussion focused on issues related to the economics of innovative methods of scholarly communication. Also addressed was the concern for adequate access to a diverse range of information for research.

The final day of the symposium featured innovative technological applications for teaching and research. William Graves, the University of North Carolina, and Michael A. Kolitsky, California Lutheran University, both used multi-media hypertext presentations to talk about the educational promise of academic technologies in the classroom. Dennis Egan, Bellcore, discussed research results suggesting that scholars can interact effectively with journal literature presented electronically. Richard Lucier, University of California-San Francisco, talked about new roles for librarians as collaborators in the knowledge management environment, and Darcy Gerbarg, artist, presented her work, developed using computers, as an aesthetic result of artistry and technological innovation. Conference participants gathered on the last evening to discuss practical applications of the new possibilities in teaching, research, and scholarly communication.

In addition to the University Libraries, sponsors of the event included the University of Iowa Faculty Senate, the University of Iowa Project on Rhetoric of Inquiry, the University Lecture Committee, Coalition for Networked Information, Hertzberg-Method, Inc., Blackwell North America, Inc., Chadwyck-Healey Inc., and Faxon. Proceedings of the Symposium will be published in 1992.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ON CAMPUS

"The technologies eliciting most interest on university and college campuses today seem to be those pertaining to information access, data storage and retrieval, and networking." This was one of the highlights in an Executive Summary of data collected from the 1990-91 CAUSE Institutional Database Survey. The report highlights data in the following areas: organization of information technology on campus; salaries for campus information technology professionals; and new technologies and applications in higher education. For further details, contact CAUSE, 4840 Pearl East Circle, Suite 302E, Boulder CO 80301, (303) 449-4430, or by electronic mail, infor@CAUSE.colorado,edu.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

NREN BILL SIGNED BY PRESIDENT

With a great deal of last minute negotiation and debate, the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991 passed the House and Senate by unanimous consent on November 20 and November 22 respectively. The compromise bill resolved the remaining concerns of some members of Congress and the Administration with the "buy America" provisions included in the July House-passed bill and the role and responsibilities of the President, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP), and agencies participating in the program. President Bush signed the bill into law (P.L. 102-194) on December 9, 1991.

In floor remarks, Sen. Gore (D-TN), sponsor of the bill and a proponent of, "a national, high-speed computer network that will connect millions of computer users at colleges, universities, Federal laboratories, libraries, hospitals, and businesses in every State," commented that the "creation of 'Digital Libraries,' huge electronic databases accessible over the network, will help students, teachers, doctors, and workers find the information they need without leaving their office." Sen. Gore and Sen. Hollings (D-SC) also noted the "strong support from many different groups..." including "librarians." In the House, Rep. Ford (D-MI) stated that "the Education and Labor Committee has a particular interest in the application of high-performance computing to educational institutions and to libraries... libraries as centers for receiving, processing, and transmitting information, are natural partners for the National Research and Education Network."

Differences between the House and Senate versions were resolved in the final weeks of the session and the "buy America" provisions that restricted foreign procurement and related r&d provisions were softened, but not excluded, in the final bill. Following House passage of the compromise however, new concerns arose in the Senate that focused on the roles of agencies, OSTP, and the President. In a colloquy between Sens. Gore and Johnston (D-LA, chair of Senate Energy Committee), Johnston reiterated that the bill did not designate a "lead agency" ensuring that the many federal agencies participating in the Act retained autonomy over their high-performance computing and networking activities.

Passage of the bill culminates over four years of legislative consideration and debate and the compromise retains many but not all key library and education related provisions. The Act sets a goal of establishing a network by 1996 capable of transmitting data at one gigabit per second or greater when feasible and linking research and educational institutions, libraries, government, and industry in every State. This high speed network is to "provide users with appropriate access to high-performance computing systems, electronic information resources, other research facilities and libraries," and "...to electronic information resources maintained by libraries, research facilities, publishers, and affiliated organizations."

The two titles of the bill provide a framework to advance U.S. interests in high-performance computing, networking, and telecommunications technologies. The legislation establishes a federal high-performance computing program, a National Research and Educational Network, and authorizes funds—$3 billion over five years—for federal agencies to support the computing programs while advancing network and communications technologies that are integral to computing advances and scientific and education research endeavors.

The National Science Foundation retains primary responsibility for assisting colleges, universities, and libraries in connecting to the Network with the caveat that these institutions should seek "assistance" first from the private sector. Another important provision included in Title I of the Act calls "for educating and training additional undergraduate and graduate students in software engineering, computer science, library and information science, and computational science."

FMC ACCESS FEE NOT IMPOSED BY CONGRESS

The bill authorizing Coast Guard appropriations for FY1991 is awaiting the President's signature, and the proposed user fee on the Federal Maritime Commission's AFTI database of shipping tariff data is not included. Instead, the Senate passed an authorization bill that included a "sense of Congress" that called for repeal of the recreational boat tax once offsetting revenues are found. The House approved the Senate bill on November 25. To comply with the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990, offsetting revenues must be found prior to repeal of the recreational boat tax, thus the proposed user fee on the FMC database. The search for replacement revenues will likely continue once Congress reconvenes and the imposition of user fees on government information as a possible source of offset revenue has not been eliminated.

AMENDMENTS TO FOIA PROPOSED

Sens. Leahy (D-VT) and Brown (R-CO) have introduced two bills that would amend the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Noting the 25th anniversary of the FOIA, Sen. Leahy commented that "FOIA is no more and no less than a codification of the democratic principle that the public has the 'right to know.'" S 1939 and S 1940 seek to update FOIA to explicitly recognize electronic formats and to tighten national security, law enforcement and other institutions' exemptions under the Act. FOIA would also be extended to the legislative branch. Marc Rotenberg, Director of the Computer Professionals for Social Responsibility, noted that the changes are designed to roll back many of the efforts of the Justice Department of the 1980s to limit access to public information.

In addition to ensuring that federal electronic records are equally accessible as printed records, S 1940 also seeks to discourage agencies from instituting delays in complying with FOIA requests. The bill builds in incentives for compliance as well as penalties—agencies that are responsive to FOIA requests would be credited with a percentage of FOIA fees collected, whereas those that delay or are not compliant are assessed penalties. The bill also proposes that the *Federal Register* be available from the government in printed and electronic format. This provision is designed to assure broad and timely public access to federal rules and regulations.

As with updating of other Federal statutes, FOIA advocates have long maintained that existing law already applies to printed as well as electronic records, thus there is some controversy with these proposals to "update" the statute to include electronic records. To those who argue that the existing statute is sufficiently broad to encompass all formats, the statute requires no updating.

HOUSE PASSES REVISED LABOR-HHS BILL, FAILS TO OVERRIDE PRESIDENTIAL VETO

The House of Representatives failed to override a Presidential veto of the Labor, Health and Human Services Appropriations bill on November 19. The President vetoed the bill because it contained a controversial provision seeking to overturn what is known as the "gag rule." The gag rule prohibits abortion counseling at federally funded clinics and is considered to be a restriction on freedom of expression. A revised bill, minus the contested language, was passed by Congress and sent to the President prior to Thanksgiving. Thus the "gag rule" stays in effect. HEA, LSCA, NLM, and related program budgets are now authorized for FY 1992.

Following through on earlier resolutions, Congress committed an additional $1 billion over the President's budget request. The bill allocates a $1.8 billion increase to Department of Education programs despite a seemingly higher technical increase due to bill language. A significant increase is slotted to Head Start programs, community health, and child development programs. Whereas Congress sought increases to current programs and relatively little ($100 million) to new initiatives, the President called for level or zero funding of existing programs, with significant sums allocated to a new initiative, America 2000.

NEW INITIATIVE IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES, AREA STUDIES

A major new education initiative, the National Security Education Act of 1991, was signed into law by President Bush. The Act authorizes the establishment of an international trust fund that will provide funding for graduate fellowships, grants to universities for foreign language and area studies programs, and for undergraduate scholarships for overseas study. The Act will boost available funding by significant amounts—a total of $35 million in FY 1992—with the funds divided between studies abroad, university grants, and graduate fellowships. A total of $150 million has been authorized for the international education trust fund. An important element to the program is to provide grants to universities to organize, maintain, and improve international studies and area studies. Those receiving graduate fellowships under the program are required to teach or work in a federal agency for one year per fellowship year received.

Although the Act is widely supported, its passage has not been without controversy. The Act, as noted by Sen. Boren (D-OK, and chair of the Senate Intelligence Committee) is designed to turn around the dwindling number of American students with "linguistic and cultural skills and resources fundamental to competing in the new international environment." The Act is to support the needs of U.S. intelligence agencies and "our ability to remain a world leader," by increasing the pool of individuals knowledgeable of the "new international environment." The Act was framed in such a way as to diminish concerns that intelligence-related agencies were funding university programs. To alleviate such concerns regarding ties to the intelligence community, a broadly-based group of non-federal experts and federal officials including the Secretaries of State, Education, Commerce, and Defense, will comprise the membership of the National Security Education Board.

IN BRIEF

Four telecommunications bills have been introduced in Congress recently:

- S 2112 and a related House bill, HR 3515, seek to amend the Communications Act of 1934, encourage competition in the provision of electronic information services, foster the continued diversity of information services and sources, and preserve the universal availability of basic telecommunications services.
- HR 2546, introduced by Reps. Boucher (D-VA) and Oxley (R-OH), seeks to promote the more rapid development and deployment of a nationwide, advanced, interactive, interoperable, broadband telecommunications infrastructure on or before 2015. The bill would ensure the greater availability of, investment in, and use of emerging communications technologies.
- HR 3701, introduced by Reps. Ritter (R-PA), Oxley (R-OH), and Moorhead (R-CA), would aid in the establishment of an Advanced Telecommunications Infrastructure Fund and stimulate the deployment of advanced telecommunications technologies.

Editor's note: Activities reported as of December 11, 1991.

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Director

TASK FORCE MEETING DRAWS NEARLY 300

The Fall 1991 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force took place on November 21-22 in Washington, D.C. Close to 300 individuals from over 200 institutions and organizations attended the Meeting. A total of 150 institutions and organizations now belong to the Coalition Task Force; eighteen attended this Meeting as new members. A special effort was made to invite representatives of the university press community to this Meeting, and over a dozen were in attendance, including Peter Grenquist, Executive Director of the American Association of University Presses.

Catalyzing the Flow of Networked Information

The Meeting theme, "Catalyzing the Flow of Networked Information," was introduced by two speakers in the opening plenary session, Richard Katz and Czeslaw Jan Gryck, both of the University of California, Office of the President.

Katz's talk, "Academic Information Management at the Crossroads: Time Again to Review the Economics," encouraged the audience to turn its attention to ways that both publishers and academic information managers could prosper by organizing a new infrastructure to lower total "life cycle" costs without hurting the publishers' ability to get a fair return on their investment. He also outlined the parameters for a "base case," a simplified economic model of the flow of information to and through academic libraries, that could be used to determine and compare the price and cost of printed and networked information.

Grycz reported on continuing progress to develop and evaluate models for the flow of information in the networked environment, a Coalition priority since the meeting it sponsored in this area in Monterey earlier this year. These models are described on page 3 of this issue of *ARL*. Grycz recommended that the Coalition codify a suite of conceptual prototypes based on specific criteria designed to provide publishers, brokers, and distributors of information with factual analysis of pricing and distribution schemes. He also recommended a study of behavioral changes evidenced by end-users in the networked environment.

Further elaborating the Meeting theme, a panel examined issues related to new approaches to copyright and intellectual property in the networked information environment. Paul Evan Peters, Director of the Coalition, led off with an introduction of the new Rights for Electronic Access to and Delivery of Information (READI) Program, that is being developed by the Coalition to encourage thought and discussion about whether contract law, in the form of licenses and related agreements between creators and users of published works, can be employed within the context of copyright law to facilitate the flow of networked information. The goal of the proposed READI Program is the licensing of printed and electronic materials, such as scholarly journals and books, so that they can be made available over networks by and to READI Program participants.

Brian Kahin, Director, Information Infrastructure Project, John F. Kennedy School of Government, Harvard University, focused on non-commercial publishing by exploring how the fundamental distinction between a "work" and a "copy" of that work changes when moving from the print to the networked environment. He proposed a number of core library functions for the electronic era: for instance, aggregating the use of hardware, pooling purchasing power, and providing in-person support and service.

John Garrett described some of the findings of a forthcoming report from the Corporation for National Research Initiatives (CNRI), where he is Director of Information Resources. The heart of this report develops four scenarios for digital libraries, examining structures, stakeholders, and how copyright could be managed in each. The report finds that the current copyright framework is adequate for the transfer of rights in the electronic environment and that improved licensing schemes, within an international framework, are needed.

Paul Gherman, University Librarian, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University and Chair, ARL Scholarly Communication Committee, emphasized that copyright issues are control issues. He asked the audience to consider who will control the production and distribution of knowledge on networks and suggested that universities are logical players to exercise greater controls over scholarly information. He observed that in the networked environment, the creators, gatekeepers, disseminators, intermediaries, and archivists of scholarly information will likely all change and that this will change control structures and processes. He concluded that we will continue to have trouble imagining and building a new infrastructure for scholarly communication until all players agree upon a common set of purposes for scholarly communication.

Perspective of the Humanities, Arts, and Social Sciences

In a spirited and provocative address on the state and prospects for networked information resources and services in the humanities, arts, and social sciences, Douglas Greenberg, Vice President, American Council of Learned Societies, called for information managers and publishers to focus on problems of "access" rather than those of "excess" in the current system of scholarly communication and publication, and to recognize the importance of retrospective conversion of the literature record for a wide range of scholarly and pedagogical endeavors. He also contrasted the funding fortunes and prospects of the sciences and professions with those of the humanities, arts, and social sciences to substantiate his view that in matters of technological change in Academe, we get what we pay for and reward.

NREN Public Policy Framework

In an address highlighting the potential economic importance of the NREN and electronic networking, Lewis Branscomb, Albert Pratt Public Service Professor and Director of the Science, Technology, and Public Policy Program at the John F. Kennedy School of Government at Harvard University, advocated the view that NREN public policy should focus on diffusion-oriented processes rather than on mission or producer-oriented ones. Dr. Branscomb acknowledged that the public policy framework that he recommends is not as established in the United States, Europe and Japan. However, he advocated that it is the most appropriate framework given the research and educational productivity objectives of the NREN.

Other Meeting Activities

Meeting participants also attended sessions of the Coalition Working Groups and convened or participated in Synergy Sessions and Project Briefings. The sixteen Project Briefings sparked particular interest and enthusiasm as they demonstrated how far so many working prototypes of networked information resources and services projects have advanced since the Spring Meeting. It was widely remarked that all of the Working Groups are now clearly engaged in a variety of concrete projects that will yield tangible benefits.

Information Policies Compilation

Information Policies: A Compilation of Position Statements, Principles, Statutes, and Other Pertinent Statements was distributed to Meeting attendees. Compiled by Coalition Steering Committee member Susan Brynteson of the University of Delaware under the auspices of the Working Group on Legislation, Codes, Policies, and Practices, this compilation is an attempt to bring together in one convenient place the original text of official statements and laws related to information policy.

The initial scope of this compilation is a series of policy statements developed by United States-based professional associations in the library and information service and technology community, supplemented by United States laws and other relevant materials. This compilation was developed in response to an increasing need for librarians, information technologists, and administrators to address situations and questions where information policy issues are at stake, often leading to the development of institutional and organizational policies. It is intended to assist such individuals by providing a resource they can consult while formulating such policies.

Calls for Statements of Interest and Experience

Three Calls for Statement of Interest and Experience were issued at the Meeting, providing a new approach to recruiting individuals and institutions who are prepared to contribute to specific Coalition projects.

- The Rights for Electronic Access to and Delivery of Information (READI) Program Call solicits institutions and organizations that have experience with licensing print and electronic published works and who are prepared to engage in a relatively intense series of discussions and meetings.
- The TopNode for Networked Information Resources, Services, and Tools Call seeks individuals, institutions and organizations who are prepared to participate in the cataloging of resources for and editing of a directory of directories, catalogs, and other lists of networked information resources, services, and tools.
- The Development of a Packet of Information on Issues Arising from the Emergence of a National Networked Information Infrastructure and Environment Call searches for individuals prepared to author sections in a packet of information for use in formulating and addressing institutional and organizational issues arising from the emergence of a national networked information infrastructure and environment.

Director's Postscript

The Fall 1991 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force was in every respect an exhilarating and gratifying event. The Coalition Steering Committee and staff came away from this meeting with a sense of accomplishment and a desire to maintain momentum. The Coalition exists to assist its member institutions and organizations in their efforts to effect a historic transformation of how information is accessed and delivered, efforts that are being undertaken during extremely difficult economic and demographic times. The Coalition encourages individuals in the broader networking community as well as in its member institutions and organizations, to bring needs and issues to its attention and to contribute to its program of work. Indeed, the Coalition depends on it!

Contributors to this section include: Joan K. Lippincott and Paul Evan Peters.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

QUALITY BY MANY NAMES: RESULTS OF OMS SURVEY ON QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

—Susan B. Barnard, Kent State University Libraries, ARL/OMS Visiting Program Officer.

Eighty-two institutions responded to a Quick-SPEC survey on Quality Improvement which was mailed to all ARL members in October 1991. The purpose of the brief survey was "to document the existence of quality improvement programs and/or the use of quality improvement processes" in ARL libraries. "Quality improvement" was broadly defined to encompass such related initiatives as continuous improvement, total quality management, service excellence, quality circles, and customer awareness programs. "Total quality management," a comprehensive term which unites many quality improvement concepts, was defined in the survey as "a structured system of continuous improvement employing participative management and centered on the needs of customers."

Quality Improvement in ARL Universities and Libraries

The majority of respondents reported that neither the library nor the larger institution of which the library is a part (e.g., the university) presently has a formal quality improvement program in effect (62 and 61 responses, respectively). While quality improvement approaches have permeated U.S. businesses and made significant inroads into the federal government and the health care field, their acceptance by and adaptation to higher education institutions is very recent and scattered. However, a total of 22 institutions, or 27% of the respondents, indicated that quality improvement activity was going on in their institutions.

Among these 22 institutions there are 6 quality improvement initiatives in both the university and its library, 4 initiatives in the university alone, 5 initiatives in the library alone, and 7 institutions where quality initiatives are in the planning stages or just being considered. One institution reported that a program will be started with the arrival of a new chancellor. In addition, significant quality improvement initiatives are known to be underway in at least two major universities whose libraries are ARL members but did not respond to the survey.

The institutions that reported formal quality improvement initiatives in both the university and the library are the University of Maryland, Cornell University, SUNY-Buffalo, Georgia Institute of Technology, and Wayne State University. North Carolina State University's Library does not have its own formal program but participates in the University's quality circle program.

Although universities are just beginning to employ quality improvement methods, the emerging pattern is for non-academic areas to be involved first, even in those institutions where quality has been undertaken as a university-wide initiative. This pattern was reflected in the OMS survey results. Respondents listed the following university areas as participants in quality improvement efforts: finance and administration, physical plant, business and finance, hospital, computing services, human resources, controller, university services, and the library. None reported activity in academic (i.e. teaching) departments.

Like their corporate counterparts, those universities and libraries that are embracing "quality" shape their programs to meet local needs and priorities. This is often reflected in the distinctive names institutions create for their programs. "Service Excellence," "Legendary Service," and "Project Teamwork" are examples reported by Quick-SPEC survey respondents.

All of the libraries that have formal quality improvement programs report that these are library-wide initiatives. Named among the specific library areas involved in the programs were cataloging, interlibrary loan, reference, serials, and binding. The most common library programs reported were service excellence (6 libraries), quality awareness (5 libraries), and team building, customer awareness, and continuous improvement (4 libraries each). Other programs reported were quality circles, total quality management, statistical process control, and participative management.

Goals of Library Quality Improvement Initiatives

Libraries that have quality improvement efforts reported goals that are diverse but related, and reflect characteristic quality principles. The four goals of one library's program are: improve effectiveness of operations, improve efficiency of procedures, identify and respond to patron needs, and provide appropriate services. Another library listed these goals: involve everyone, communicate openly, increase customer feedback and involvement, increase provision of services of value, recognize staff contributions and have fun, recognize the need for staff development, training and education, and encourage innovation and efficiency. A third library's goal is simply to improve service and efficiency. Another library responded that while formal goals are not set, the intent is to foster communication and have a means of staff participation in workplace improvements. Two libraries submitted their "philosophy of service" statements; one of these was accompanied by a list of "service policies" and the other, by "implementation issues," both of which detail clear and specific service objectives.

Reactions to Quality Improvement

Responses to this survey indicate a high interest in and curiosity about quality improvement, both among those which do and those which do not currently have such programs. A clear majority of respondents (65 out of 82, or 79%) answered "yes" to the question, "Do you think that

ARL institutions would benefit from a program addressing the concepts of quality improvement and their application in research libraries?" Several respondents expressed that there is a need for examples and applications of quality improvement in service organizations, or simply for more information.

A number of respondents (23) provided additional reactions to quality improvement in the form of comments. While some of the comments expressed concern about the prospect of pursuing new management initiatives when library resources are threatened or decreasing, many were supportive of or receptive to quality improvement, as the following example illustrates: *"TQM has a place in both the private and public sector, especially as it addresses the issue of empowerment and participatory management."*

Another comment captured the paradox libraries face in considering a quality improvement approach—already traumatized by having to do more with less yet recognizing that quality improvement holds promise for improved efficiency and effectiveness. It was, *"Maybe the time we need to think about something like this comes at exactly the time we think we don't have that time!"*

What's Ahead

A primary purpose of this survey was to determine what interest and activity exists in this area and to begin working with individuals and libraries engaged in quality initiatives to develop programs and materials to benefit other members.

OMS does not anticipate immediate publication of a SPEC Kit on quality improvement as a result of this survey because there are too few member libraries far enough along in their programs to supply adequate documentation. However, as quality improvement programs expand in research libraries, a follow-up survey may be conducted for the purpose of collecting that material.

OMS Video Loan Program

In order to meet increased demands for assistance in the development of inhouse training and staff development programs OMS developed a Video Loan Program. Currently in its third year of operation, the program offers subscribers 29 different videos covering such topics as coaching for improved performance empowerment, supervision, communication, and meeting management. Nearly 20% of ARL libraries subscribe to the program.

Reports from subscribers indicate a variety of uses for the tapes. One strategy is to screen videos during lunch hours several times over the course of the loan period. The John Cleese video, *Meetings, Bloody Meetings*, is particularly well-suited to this approach as it is both entertaining and informative. Many subscribers couple CRM Film's *Communicating Non-Defensively*, with *Speaking Effectively ... To One or One Thousand* for a program on communication.

Other libraries use the videos to enhance existing programs. The University of Arizona Library staff recently screened the Cally Curtis video, *Face to Face: Coaching for Improved Performance* in conjunction with a program on coaching. As a part of the program staff developed a handout outlining steps in the coaching process and distributed it to viewers.

The Video Loan Program is designed to be an opportunity for subscribers to borrow staff development videos at a substantial cost savings. Commercial rentals often range from $150 - $250 for a five-day loan, and libraries that use four or more titles a year would spend an average of $800.00. After paying the initial subscriber fee ($350 for ARL members, $410 for non-members) Video Loan Program participants pay a yearly renewal fee ($100 for members, $120 for non-members) and $15 per video for postage and handling. Borrowers may keep up to two videos at a time for two weeks. The first year of participation in the OMS program costs an ARL member-library borrowing four titles $410; borrowing four titles during the second year of participation costs $160.

The initial subscriber fee and renewal fees are used to purchase new videos. Each year subscribers vote on the purchases for that year. Subscribers also receive a quarterly newsletter with information about new videos and ideas from other subscribers for using the tapes. For more information about the Video Loan Program contact Karen Welter at OMS.—*KW*

OMS Training Programs for 1992

Basic Library Management Skills Institute
Chicago, September 8-11

***Update I: Building Effective Performance**
Los Angeles, December 1-2

***Update II: Managing Priorities and Making Decisions**
Los Angeles, December 3-4

Advanced Library Management Skills Institute
Boston, November 1-6

Project Planning Workshop
Minneapolis, October 6-9

Training Skills Institute
Raleigh, North Carolina, August 4-7

Resource Management Skills Institute
Tampa, Florida, March 24-27

Creativity to Innovation Workshop
Chicago, March 10-12

* The Update Sessions are new OMS programs for graduates of the OMS Basic Managment Skills Institute.

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

SOCIETIES REVIEW CONTRACT WITH PERGAMON

The August 1991 issue of the newsletter of the Meteoritical Society (distributed with their journal *Meteoritics*) contains an account of negotiations between the Meteoritical and Geochemical Societies, and Pergamon Press as the publisher of the societies' journal *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*. The newsletter documents a series of events in which the pair of societies took actions to try to preserve the current level of prices for library subscribers. In the end, the societies proposed to start a parallel journal which might attract *GCA's* prestigious authors and institutional subscribers. However, time became too short to accomplish this objective by January of 1992, and the societies renewed with Pergamon for a five year term, committing to reassess the situation annually. According to preliminary pricing information, *GCA* has increased in price for libraries by some 34% for the 1992 subscription year.

ACLS MEETING ADDRESSES PUBLICATIONS PROGRAMS

The American Council of Learned Societies (ACLS) held its fall 1991 meeting in St. Louis from November 8-10. The publications programs of the societies were showcased in various plenary sessions including: Do Premier Journals Maintain Standards or the *Status Quo?*; Reaching Broader Audiences Through Our Publications: Learned Societies' Experiments; and New Technologies and Serial Literature: What the Future Holds for Scholarly Societies. This session was chaired by Phyllis Franklin, Executive Director of the Modern Language Association, and invited presenters Connie Gould, RLG; David Rodgers, American Mathematical Society; and Ann Okerson, ARL. ARL has recently joined the ACLS as an affiliate member.

ACQUISITIONS PROBLEMS VOICED TO NASULGC AUDIENCE

NASULGC convened its annual meeting in Washington, D.C. from November 10-12. The Library Committee, chaired by Dr. Peter Wagner, Provost at SUNY-Binghamton, convened a general session on the 10th, featuring a one-hour presentation by Ann Okerson on the changes and pressures facing research institutions in acquiring journal and monographic literature. On November 12th, Dr. Wagner convened a multi-institutional working group to discuss serial prices and solutions. In attendance for the two-hour discussion were representatives from the Council on Library Resources, Association of American University Presses, Association of American Universities, National Academy of Sciences, Council of Graduate Schools, American Association of University Professors, ARL, and NASULGC.

Most of the focus was on three issues: university-based publishing, copyright and ownership, and quality/quantity of the academic literature and its relationship to the "rewards" process. A small working group expects to study and report on specific matters over the next year.

SBL/AAR CONFERENCE FOCUSES ON INFORMATION AGE

The SBL/AAR (Society of Biblical Literature and American Academy of Religion) held their annual conference, attended by 7,000 members, in Kansas City from November 23-26. The Computer Assisted Research Group (CARG) sponsored a continuous conference-within-a-conference titled "Academic Networks and the Exchange of Electronic Information," convened by CARG co-chair Robin Cover. Text encoding issues were explored both in plenary and hands-on demonstration sessions. Another session featured various scholarly bulletin boards and aid to those who wish to gain access to or publish on the Net.

A second key session "Ownership, Copyright, Intellectual Property, and Control in the Domain of Electronic Texts from Antiquity," included panelists David Lull (SBL Executive Director), Lou Burnard (Oxford Text Archive), Jerry Campbell (Vice-provost for Library Affairs, Duke University), Robin Cover (CARG Co-chair), Harry Gilmer (Director, Scholars Press), Robert Kraft (Center for the Computer Analysis of Text, University of Pennsylvania), Ann Okerson (ARL), James Robinson (Claremont Graduate School), Gene Tucker (Emory University), and Arthur Van Eck (National Council of Churches).

OSAP DEVELOPS ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING WORKSHOP

With assistance from colleagues at the American Mathematical Society and the Association of American University Presses, ARL/OSAP is developing a three-day workshop to be given for the first time the week of April 26, 1992, in Washington, D.C. The workshop is titled: "Scholarly and Research Publishing on the Electronic Networks: What is it, Who is doing it; Issues and Opportunities and Visions." The workshop will be practical, hands on, specifically aimed at university presses, learned societies, journal editors, academic researchers, developers, and anyone wishing to consider a start in networked publishing. Other interested parties are welcomed. The sessions will mix tools, issues, and case studies in serial and monographic publishing on the net. "Faculty" include a mix of scholars, librarians, consultants, attorneys, and publishers working on actual e-publishing projects. Enrollment will be limited; the registration fee will be under $400. The workshop will be conducted on a not-for-profit basis. Detailed information will be available in January 1992. Write to Ann Okerson at ARL, or e-mail: ARLHQ@UMDC.Bitnet; or ARLHQ@UMDC.UMD.edu.
—AO

ARL ACTIVITIES

Sarah M. Pritchard, ARL Associate Executive Director

NEW RESEARCH FACILITIES AT ARL LIBRARIES SPOTLIGHT HISTORY, SCIENCE AND BUSINESS

The University of Texas at Austin has created the Center for American History, a new unit of the General Libraries, consolidating existing holdings and special collections. The new center brings together the Eugene C. Barker Texas History Center, the University Archives, and the Sam Rayburn Library and Museum located in Bonham, Texas. Some of the highlights of the Center are the Congressional History Collection; an extensive rare book library of Western Americana; the Walter Cronkite papers; the Pennzoil/Getty/Texaco Collection; and a large archive documenting the development of science and mathematics in the United States. Dr. Don E. Carleton, previously the director of the Barker Center, has been named the new center's director.

The New York Public Library has announced plans to open a major new center, the Science, Industry and Business Library, merging and recasting NYPL's current holdings and services. SIBL, as it is called, will use information technologies to provide new kinds of targeted services to small businesses, entrepreneurs, corporations, scientists, secondary and college students and research scholars. Upon completion of renovations in 1995, the current collections and services will be moved from their location in the Central Research Library and the Annex on West 43d Street to the new library in the landmark B. Altman building between Fifth and Madison Avenues at 34th Street. Financing for the project is through an innovative combination of city, state, federal and private monies and guarantees. William Walker serves as NYPL Associate Director for SIBL.—*SMP*

ARL AFFILIATES WITH ACLS

At its October meeting, the American Council of Learned Societies voted to elect the Association of Research Libraries as an Affiliate Member of ACLS, a category newly established in 1991. The ACLS, founded in 1919, serves as a national representative for 51 constituent societies in various areas of humanities and social sciences scholarship, including for example the American Philosophical Society, the American Economic Association, the Association for Asian Studies, and the Modern Language Association. ACLS supports domestic and international fellowship programs and special projects in research and scholarly communication, and has a long-standing interest in research libraries. ARL has, in fact, worked with ACLS since the 1950s, when the two organizations joined to help bring to fruition the PL-480 foreign acquisitions program; ARL subsequently collaborated with the ACLS Committee on Research Libraries and the National Enquiry on Scholarly Communication. Recent ACLS initiatives related to ARL member concerns have addressed data collection in the humanities and extending scholarly creation of and access to networked information.—*SMP*

ARL JOINS COSSA

Effective January 1 ARL will be a member of the Consortium of Social Science Associations (COSSA). Through this affiliation, ARL joins with more than 185,000 American scientists across the full range of the social and behavioral sciences. COSSA functions as a bridge between the research world and the Washington community. Closer ties between ARL and COSSA are particularly important when the research community addresses issues related to the availability and dissemination of federally funded information and data sets.

SCHOLARSHIP, RESEARCH LIBRARIES, AND FOREIGN PUBLISHING IN THE 1990S: PROJECT UPDATE

ARL has undertaken a project to develop a clearer understanding of the forces influencing North American research libraries' ability to build collections of foreign materials. The intent is to mobilize major segments of the higher education community, including research libraries, in developing effective strategies and the resources needed to address scholars' foreign information needs. Support for the project is provided by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. Jutta Reed-Scott serves as Project Director; Gayle Garlock, Associate Librarian for Collection Development, University of Toronto Libraries, will serve as Visiting Program Officer for the project.

Essential components of the initial phase of the project are 1) to establish the project organizational structure; 2) to gain a better understanding of current and future trends in publishing and collecting patterns in foreign acquisitions; and 3) to determine scholars' current and emerging needs and priorities for foreign materials in various disciplines and languages.

Development of Joint Projects with Foreign Area Groups

To ensure involvement of foreign area library associations or committees in the project, efforts are underway to undertake joint activities. To date, two organizations have established project task forces: Seminar on the Acquisitions of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM) and the Western Specialists Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries, American Library Association (WESS/ACRL/ALA).

Strengthening Scholarly Involvement

A key feature of the project is the participation of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Midwest Center. ARL, the Midwest Center, and the Council of National Resource Center Directors will form a jointly sponsored Working Group on Access to Foreign Materials that will bring together scholars and research librarians to

ARL ACTIVITIES

Continued

design strategies and methodologies for identifying and addressing priority national needs in the area of foreign acquisitions. As a first step, the AAAS Midwest Center will host a one-day regional meeting that will involve teams of scholars and area studies librarians to identify the major problems of procurement of and access to foreign acquisitions and to determine possible collective strategies to address these problems. The Midwest meeting is tentatively scheduled for spring 1992.

Establishment of Work Plans for Data Gathering and Analysis

Working closely with foreign area groups and ARL libraries, the project staff is establishing area-specific plans to obtain information on collecting patterns by research libraries of foreign acquisitions; current and future publishing output; price forecasts for monographs and serials, by country and broad discipline; availability of machine-readable national bibliographic information; and the roles of national libraries in collecting and providing access to their country's publishing output. To date, one study has been completed on publishing trends in Mexico. A number of other initiatives are underway and will be reported on in future issues.—*JR-S*

ARL PUBLICATIONS WIN CONTEST

Association Trends, the National Weekly Newspaper for Association Executives, awarded first place to *ARL* #157 in its Publications Contest held in November. The issue was submitted in the frequent newsletter category and competed with about 30 other entries. Recognition is due to Kevin Osborn, *ARL* designer, and to C. Brigid Welch, then Editor, and Pamela Bixby, Managing Editor of the newsletter.

In the convention programs category, ARL won honorable mention for the program from the May 1991 meeting held in Montreal, *"Is the Library a Place?" 118th Membership Meeting*. The bilingual program was compiled by Associate Executive Director Sarah Pritchard. The awards will be presented at a luncheon on January 30.

GRANTS

HEA Title II-C

Grants awarded in the early fall totalled almost six million dollars and focused particularly on cataloging and preserving materials in foreign languages, area studies, and special collections. Many projects represent collaborative efforts and are listed only under one institution.

California-Berkeley: To convert catalog records for manuscript collections; to catalog and index a collection of rubbings of Chinese inscriptions.

California-Riverside: To continue enhancing the Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalog database through adding catalog records for the Early English Books and the Thomason Tracts microfilm sets.

California-San Diego: To organize, catalog, and preserve the paper of nine eminent 20th century scientists.

Columbia: To acquire and catalog European and Asian works on mathematics education; to catalog Chinese gazetteers and genealogies, and Japanese Edo and Meiji period books; to continue converting machine-readable records for works in the Avery Architectural and Fine Arts Library.

Cornell: To identify and preserve entomological literature, primarily non-North American serials; together with **Harvard, Indiana,** and **UC-Berkeley,** to convert manual catalog records for printed music and sound recordings.

Duke: To continue, with **Johns Hopkins University,** preserving and entering online records for German literature; together with the **University of North Carolina** and **NC State,** to continue a cooperative acquisitions program for Southern Americana.

Harvard: To convert manual card catalog records from the Andover-Harvard Theological Library.

Hawaii: To create a digitized database of photographs from the Trust Territory (Micronesia) archives.

Illinois-Urbana: Along with **Cornell, Duke, Indiana** and **Yale,** to create machine-readable records for Latin American materials from each institution. Also, to provide increased access to major agricultural series from experiment stations and land-grant universities.

Kansas: To catalog and preserve items in the O'Hegarty Irish Library.

Minnesota: To catalog and preserve pamphlets, monographs, and serials in the Dahllof Collection of Swedish Americana.

New York Public: To preserve and to expand RLIN-AMC entries for noncommerical audiotapes, videotapes, phonodiscs and motion pictures, and to establish a state-of-the-art sound preservation laboratory. Secondly, to provide original and enhanced cataloging for pre-1860 Slavic and East European manuscripts and printed books as the basis for the first national union catalog in this subject area.

North Carolina: To catalog manuscript, sound recording, and pamphlet collections documenting the American South from the 18th century to the post-war era.

Princeton: To catalog and microfilm brittle volumes in Arabic script.

Stanford: To microfilm materials at the Hoover Institution from the Russian and Polish Embassy Collections dating from 1873 through 1945; in cooperation with **UC-Berkeley,** to create machine-readable records for Russian, Soviet, and East European library materials represented in each institution.

Texas: To convert catalog records for southern and southwestern U.S. history, Germanic literatures, and linguistics.

Tulane: To preserve and catalog the collection of the Federation of Southern Cooperatives and the Emergency

Land Fund papers, relating to Southern states in the post-WWII era.

Virginia: To complete retrospective conversion of the holdings of the Rare Book Division consisting of 20th century American literature.

New York State Program for the Conservation and Preservation of Library Research Materials

Columbia: With the **New York Public Library** and **SUNY Buffalo**, to microfilm brittle and damaged music manuscripts and archival collections.

Cornell: With **Syracuse** and **Rochester**, to train staff in standard preservation techniques.

Cornell: To transfer deteriorating archival sound recordings to stable recording mediums with **Rochester, New York Public Library**, and **New York University**.

Cornell: With **New York State Library**, to preserve historical record of New York State agricultural and related areas.

New York University: With **Columbia** and **New York Public Library**, to preserve 381 volumes of music scores.

SUNY Albany: To preserve 5,000 brittle 20th century political pamphlets with **SUNY Buffalo, Cornell**, and **New York University**.

Syracuse: With **Cornell, SUNY Buffalo**, and **Rochester**, to hold a one-day symposium for the Big 11 comprehensive research libraries in New York State to explore preservation microfilming for current, rapidly deteriorating serials; copyright restrictions; and other preservation issues.

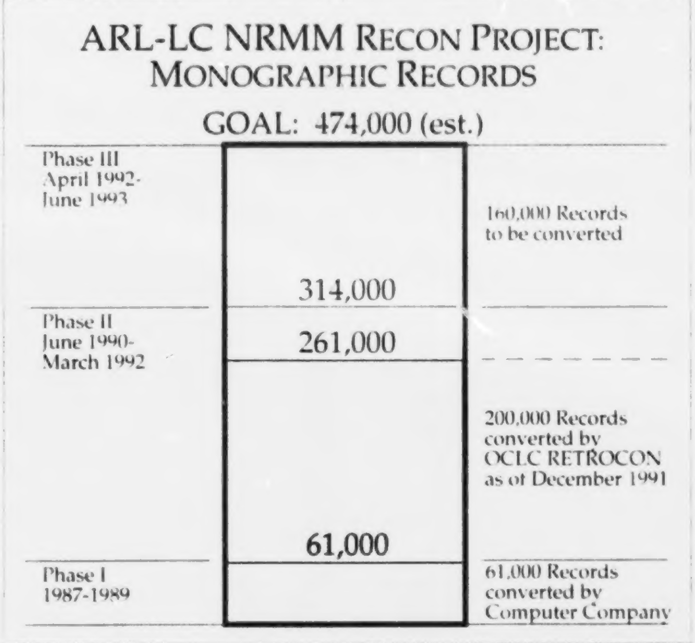
National Historical Publications and Records Commission

Duke: To support a conference, with the **Smithsonian Institution**, to initiate development of a documentation strategy for American advertising.

TRANSITIONS

CISTI: Margot Montgomery has been appointed Director General, effective November 18.

Library of Congress: Winston Tabb has been appointed Associate Librarian for Collections Services, effective in early January, 1992.



ARL RECEIVES NEW GRANT FOR NRMM RECON PROJECT

The National Endowment for the Humanities, Division of Preservation and Access awarded ARL $665,222 for the continuation and completion of the project for retrospective conversion of monographic records in the National Register of Microform Masters (NRMM) Master File. Building on the earlier NEH investment, this project is the final phase of a complex, multi-year effort to provide online access to approximately 474,000 bibliographic records for preservation microform masters. Working in partnership with the Library of Congress, ARL is extending the present contract with the RETROCON services of OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc. for the continuation. On behalf of research libraries, OCLC is making an in-kind contribution totaling $128,000. Tapes of newly converted records are being distributed on a subscription basis by LC's Cataloging Distribution Service.

ARL and LC joined together in 1986 with funding from NEH as well as matching funds from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation to undertake the retrospective conversion of the NRMM. Experience has shown that converting the NRMM records takes far more time, is more costly, more complex and difficult than a local retrospective con-version project. As a consequence, additional grant funds were needed to complete the conversion of the 474,000 records. This final phase will capitalize on the extensive development work in establishing project specification, quality control procedures, and contractual agreements, as well as the successful experience in managing the conversion of more than 314,000 records. Over the next sixteen months 160,000 NRMM records will be converted.

The retrospective conversion of the NRMM reports is a critical step in enhancing the bibliographic infrastructure that is an essential component of the national preservation program. At the completion of this project all monographic NRMM reports that can be converted will be available online for efficient, one-step searching.—*JR-S*

Contributors to this section include Pamela Bixby, Sarah Pritchard, and Jutta Reed-Scott.

ARL

160

January 2, 1992

Models of Information Flow 3
NREN Legislation Signed 6
Quality Improvement Programs 10

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036.
202-232-2466 FAX 202-462-7849

Copyright: © 1991 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Pamela Bixby, ARL Communications
Design: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$20 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$40 per year.

ARL CALENDAR 1992

January 21-24	Association for Library and Information Science Education San Antonio, TX
January 24-30	ALA Mid-Winter Meeting San Antonio, TX
February 3-4	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
March 24-25	CNI Task Force Meeting *Network Navigating and Navigators* Washington, DC
March 25-27	National Net '92 Washington, DC
May 5-7	National Online Meeting & IOLS New York, NY
May 13-15	**ARL Membership Meeting** **Charleston, SC**
June 6-11	Special Libraries Association San Francisco, CA
June 18-21	NASIG 7th Annual Conference (sponsored jointly with Society for Scholarly Publishing) Chicago, IL
June 25-July 2	ALA Annual Conference San Francisco, CA
July 13-14	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
September 4-7	First National Conference of African-American Librarians Columbus, OH
September 13-17	Library Information and Technology Association Denver, CO
October 21-23	**ARL Membership Meeting** **Washington, DC**
November 19-20	CNI Task Force Meeting *Architectures for Innovative Network Communication and Publication* Washington, DC

NFAIS ANNUAL CONFERENCE

Philadephia, February 24-27, 1992

"Trends and Challenges in the Universe of Information" is the theme for the 1992 conference of the National Federation of Abstracting and Information Services. Michael Schrage will deliver a keynote address on the emerging economics of information; sessions will focus on business information, standards for electronic information, emerging world information markets, and other current issues.

ARL

A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

March 2, 1992

161

Supply and Demand in ARL Libraries 3

Faculty Publishing Venture 6

National Networked Information Environment 14

Current Issues

NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ARL STATISTICS

by Sarah M. Pritchard, ARL Associate Executive Director

At the October 1991 ARL Membership Meeting in Washington, D.C., Irene Hoadley of Texas A&M University offered a provocative statement entitled "ARL Statistics: Nightmare or Pleasant Dream?" Part of a forum to discuss priorities for ARL action on management issues that "keep you awake at night," Hoadley's talk outlined recent efforts by the Advisory Committee on the ARL Statistics Program to analyze uses and directions of the statistics in charting library growth and effectiveness. What are some of these directions, and how does ARL respond to the challenge to gather data and develop models that reflect the changing nature of library services and resources?

"ARL has attempted in its data collection to provide two types of data, information that assists in making better internal management decisions such as the allocation of resources, and data that will communicate the impact of these decisions to an external audience," noted Hoadley. Can the same kinds of data meet the need for operational evaluation, campus-wide planning, and national history and comparison? Is it possible or even desirable to compile aggregate results for performance measures that are only meaningful in the context of local goals and benchmarks? Librarians, researchers and administrators have both criticized the ARL "rankings" and then used them affirmatively to achieve a budget target. While continuing to produce a verified, consistent historical time series (see announcements elsewhere in this issue of the latest publications), ARL staff and the Statistics Committee have worked to explore new measures and ways of interpreting existing data. In 1992, internal and external efforts regarding access, technology and educational assessment may well come to fruition.

The ARL Membership Criteria Index

One of the most publicized and controversial products of the ARL Statistics Program is the Member Criteria Index. Originally devised as a mechanism to assess the degree to which potential new members were comparable to existing members, the Index has taken on a life of its own as a "ranking" of university libraries. Officially, it is used only as a threshold to determine eligibility and is supplemented with a qualitative narrative review of a potential member. It has been published, not published, criticized, and manipulated; the current approach is to keep distributing it, while deepening the understanding of our external constituencies as to its uses and limitations.

Using a statistically verified technique, the Index identifies the five (formerly ten) most highly correlated predictors of "sameness" among research libraries. A relative measure of resources available, the Index is not an indicator of quality, although there are studies that link the two. The Index is one in an array of quantitative and qualitative devices to describe a library and measure its progress in defined areas, over time and in comparison with relevant peer libraries. The Index can reflect commitment to access and new services as well as to traditional resources. Document delivery, information technology and innovative public services all cost money and require staff, two of the five variables. Current serials are counted by copies, not physical units, thus those received on microform, CD-ROM, or via electronic transmission could all be counted if they were individually recorded. "Volumes held" and "volumes added" may now include separately housed collections with alternative or minimal forms of cataloging, if item-level records are provided in library catalogs;

a library's commitment to full access to its collections will result in stronger figures here.

In her remarks at the ARL meeting, Irene Hoadley asked, "What happens if the Index goes away? How is membership potential assessed; will some other measure ... take its place?" She posed several options for consideration: maintain the status quo; abandon the Index and just report simple statistics; recreate the Index with both access and quantitative measures; maintain two indexes, the current one and a new "access index;" or get out of the statistics business completely.

In the time available to respond to Hoadley's presentation, no consensus was sought; comments ran the gamut and showed an understanding of the conflicting needs to be met and the value of having a national dataset, however flawed. Many noted that if ARL did not collect and publish these data, others would, with possibly less validity and support. Directors affirmed that qualitative measures should only be collected internally, and that national data efforts should focus on quantitative figures and models. There was indeed interest in adding measures of access to the Index, either as an integrated or separate calculation. New surveys described below may help identify reliable variables and determine their correlation with others; but it takes several years to be able to test and secure full reporting on new variables.

Access and output measures

For some years, ARL has looked for ways to integrate measures of output and services. In 1984, Paul Kantor's *Objective Performance Measures for Academic and Research Libraries* was published, and in 1989, the Statistics Committee paper on "Future Directions for the ARL Statistics" (with the *Minutes* of the May 1989 membership meeting). These reports built on existing ARL data and recommended new measures to supplement the conventional elements of holdings, staff and expenditures. The ARL Statistics Committee has distinguished *access* measures from *performance* measures; the former, as reflected in library services, resource sharing and systems, might be appropriate for collection and tabulation by ARL; the latter, while essential to effective management, are better handled as internal exercises and might be controversial or misinterpreted if compared across a broader group.

Sponsored by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, studies were conducted at ARL in 1989-90 resulting in new instruments that may begin to refine measures of "access" to a library's resources: reference, circulation, electronic services, resource sharing, physical facilities and other public services. These questions appeared on the "Supplementary Questionnaire" distributed with the main ARL statistics forms, and on a separate "Inventory of Library Access Characteristics" mailed to members in December. Responses to both surveys are now under analysis. Typically, supplementary questionnaires are used to test units and definitions for a few years; while interim reports are provided to member libraries, these data may not be incorporated into formal publications for some time.

Already, preliminary results are raising difficult questions. Should we really "count" services, or is the only criterion user satisfaction? Are the boundaries among circulation, document delivery, acquisitions and interlibrary loan vanishing, and if so, how do we measure the productivity in these areas? Is it useful to know the gross transaction levels on OPACS of other institutions, especially now that networked configurations may make it impossible to distinguish particular users, uses or databases consulted? With so many types of local systems, is there a "unit" of electronic usage that would have meaning in the aggregate? This last question, raised in a number of audiences including the Coalition for Networked Information, has yet to be answered.

The electronic environment

The automated environment of research libraries requires a significant investment of human and material resources and is not clearly documented in current statistics on expenditures, staffing and materials. Under the aegis of the American Library Association and the National Commission on Library and Information Science, representatives from ARL and other types of academic libraries are revising the content of the National Center for Education Statistics' Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) Academic Library Survey. The 1994 questionnaire will include a series of new categories, particularly in the area of expenditures, to try to develop more detailed data on computer-based resources and services. Questions about how to measure library effectiveness in a networked environment have been discussed within the Coalition for Networked Information, and are the focus of several projects by library science researchers. What exactly is it that we want to measure when considering these resources and their use? Again, the problem exists on two levels that may not be answered by the same technique: how to assess performance, and how to document resources and growth on a national level.

Money, money, money

Hoadley observed, "Another way of looking at this issue is to acknowledge that money is the foundation of all services ... It is easy to count money even if we could not define a unit of service." But, she added, "almost one-third of ARL libraries still do not report separate figures for the number of monographs and serials purchased. What then are the chances of getting expenditure breakdowns that include hardware, software, maintenance, resource-sharing or document delivery?" The IPEDS questionnaire will ask for these in 1994, and the ARL Statistics Committee will also consider such options.

ARL has just finished the FY91 table of library expenditures as a percentage of university educational and

(Continued on page 4)

20

ARL STATISTICS SHOW SHIFT FROM OWNERSHIP TO ACCESS

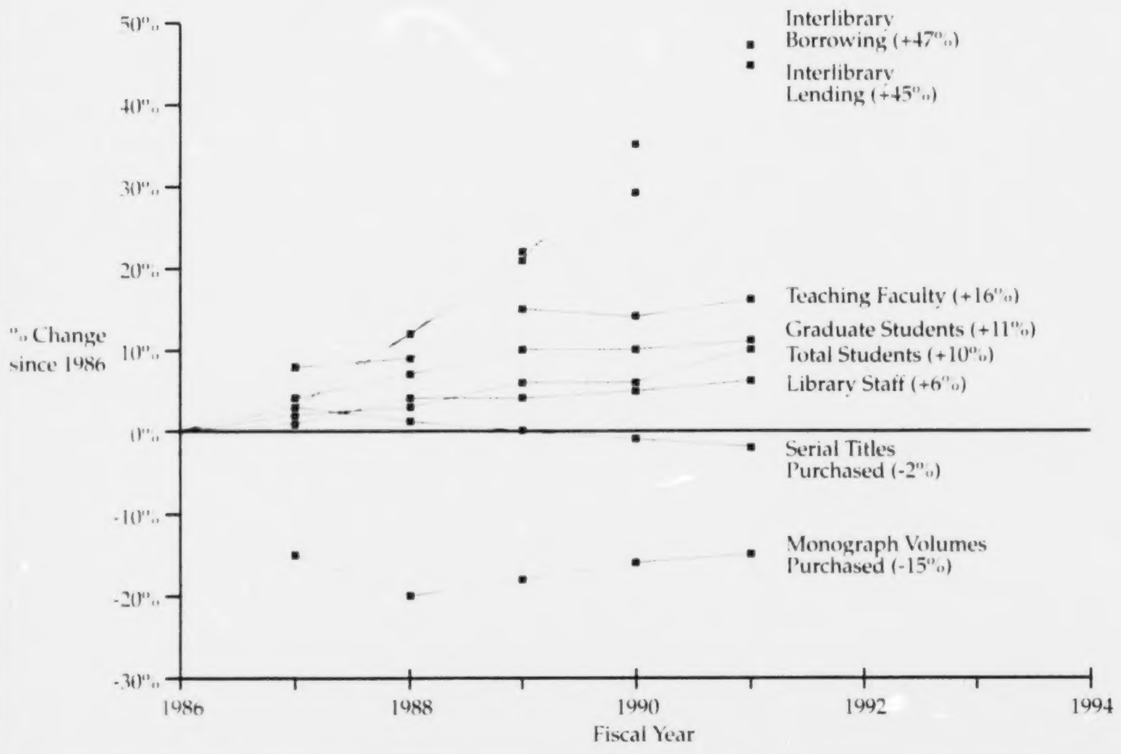
The 1990-91 *ARL Statistics*, issued in mid-February, reflect the continuation of recent trends as large research libraries seek to respond both to economic constraints and new forms and channels for acquiring and disseminating information. In a new graph labeled "Supply and Demand in ARL Libraries" (see below), Kendon Stubbs of the University of Virginia analyzes the past five years of data and compares the growth in numbers of library users with changes in on-site resources and resource sharing. While the chief audience for ARL libraries, faculty and students, has grown by 10 to 16%, the new information resources available on campus have declined, by 15% for monographs and 2% for serials. At the same time, however, there has been a sharp 47% rise in the number of interlibrary loan transactions. Library staffing to keep pace with these changes has grown, but by only half as much as the increases in clientele.

Updating the chart on monograph and serial costs that he has included in his introduction for several years, Mr. Stubbs documents the price trends driving this shift in methods of acquiring information: unit costs of serials in ARL libraries are up 72% since 1986, and those for monographs are up 47%. Mr. Stubbs remarks, "As serials have gobbled up the materials budget, the money left for monographs has only been enough in recent years to buy about 85% of the new books bought in 1986." The significant drop in monographic acquisitions is such that serials now account for more than three of every five dollars for on-campus materials in the median ARL library.

For the first time since 1986, a new data element was added to the main *Statistics*. After several years of investigation, and in collaboration with other library statistics groups, the Committee on ARL Statistics voted to incorporate government documents into the statistics through an expanded definition of "cataloged and classified volumes" and through encouraging members to incorporate documents into counts of serials, microforms and volumes. For many libraries, this required a variety of one-time adjustments to their data. Libraries that cannot fully integrate documents are now providing a separate piece count of these collections.

The 1990-91 Statistics will soon be available on a diskette with the 1988-89 and 1989-90 data. Documentation will be furnished linking these to the 1907/08-1987/88 dataset published in 1990.

—Sarah Pritchard



SUPPLY AND DEMAND IN ARL LIBRARIES, 1985/86 - 1990/91

CURRENT ISSUES

Continued

(Continued from page 2)

general expenditures. These deceptively simple data are the kind that many university presidents like to use, and the media pick up, yet most of us know the figures are replete with inconsistencies and exceptions. Efforts have been made to make them more reliable, but much of the component data is out of the control of library administrators and not well-defined even among university business officers. Selected peer group comparison and multi-year trend analyses are useful, nonetheless. Last year, tables were added by region and by the presence of law or medical libraries. Later in 1992, ARL will publish a ten-year cumulation of the basic tables.

Expenditure figures provide only a part of the story, whether for internal planning or cross-institutional comparison. Cost models and ratios of expenditures to services are tools and benchmarks that avoid some of the problems of compiling data from dissimilar institutions. The new ARL/RLG Interlibrary Loan Cost Study should yield results valuable not only for that function, but also to model similar studies in other areas. ARL staff have met with consultants to explore other cost models for research library services. Simple ratios, for example materials expenditures per faculty member or total expenditures per student, are easily generated from the current ARL data. More will be done to pursue the use of such measures to demonstrate library needs and services.

In looking at expenditures two opposite approaches emerge, again reflecting the multiple uses of library statistics for internal, institution-wide, and national assessment. Is greater disaggregation needed, for example, to distinguish "main" library expenditures from those for law and medical libraries? Proposals to this effect are being reviewed by the Statistics Committee and have already led to ARL's plan to distribute separate data on law and medical libraries. On the other hand, are we actually in need of a campus-wide measure of the investment in information resources, taking into account not only all the libraries but computing and media centers? ARL has consulted with CAUSE and scholarly societies like the ACLS to compare data gathering efforts. Together, these might help craft a more consolidated and less redundant approach to tracking research information resources.

Library Measures and University Quality

Perhaps the most fundamental measure of effectiveness for a library would be the degree to which it supports the research and educational missions of its parent institution. Assessment of educational outcomes is increasingly required at local and national levels to support budget requests, program initiatives, performance review and grant proposals. While student testing may serve to measure curriculum success, it is less clear how to evaluate libraries in this context. Several national projects raise interesting possibilities.

The National Research Council is updating its 1982 study, *Assessment of Research-Doctorate Programs in the United States.* That work used ARL statistics and other library data as one aspect of rating the quality of graduate programs. In revising the study, NRC staff have met with ARL and other library statistical experts to evaluate the shortcomings in the previous data used, the kinds of figures currently available, and the options for developing new library data that might be more closely linked to curricular or programmatic emphases. Cosponsored by the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council, the new survey could be a crucial foundation for evaluating the role of the library in supporting graduate education. ARL will make a formal presentation to the Project Advisory Committee in April.

At the University of Arizona Center for the Study of Higher Education, Larry Leslie and Kenneth Brown have developed the "Research Activity Index" (RAI) as an alternative to the NSF expenditure-based rankings of institutional research performance. The RAI is based on the factor analysis methodology used to derive the ARL membership criteria index; it comprises fourteen variables, one of which is itself the score of a library on the ARL Index formula. The RAI not only indirectly affirms the validity of the ARL Index approach, it is a tool for assessing campus-wide research performance in a way that integrates the library's inputs (personnel, expenditures, materials) into that performance.

In *The New American Research University,* forthcoming from the Johns Hopkins University Press, Hugh Graham and Nancy Diamond of the University of Maryland-Baltimore County use a per-capita model to document productivity of research universities based on federal grants, journal articles published, and scholarly fellowships awarded. Each of five factors is divided by the number of full-time faculty, avoiding the bias toward quantity implicit in straight numeric data. Such a model, when used in conjunction with ARL statistics, could yield correlations between productivity and library resources.

Serving many masters?

"Are we going to a lot of trouble collecting statistics on every aspect of our operation when University officials don't know the difference? And, in turn, are they asking for data that we do not have or do not know how to get?" Hoadley's questions lead to a careful and nuanced review of the continuing value of ARL statistics in particular contexts, the need for meaningful new data elements, for tools and training to measure performance, and for collaboration with education and technology groups to develop a complete picture of research resources. It becomes clear that some things are not measurable, are irrelevant or too difficult to measure, or are only meaningful in a local context. ARL's active program of statistical analysis, research and management development is maintaining the useful approaches of the past and exploring responses to the challenges of the present and future.

ARL 1991 SALARY SURVEY

The 1991 *ARL Annual Salary Survey* represents the twenty-second year that salary data have been collected for member institutions, and the latest in the series compiled and analyzed since 1979 by Gordon Fretwell of the University of Massachusetts. These figures provide a valuable and consistent database for tracking the personnel structure of professionals in research libraries, and for comparing the overall demographic and economic patterns reflected in these structures to librarians in other types of libraries and of the North American work force at large.

The 1991 *Survey* includes the same array of tables as that for 1990, however, no supplemental or optional questions were asked this time. The median Beginning Professional Salary (BPS) for FY92 is $24,000, ranging from a low of $20,000 to a high of $31,700. Figures for FY92 average salaries and years of experience in university libraries are in the accompanying table. In his introduction, Mr. Fretwell compares the salary changes to changes in the Consumer Price Index and notes that "the FY1992 median salary [$38,537] showed a strong increase, almost 23 percent, in purchasing power when compared to 1982." Although the increase in average salaries is keeping pace with the CPI increase (up about 4.3% over 1991), the actual number of filled positions in university libraries has dropped by 127 (1.5 percent).

ARL UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS

	Combined	Men	Women
Overall average salary*	$41,038	$43,484	$39,645
Overall average years of experience*	15.3	16.0	14.8
Number of filled positions	8,255	2,879	5,377
Minority librarians' average	$38,759	$41,023	$37,780
Number of minority librarians	689	208	481
Average director salary	$97,923	$98,267	$97,386
Number of directors	106	64	42

* does not include university law or medical librarians

The *Survey* contains detailed tables of salaries by job categories, years of experience, size of library and geographic region. As last year, ARL librarians in the West South Central states (Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma and Texas) have the lowest average salary ($34,893), while those in Canada had the highest ($48,458 in U.S. dollars). Analyzing the patterns of minority representation, Mr. Fretwell finds that "minority librarians are substantially underrepresented in New England and the East South Central regions, and they are overrepresented in the Pacific and East South Central regions." Some staff cuts are clearly reflected in the fact that only three libraries employ a professional staff of 125 or over, whereas there were five in 1990. Additional tables cover non-university, law, medical, and Canadian university libraries.

—*Sarah Pritchard*

CANADIAN COPYRIGHT DEVELOPMENTS

Model License for Universities

The Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada (AUCC), representing Canadian universities and CANCOPY, the collective of authors and publishers, have announced the beginning of negotiations to develop a model blanket license for the photocopying of copyright works in Canadian universities. In a joint announcement, the two organizations describe the model as a tool that will form the basis for negotiations between individual universities and CANCOPY of a blanket license to permit that institution limited photocopying of published materials for educational purposes. Graham Hill, McMaster University, and David McCallum, Executive Director of the Canadian Association of Research,Libraries (CARL), represent research libraries on the Copyright Advisory Group of the AUCC.

Amendments to Copyright Act

In an official statement issued January 28, Canadian Minister of Communications Perrin Beatty announced his intention to introduce legislation to amend the Copyright Act. The changes "will not create new rights under the Copyright Act, rather, they will allow exclusive licensees and exclusive distributors the right to go to court in order to defend their market rights."

Beatty also announced plans to introduce legislation to limit the practice of "buying around ' (purchasing books directly from foreign sources when adequate service cannot be obtained from a Canadian firm holding exclusive national distribution rights to such material). The Minister stated that an extensive consultation process, involving the library community among others, would precede enactment of any related changes to the Copyright Act. On the same date, Beatty also announced a new assistance program for the Canadian publishing industry totaling $140 million over the next five years.

Editor's note: This report extracted with permission from Communique, *newsletter of the Canadian Association of Research Libraries.*

CURRENT ISSUES

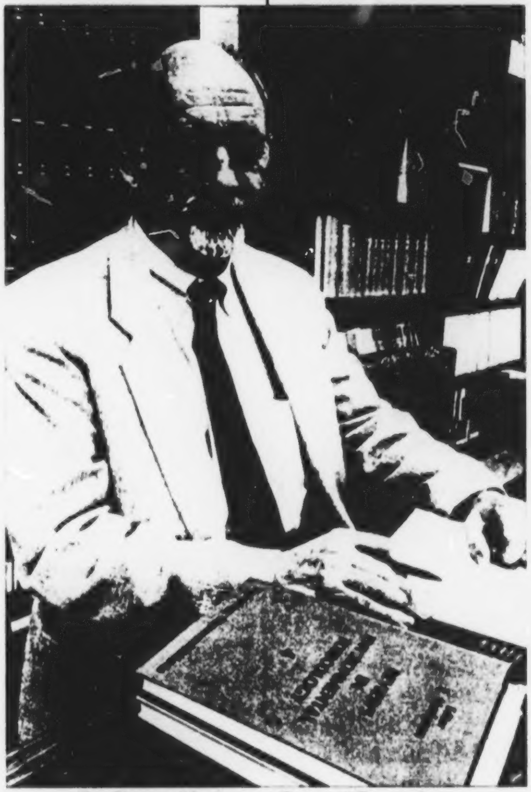
Continued

FACULTY PUBLISHING VENTURE

by Jinnie Y. Davis, Assistant Director for Planning & Research, North Carolina State University Libraries

Editor's note: This article also appears in the NCSU Libraries' FOCUS, *(v. 12, no. 2).*

Actions taken by faculty members nationwide in response to the scholarly communication crisis range from resignations from editorial boards of certain publishers to agitation for change in promotion and tenure requirements. On the North Carolina State University (NCSU) campus, many faculty and administrators have contributed actively, both as individuals and as members of groups such as the University Library Committee, toward the resolution of the problem.



Dr. Ernest Hodgson, Dept of Toxicology, North Carolina State University

A unique case is that of Dr. Ernest Hodgson, William Neal Reynolds Professor and head of the NCSU Toxicology Department. Hodgson, a pioneer in calling public attention to the potentially harmful effects of pesticides on humans, helped to delineate the field of environmental toxicology as a discipline in its own right. During his thirty years at NCSU, Hodgson, a native of Durham, England, acquired a reputation as a leading international expert in toxicology; as a result, he has served on editorial boards of several major publishers. Last year, his publishing schedule included editorship of *Reviews in Environmental Toxicology* and *Reviews in Biochemical Toxicology*, as well as authorship of *A Textbook of Modern Toxicology*.

Hodgson's publishing experience includes work with half-a-dozen major companies, to varying degrees of success. He characterizes the publishing industry as being "like the medieval trade guilds," and sees a fundamental difference between the motivations of publishers and academics. "To some extent, commercial publishers are parasites who live off the academic community to make a profit. In the academic community, we don't publish to make money, we publish because we believe our discipline is important and the results that derive from our discipline need to be disseminated. I don't know anyone in science, except for a very, very few textbook authors, who have ever made even minimum wage out of publishing. I think we do it for different reasons," Hodgson says.

Those differences surfaced in Hodgson's experiences with the Amsterdam office of Elsevier Publishing Company, one of the world's three major publishers in the fields of science, technology, and medicine. After Hodgson published three volumes of *Reviews in Environmental Toxicology* with Elsevier, both editor and publisher agreed that neither side was satisfied with the publishing arrangements. Elsevier found it difficult to identify a market for the emerging field of environmental toxicology and was willing to let the series languish. Hodgson, however, did not want to see the publication die. He considered the field an important one, in which the spread of scientific knowledge was essential. He disagreed with Elsevier's marketing approach to *Reviews in Environmental Toxicology* as well, because they chose not to have the title handled as a continuing serial publication, selling each volume as a separate monograph instead. Hodgson considered this practice a mistake, "letting internal company policies dictate what's done on the distribution end." He concluded that large publishers expend less effort on the promotion of academic books because they generally have guaranteed institutional sales that ensure healthy profits, and publishers prefer to produce new titles rather than to promote current titles.

Hodgson also considered it critical to bring the cost of the title down to an affordable price for both individuals and libraries. At the time, Elsevier was charging from $80 to $110 per issue for *Reviews in Environmental Toxicology*. In Hodgson's experience with providing camera-ready copy for the publisher, the production cost of each volume was approximately $10 a volume. Although a major publisher will obviously have large overhead and other costs, Hodgson believes that "clearly, there's more than just a normal profit there. With that kind of a mark-up, you only need to sell probably 100 books, and you're making a profit."

Hodgson could not identify an alternative among noncommercial publishers. "I would have loved to have done it through the 'NCSU Press,' but we have none on this campus." His earlier attempts, years ago, to interest a traditional university press in publishing a scientific journal proved unsuccessful. "They didn't understand the importance of timely publication In science, there must be a balance between rapid publication and quality of content. I had no success whatsoever in convincing them of that," he explained.

So Hodgson decided to take over publication of the series himself. What may appear to be a major step for most individuals is downplayed by Hodgson. "It's not quite as dramatic as it seems. It just happened that that particular project wasn't going particularly well. The publisher and I didn't agree on how it ought to be handled—their answer to everything is just to increase the price, because if you sell fewer copies, you still make as much money. It doesn't work that way."

Through negotiations with Elsevier, Hodgson was able to purchase from the publisher the copyright to *Reviews in Environmental Toxicology*, as well as rights to both the title and volume number. "That," he states, "is important because you can always start a new series, but if you have to start with a new title and a new volume number, you lose all the advantage that you gained from having published the earlier series." He also bought from Elsevier the rights to all the earlier volumes in the series. Although he had no previous experience as a publisher, Hodgson decided to incorporate his own company, Toxicology Communications, to continue publication of the series without infringing on his University responsibilities. Most of the small editorial board remained with the series. Hodgson thinks that "generally speaking, people in science serve on editorial boards to be helpful—they don't care who the publisher is, as long as the idea is one they support." He also had no trouble soliciting manuscripts. He soon learned, however, that his major difficulty was in the distribution and sales aspect of publishing. "Of the whole publishing venture from initiating the idea to actually selling the book, the thing I probably know least about is how to sell books. It's difficult and time-consuming, and I would not necessarily encourage others to do it unless they have help."

Another piece of advice Hodgson has for academic authors is to retain the copyright to any work they publish. "It gives you a tremendous amount of freedom to do the project the way you want to do it, because if a publisher doesn't want to do it that way, you can always find another publisher. Publishers don't like to do that, but they will. If they want to publish the book, when it comes right down to it, they'll let the author keep the copyright."

Hodgson believed that he would be able to continue publication of the series at a substantially reduced cost while maintaining a steady subscribership. "As it turns out, I was only partly right because I really haven't been able to devote the time to it that I thought I could—but I still think the principle is sound." He found validation in the fact that a market still existed for the back volumes in the series when he offered them for half the price ($45) that Elsevier had charged.

By advertising through memberships of related professional societies, Hodgson reached several hundred individual subscribers. His greatest disappointment, however, was the lack of library response to the series; most of his institutional subscribers are companies, especially consulting companies. He puzzles, "For some reason, all of those several thousand members of societies either didn't ask their libraries to get it, or they did ask and the library didn't get it. So the fact that the series was being continued at half the price didn't seem to make the slightest difference, despite the crisis in libraries." Hodgson acknowledges that academic libraries are generally not interested in the products of a single-publication publisher unless a faculty member insists on the purchase. For this situation, he faults not the library but the scientists themselves: "they've got to understand that this is a different way of doing it."

Hodgson believes, however, that academic libraries may not be asking the right question as they engage in serials cancellation projects. "When we're cancelling journals, we cancel them on the basis of 'do you use this or not?' And when we buy them, we buy them on the basis of 'do you have to have this, or can you do without it?' But in neither case do we say, 'if this cost $50 instead of $150, would it then be worth having?' That's the kind of message publishers need to get. They need to be told, what you're publishing is not bad, but we can't afford the price."

While Hodgson has received little publicity about his publishing venture, he has been approached by several well-known scientists who have asked about the possibility of publishing other series with him. He believes that they came to him because they were attracted by the lower prices he charged, and because "it was being done by scientists for scientists, and the principle of that appealed to them."

In retrospect, Hodgson muses, "I suppose I did something that was a little unusual, but I never thought of it as unusual. It finally dawned on me that perhaps it was, when I was talking to an exhibitor at a national toxicology meeting, and he referred to me as a publisher!" He is pleased with his end product—"in style and appearance, volume 4 of *Reviews in Environmental Toxicology* is as good as Elsevier's publication. The bottom line, though, is that it has good articles in it." Because of the constraints of time, the future of the series remains uncertain. Hodgson states, "It's been interesting and a lot of fun. It's sort of nice to think that you're a publisher, even if it's only for one book. So I enjoyed it and will continue, but I suspect that it will always be a small venture."

Author's note: Reviews in Environmental Toxicology *is published by Toxicology Communications, P.O. Box 17315, Raleigh, NC 27619.*

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

ARL CO-SPONSORS CONGRESSIONAL BRIEFING ON PRESERVATION

With the National Humanities Alliance and the American Library Association, ARL cosponsored a congressional briefing on the NEH Preservation Program. The session was well attended and provided a forum for reviewing the significant accomplishments of the 20-year initiative aimed at preserving the information contained in three million volumes at risk and for reiterating the value of the NEH Program to the nation. Sidney Verba, Harvard University Library, moderated and Patricia Battin, Commission on Preservation and Access, described the Program and how it serves as a model for the international community. Sen. Pell (D-RI) was particularly interested in the international impact of the Program and was interested to learn that it has stimulated preservation activities abroad.

New electronic preservation initiatives were reviewed by M. Stuart Lynn, Cornell University, who underscored the need to focus on the management of permanence as the mediums utilized change. James Govan, University of North Carolina Library, detailed the significant and long-term contributions of research libraries to the Program and how the Program has assisted in the establishment of a core of preservation specialists within the research library community. Kathleen Moretto-Spencer, Franklin & Marshall Library, spoke of the benefits of the Program to college libraries in providing access to resources and in stimulating additional preservation activities. Finally, Robert Oakley, Georgetown University Law Center, addressed copyright and intellectual property rights issues requiring consideration, especially in a digital environment.

All of the speakers noted the opportunities for enhanced access to these and other resources via NREN and that the new challenge ahead will be to ensure that electronic publications are available in 200-300 years. In closing, Dr. Verba noted that the United States leads the rest of the world in higher education and in particular, in trying to preserve our intellectual heritage. As such, this Program has "deep meaning and is central to our history and society."

FY 1993 BUDGET HIGHLIGHTS

The FY 1993 Bush Administration budget request again fails to fund HEA or LSCA programs excepting $35 million for adult literacy programs under Title I of LSCA. This budget request for libraries matches the FY 1992 request. Overall, the President requested $32.2 billion for the Education Department. Although this technically represents an increase of $2.9 billion, most education programs would receive inflationary or limited additional funds or reductions as in library programs. A comparison of FY 1992 final congressional appropriations and the FY 1993 Bush Administration budget request for selected library-related programs follows.

Program	**FY1992 Appropriation (in millions)**	**FY1993 Admin. Request (in millions)**	
Library of Congress	$ 328,170	$ 357,528	
GPO Sup. Docs	$ 27,082	$ 30,983	
NAL	$ 17,715	$ 18,025	
NLM	$ 100,303	$ 108,662	
National Archives	$ 146,743	$ 161,045	
NCES	$ 77,213	$ 128,400	
NCLIS	$ 831	$ 1,000	
NEH	$ 175,955	$ 187,059	
NHPRC	$ 5,400	$ 4,000	
Postal Revenue forgone subsidy	$ 470,000	$ 121,912	*
HEA	$ 18,084	0	
II-B, library career training	$ 5,000	0	**
II-B, research and demonstration	$ 325	0	
II-C, research libraries	$ 5,855	0	
II-D, college library technology	$ 6,404	0	
VI, sec. 607/foreign periodicals	$ 500	0	
LSCA	$ 129,663	$ 35,000	
I, public library services	$ 83,898	$ 35,000	
II, public library construction	$ 16,718	0	
III, interlibrary cooperation	$ 19,908	0	
IV, Indian library services	$ ***	0	
V, foreign language materials	$ 976	0	
VI, library literacy programs	$ 8,163	0	

*The US Postal Service estimates that $481,912,000 is required to maintain preferred rates at current levels.

**As in last year's request, proposed for consolidation with other graduate fellowship programs.

***Indian Library service funded at 2% of appropriation for LSCA I, II, and III.

APPROPRIATIONS HEARINGS: LC ASKS TO MOVE ON DEZ, GPO REQUESTS FUNDS FOR ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The Library of Congress and the Government Printing Office presented FY 1993 budget requests to House and Senate Appropriations Committees recently. Both requests reflect the tight fiscal constraints facing all agencies—neither agency requested significant increases.

LC: The Library has requested a 9% increase over FY 1992 for a total of $357.5 million. Three key components of the $27.7 million increase would be targeted to inflationary costs including mandatory pay changes, $3.8 million for offsite storage capacity, and $800,000 to initiate a National Center for Science and Technology Information Services. The latter proposal seeks to "provide Congress, the productive private sector, and the research community with scientific and business information on a more efficient basis. The funds would support the creation of an "automated reference service—a kind of worldwide, electronic "yellow pages" for publications and data."

The Library proposed a three-phased plan for moving forward on deacidification. Each successive phase is dependent upon the successful completion of the preceding contract. A one-year $375,000 contract with Akzo would seek to resolve odor and discoloration issues. A second-year $750,000 contract would seek to resolve all other technical requirements and to demonstrate successful deacidification services at a limited production scale. Finally, a third five-year $4.5 million contract would implement the mass deacidification of the collections. The long term goal for the mass deacidification program is the treatment of one million books per year. Previously appropriated funds for this program require Congressional release if LC is to move ahead. In his oral statement, the Librarian noted deacidification initiatives in other research libraries. There was no indication by members of the House or Senate Appropriations Subcommittees when a decision would be announced.

The ARL and ALA statement on behalf of the LC budget request was presented by Katherine Mawdsley, Associate University Librarian for Public Services, University of California-Davis, and supported full funding for LC. ARL and ALA urged the Subcommittee to support LC's request to move ahead quickly on the deacidification program, and made several proposals regarding arrearage reduction and cooperative cataloging programs. These included equipping the Library with the capability to download records from national bibliographic utilities.

GPO: The Public Printer requested a total of $148.6 million for GPO with almost $31 million for the Superintendent of Documents that includes the Depository Library Program. Specific requests include $5.4 million for the development of electronic versions of Congressional publications beginning with an online version of the daily *Congressional Record*. If supported, this online *Record* would be available by the end of FY 1993. The Public Printer also proposed that the "remainder of time-sensitive and research-oriented Congressional products and services — such as Bills, Resolutions, and Amendments, as well as Hearings, Committee reports, Committee Prints, and Documents — to be made available in electronic formats by the end of FY 1996." GPO also requested funds to move forward with CD-ROM versions of the bound *Congressional Record* for 1986-93 editions.

Kate Mawdsley, speaking on behalf of ARL and ALA, supported the GPO budget request, and urged the Subcommittee to permit GPO to disseminate government information in multiple formats while moving ahead with electronic initiatives. She described for the Subcommittee the ARL GIS Literacy Project.

ARL INITIATES GIS LITERACY PROJECT WITH ESRI

In partnership with ESRI Inc., ARL has initiated the ARL GIS Literacy Project. The Project seeks to introduce, educate, and equip depository librarians with the skills needed to provide access to spatially referenced data in multiple formats. The increasing reliance upon geographical information systems (GIS) by many communities, requires that librarians become both effective users as well as educators of this new resource.

Many depository libraries, including most ARL member libraries, select government data files such as the Census TIGER/Line Files that permit GIS applications but these libraries often lack needed software and training to access this important data. The Project places depository libraries in a pivotal position to match users with information resources formerly beyond their reach and to utilize and design new powerful and innovative applications.

In March, ARL will contact selected depository libraries to elicit interest in participating in the Project. A mix of public libraries, state libraries, and public and private university libraries willing to dedicate needed equipment and staff resources to the Project is sought. These libraries must also be willing to commit to serve as resources for training purposes to other institutions that may elect to offer GIS services. ESRI, a leading developer of GIS software, will donate software and training to this Project.

ARL SUPPORTS EXTENSION ON EXPIRING TAX PROVISIONS

In a joint statement to the House Committee on Ways and Means, ARL and ALA supported the permanent extension of two expiring tax provisions relating to charitable contributions of appreciated property and employer-provided educational assistance. The rule that charitable contributions of tangible personal property not be treated as a minimum tax preference was extended by Congress for six months through June 30, 1992. This action extended the one-year window which allowed high-income individuals subject to the alternative minimum tax to deduct full fair market value of tangible personal property, including artworks and manuscripts donated to charitable institutions such as museums and libraries. Noting that many libraries took advantage of the brief window to solicit donations and that donors in turn took the opportunity to make contributions of materials to libraries, ARL and ALA called upon the Committee to make this extension permanent. In addition, the Associations supported the permanent extension of the exclusion from an employee's gross income for employer-provided education assistance.

Editor's note: Activities reported as of February 19, 1992.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

BASIC MANAGEMENT SKILLS INSTITUTE SCHEDULED

The University of California at Los Angeles is sponsoring an OMS Basic Library Management Skills Institute and is opening registration to other libraries. The Institute will take place August 18-21, 1992, on the UCLA campus.

The Institute focuses on the individual's relationship to the library organization, and to others within the organization: subordinates, peers and upper management. The Institute's format emphasizes participant involvement and discussion and includes lectures and presentations. Structured exercises, case studies, selected readings, and an OMS study guide also support the training, which will be conducted by OMS staff.—*KW*

NEWS FROM SPEC

New Kits Feature Salary Setting, Collections Insurance

Salaries and salary setting policies in libraries are issues which bear on recruitment, retention and rewarding of qualified professionals, and is the subject of SPEC Kit #177, *Salary Setting Policies in ARL Libraries*. This kit contains information and documentation on salary setting policies and practices from seven ARL libraries and a list for further reading.

Safety and security of library collections is another issue of on-going concern in libraries today. SPEC Kit #178, *Insuring Library Collections and Buildings* contains important documentation for establishing baseline comparative information to aid libraries in the development of comprehensive risk management programs. Kit #178, compiled by Marcia J. Meyers, University of Tennessee Libraries, contains sections on insurance coverage, collection valuation, losses, and claims. A brief reading list is also included.

SPEC Kits are $33.00 each, ($22.00 ARL members), and are also available by subscription. For information publications, contact the OMS Publications Department at (202) 232-8656.

OMS Information Services Program

OMS Training and Staff Development Program

SITE SELECTED FOR LIBRARY FEE-BASED SERVICES CONFERENCE

Tempe, Arizona has been selected as the site for the 3rd International Library Fee-based Services Conference, which is being sponsored by the ARL Office of Management Services. The conference is scheduled for October 8 - 10, 1992 at the Sheraton Tempe Mission Palms Hotel.

The theme of the meeting is "Quality Assurance: Bringing Business Practices to Bear on NonProfit Services Delivery." On the first day, speakers and program sessions will explore conceptual foundations and theoretical issues related to quality management of library fee-based service operations in the 1990s. The second day's sessions will emphasize practical applications of how library fee-based services can deliver quality services through the application of business practices. The conference's structure will allow for discussion of general issues as well as for the exchange of information about the successful operation of a library fee-based service.

Conference registration is $295. Attendance will be limited to 250 participants, so early registration is encouraged. To be placed on the registration mailing list, please contact Conference Arrangement Manager, Annette C. Verna at (202)232-8656.—*CBW*

NEW GRAPHIC IDENTITIES

The graphic identities of the OMS Publications and the Training and Staff Development Programs were updated in 1991. These new designs, incorporating key elements of the OMS logo, are being featured on SPEC kits and on training materials.

Contributors to this section include: Karen Welter, Annette C. Verna, and C. Brigid Welch

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

LIBRARY "PUBLISHES" OUT-OF-PRINT MATHEMATICS MONOGRAPHS

by Steven Rockey, Mathematics Librarian, Cornell University

Editor's Note: This is a brief summary of a presentation given at the annual conference of the American Mathematical Society on January 10 as part of ARL/OSAP's session "Delivering Information Electronically to Mathematicians." For an overview of the Cornell/ Xerox/ Commission on Preservation and Access digital project, see ARL 155, *March 22, 1991, p. 5.*

At the recent AMS conference, Mr. Rockey, along with Mathematics Department Chair, Keith Dennis, described a project in which, while "saving" mathematics books from a brittle death, the Library becomes a publisher of out-of-print and out-of-copyright books. Those interested in obtaining a list of the books in the Cornell project or in purchasing any of them, should contact Steven Rockey at 607-255-5268, or by e-mail at Rockey@math.Cornell.edu.

Cornell University, Xerox Corporation, and the Commission on Preservation and Access are collaborating on a project to scan 1,000 deteriorating books as digital images and produce high quality, archivally sound paper reproductions. The Xerox Docutech printer makes it possible to reproduce copies on demand, for purchase by other libraries and individuals. Acutely aware of copyright considerations, we have confined ourselves to books over 75 years old where we are sure there will be no legal problem. The scanning, optical storage, and printing of the images is at 600 dots per inch. To satisfy those who worry about the long-term viability of digital media storage, we will also produce microfilm.

To date, all books have been disbound for flat scanning of individual pages. We have not scanned books that require paper larger than 8 1/2 x 11 inches, color, half tone, or right edge scanning. The reproductions that have been created are at least as legible as the deteriorated copies they are replacing; in many cases they are superior as the scanning and printing have enhanced readability and appearance.

The books can also be read on a workstation in the math library (the images will be accessible over the campus network), and the image is sharper, clearer, and more pleasant to use than any microfilm reader. The workstation interface has a variety of features including one or two page displays, zoom, easy paging, and quick movement through text. In the next level of development, we will add more document structure to the database so the reader can go directly to selected places: index, table of contents, and beginning of chapters, for example. When a printer is attached to the workstation, it is possible to make perfectly readable copies of even the most tedious type faces and difficult, tiny mathematical notation.

Mathematics literature does not go rapidly out of date and current researchers use older materials. New research builds on older mathematics and is cumulative and even contemplative in nature. The literature is not generally edition sensitive. The searching and screening process for this mathematics preservation project has, nonetheless, been substantial in order to make the most useful selections. In addition to checking condition, we also determine that books are indeed unavailable in reprint or in a better edition. We ascertain the intellectual merit/utility of books to be preserved. We have aimed at research level mathematics and scan textbooks only when they are of known significance or there is a heavy circulation. Quality-checking was facilitated by the RLIN database; for example, if we had a 1911 edition and found there was a better (revised, corrected, expanded) 1915 edition held in another library, we did not reformat our earlier edition.

Placing peer review upon peer review, all selections are passed by a faculty review committee of two mathematicians and a historian of science. In selecting the initial 500 books, we paid careful attention to the needs of both the mathematical and preservation communities, although they do not necessarily always have the same priorities. The existence of a microfilm satisfies the preservation community but provides little user-friendliness to mathematicians. The existence of a good reprint helps mathematicians but may not be preservationally "correct." The interest of the mathematical community is to make materials widely available in a format conducive to use.

All books scanned as part of the project are available on demand as hard copy or as a computer file from the Cornell University Library. Although a price has not yet been fixed for selling reprints or computer files of the scanned books, it will be close to the incremental production cost.

In terms of the universe we are considering (mathematics monographs older than 75 years), 500 books is a significant fraction. I believe there are only about 2,000 monograph titles over 75 years old that constitute the research literature of mathematics. The 500 books we have done constitute a significant beginning and I hope it will be the spring board to the future.

My final thought: this project is not a conceptual breakthrough. Libraries have been reformatting materials and sharing resources and using computers and worrying about copyright for a long time. But this project is certainly a striking technical breakthrough that is blurring the lines between creating, preserving, publishing, and dissemination.

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Continued

ARCHIVING SCIENTIFIC DATA

On January 29-30, ARL attended a planning meeting for a National Archives and Records Administration study on long-term retention of scientific and technical records. The meeting, sponsored by the National Academy of Sciences, featured presentations on the collecting and archiving of scientific data by major government agencies such as NOAA, NASA, NIST, the Department of Defense, and the Department of Energy. A key purpose for the meeting was to determine the feasibility of general retention guidelines which cross disciplines and agencies. Discussion at the meeting indicated that:

- sciences and scientific projects are diverse and have needs which differ widely;
- peer review of the data assures that better and more useful information is retained in the long term;
- assessing and planning for information needs at the start of a research project assures more cost effective and more sensible data archiving and servicing;
- users prefer that information, whatever the format, be replicated, distributed, and serviced from a number of information facilities rather than just one central location. Regional distribution place researchers closer to the source of information, and protects the nation's data in the event of disaster;
- NARA has been highly effective in providing services to the researchers and scholars of the U.S. and is continually assessing its mission and activities;
- high-technology data, such as observational and mapping sets, present special challenges with amount of data and length of retention identified as critical decisions;
- it is not clear how current data will be used even 25 years from now; there was strong sentiment that as much "good" information as possible should be retained, in the "just in case" model that is currently unfashionable among many critics of libraries and archives; and
- high-tech data needs to be medium-independent, i.e., transferrable (and diligently transferred) into new formats and technologies as they become practical.

SCIENCE EDITORS SIGNAL "INFORMATION GLUT"

Science editors from four continents, at the General Assembly of the European Association of Science Editors in Oxford on 11 September 1991, discussed the worldwide trend of the flood of publications in science. The Assembly adopted the following resolution, published in *European Science Editing*, January 1992:

"As publication is an integral part of the development of science, all of us who are involved with the publication of scientific journals and books should be aware of our wider responsibilities within society and should take an active part in scientific affairs. We strongly believe that we should play a role in the science information process generally.

"The present academic merit system based on total publication record leads to too many papers based on research work being published today. To prevent that flood we should try to influence the attitude and behavior of our colleagues in university faculties and on funding bodies. We encourage them to do what they can to change the current system, which can be considered as the main barrier to finding a sensible solution to the worldwide problem of information glut."

The EASE offices are located c/o Maeve O'Connor, 49 Way, London, NW1 OXB, UK.

INTERALIA

- **Princeton/Pergamon Invoice:** A number of ARL libraries have checked the prices Princeton University paid for some of their direct Pergamon subscriptions and discovered that their prices were frequently higher than the prices paid by Princeton. Preliminary investigation shows some differences to be due to subscription agency service charges and to variance in exchange rates. In at least two instances, a subscription agency charged a higher currency conversion and, when questioned, offered sizeable rebates to their library customers. This discovery raised the question of whether it would be possible to compile a subscription price list for the more expensive journal titles, so that libraries could compare their prices to the direct publisher price, converted to U.S. dollar rate in the fall when subscriptions for the next year are set.

We wish to call attention to another reason that prices paid in a local institution may differ from the prices reported in the Princeton invoice. As noted in the header for the Princeton price chart, a number of the prices quoted reflect half of a two-year price. In other words, the price given for 1991 may be half of a two year price paid for 1990/1991. This may make a price increase look higher for Princeton than it does for an institution which compared a 1991 billed price to a 1992 billed price. Also, as a Pergamon Press representative noted, it reduces the *Geochimica et cosmochima acta (GCA)* one-year price increase from the 34% we quoted to the 15% range. We regret any confusion the two-year quotations caused to readers, and hope this note clarifies the context for the *GCA* news item.

- **Symposium on Network Publishing for Publishers:** From April 26-28, the ARL OSAP, in collaboration with the American Mathematical Society and the Association of American University Presses, is holding a symposium geared to not-for-profit publishers. *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks 1992: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing* aims to promote discussions among those interested in developing the potential of the networks for formal scholarly electronic publishing. Registration information and a brochure are available from ARL in Washington, DC (contact: Ann Okerson) or via e-mail at: symposium@e-math.ams

AMONG THE LEADING GEOCHEMISTRY JOURNALS

Note: With this issue of *ARL*, OSAP is initiating a new feature to highlight journals in a variety of disciplines. We are asking distinguished faculty members on ARL campuses to identify the leading journals in his or her research area. Our first foray was into geochemistry, where the researcher identified 11 of his most heavily consulted titles. We were able to locate recent information about 8 of them, reproduced below. In the majority of cases, price per page in 1991 was close to $.50. Two journals were substantially lower in price. One, *Geochimica et cosmochimica acta* at 14.8 cents per page, is produced by Pergamon Press for a pair of U.S. learned societies which aggressively campaign for lower-priced library subscriptions. The other, *JGR (Journal of geophysical research) Section B*, cost 17.4 cents per page and is published by a leading U.S. learned society, the American Geophysical Union.

Data is supplied from ARL science library collections and records.

Title	Publisher	Volume	Number of issues	Pages	Price	Price per page
Chemical geology (1966+) (with Isotope geoscience, 1983+)	Elsevier	88-94 (1991)	28[1]	2,522 projected	$1,176.00[2]	46.6 cents
Earth and planetary science letters (1966+)	Elsevier	102-106 (1991)	20	2,228	$942.00[3]	42.3 cents
Geochemical journal (1966+)	Geochemical Society of Japan	25 (1991)	6[4]	680 projected	$199.00	29 cents
Geochemistry international; English translation of Geokhimiya (1964+)	Scripta Technica John Wiley in cooperation with American Geological Institute and American Geophysical Union	28 (1991)	12	1,665	$895.00	53.7 cents
Geochimica et cosmochimica acta (1950+)	Pergamon for Geochemical Society & Meteoritical Society	55 (1991)	12	3,912	$580.00	14.8 cents
Journal of geochemical exploration (1972+)	Elsevier	39-41 (1991)	9[4]	1,200 projected	$565.12[3]	47.1 cents
Journal of geophysical research. Section B: solid earth geophysics (1949+)	American Geophysical Union	96B (1991)	13	7,674	$1,335.00	17.4 cents
Organic geochemistry (1977+)	Pergamon, for European Association of Organic Geochemists	17 (1991)	6	918	$560.00	61 cents

[1] The title is somewhat "irregular," not all pages for 1991 received as of 2/92; price per page based on projected total.

[2] Combined subscription (.5832 - Oct. 1990 conversion rate).

[3] .5832 - Oct. 1990 conversion rate.

[4] Incomplete as of 2/92; price per page based on projected total.

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Director

PERCEPTIONS OF THE NATIONAL NETWORKED INFORMATION ENVIRONMENT

The following ten perceptions of the evolving national networked information environment are offered in the light cast by the signing into law of the High Performance Computing Act of 1991. They were originally formulated by Coalition Director Paul Evan Peters for discussion at the December 9 - 11, 1991 meeting of the LC Network Advisory Committee.

1. The evolution of advanced, digital, packet-switching networks, and related computational, storage, and display technologies, is progressing at a very impressive rate and will continue to do so for the foreseeable future.

2. The public policy frameworks and processes pertaining to such networks are being (a) broadened to address national information infrastructure needs, (b) deepened to mobilize subnational governmental entities and to accommodate commercial interests and actors, and (c) internationalized to reflect the scope of the networks themselves.

3. The evolution of these networks and their associated public policy frameworks and processes is enabling, even "stimulating", new *modes* of information access and delivery that suggest the possibility of a new *system* of information access and delivery, and network providers and public policy makers have made it clear that they regard this as a positive development.

4. The new system of information access and delivery enabled by this evolution has begun to manifest itself in research and education communities by (a) facilitating collaboration, (b) modernizing document delivery, (c) innovating information access, and (d) transforming knowledge management.

5. These manifestations are not confined to research and education communities, but, rather, are realizations in those communities of technological capabilities that are affecting a wide range of other communities as well.

6. The two most important, and related, challenges / opportunities common to all of these realizations are (a) the reengineering of enterprises to deliver quality service as well as to provide quality manufacturing, and (b) the redefinition of occupations in terms of the creation of value as well as the handling of objects.

7. Computer-based information systems have prepared many libraries in research and education communities to influence and to take advantage of the new system of information access and delivery, but their ability to do so is being constrained by (a) the principles of operation of most of those systems, (b) the lack of resources for making decisive investments in the new system, (c) the absence of fully tested and understood models by which to guide such investments, and (d) the hesitation of publishers and clients to commit to the new system.

8. Libraries in research and education communities are utilizing partnerships among themselves and with other concerned parties to undertake projects that formulate and test alternative models of the new system of information access and delivery in a manner which shares costs and risks while producing results that are generalizable or at least transferrable to the circumstances of other libraries.

9. These partnerships will mature into an operational, instead of just an experimental, distributed, digital information infrastructure by which the clients of each library will be the clients of all libraries and the resources of each library will be the resources of all libraries within a healthy and growing information access and delivery system that will be less concentrated than the current system for printed information and less fragmented than the current system for networked information.

10. The ultimate success or failure of the efforts of libraries in research and education communities to play a significant role in this new system of information access and delivery will be determined by the willingness and ability of those libraries to support and enrich the new environments of thought and action that network users are bringing into being to meet their needs and to realize their visions.

WORKING GROUP ON ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

John Hankins of CICNet has joined Barbara von Wahlde of the SUNY-Buffalo as co-leader of the Working Group on Access to Public Information. The agenda recognizes the need to bring focus to issues relating to network access to a broad range of materials by a wide audience.

As its first action, the group is undertaking a joint project with the American Library Association to study models for delivery of public government-produced databases via a Government Printing Office (GPO) gateway. The study will provide background information in support of the GPO Wide Information Network Data Online (WINDO) Act of 1991 (HR 2772), which the American Library Association and the Association of Research Libraries are supporting. The Coalition has issued a *Call for a Statement of Interest and Experience* to identify individuals and groups interested in contributing to this project.

UPDATE

The Council on Library Resources, the Research Libraries Group, and the Coalition for Networked Information are contributing to the cost of sponsoring the conference, "Technology, Scholarship and the Humanities," which is being organized by the American Council for Learned Societies and the Getty Art History Information Program as described in *ARL* #159.

Contributors to this section include Joan K. Lippincott and Paul Evan Peters.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Sarah M. Pritchard, ARL Associate Executive Director

ARL SPRING MEETING: FOCUS ON FUNDRAISING

The May 1992 ARL Membership Meeting will be held May 13 to 15 at the Mills House Hotel in Charleston, SC. The program will address library fundraising with an emphasis on the leadership role of the director. The meeting is hosted by the University of South Carolina, which will sponsor a reception for meeting participants in the Gibbs Museum on Wednesday evening. On Thursday evening, arrangements are being made for participants to see Charleston from a harbor cruise boat. On Friday, an ARL "town meeting" has been scheduled to provide members an open forum to discuss serials pricing.

PRESERVATION PLANNING CONFERENCE

The University of Chicago Library, with the co-sponsorship of ARL, is convening an invitational Preservation Planning Conference. The meeting will be held in the Chicago area May 27-29, 1992.

The goal of the Preservation Planning Conference is to provide a forum for research libraries to significantly advance planning for a comprehensive national preservation program. At its October meeting, the ARL Committee on Preservation of Research Library Materials strongly supported the need for developing a coordinated and cooperative national program. While a national program must address the needs of all libraries, it is the responsibility of the research libraries to ensure that such a program meets the needs of North America's research collections.

The Preservation Planning Conference will bring together approximately 75 experienced people, with a variety of perspectives, from research libraries with established preservation programs and institutions with a demonstrated commitment to preservation. The general format of the meeting is expected to be the presentation of a "white paper" for each agenda topic, which briefly outlines the historical development and current status, identifies the important aspects that must still be developed, and explores the relationship between this topic and others. These presentations will establish the context for structured discussion and planning. Publication of the conference proceedings is anticipated in the Fall.

GARLOCK, PISANI SERVE AS ARL VISITING PROGRAM OFFICERS

Gayle Garlock, University of Toronto, and Assunta Pisani, Harvard University, have been appointed ARL Visiting Program Officers for the Foreign Acquisitions Project. The ARL Foreign Acquisitions Project, funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, aims to analyze the state of foreign acquisitions, to assess scholars' needs for foreign materials and to develop a broad strategy for addressing North American needs for foreign materials.

Gayle Garlock, Associate Librarian for Collection Development and Preservation, will divide his time among several projects at the University of Toronto Libraries and at ARL. Mr. Garlock will work with ARL staff to conduct a survey of major vendors representing publishers from various countries. He will also assist in designing a survey for ARL libraries to identify trends in the acquisition of important foreign materials. The University of Toronto Libraries are supporting Mr. Garlock's work with ARL

The second Visiting Program Officer for the Foreign Acquisitions Project is Assunta Pisani, Associate Librarian of Harvard College for Collection Development, and a member of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences at Harvard University. Dr. Pisani has advised ARL on the Foreign Acquisitions Project from its inception, and for the next three months she will work on the Project on a part-time basis. Her primary responsibility will be to establish links with several foreign area library associations and committees. Dr. Pisani will work with these groups to develop strategies and collect information for reaching an assessment of the adequacy of geographic coverage in research collections.

TRANSITIONS

California, San Diego: Phyllis Mirsky is currently the Acting University Librarian.

Virginia Polytechnic Institute: As of March 1, Paul Gherman has resigned as the Director of Libraries to take a new position at VPI as Special Assistant to the Vice President for Information Systems. With the sponsorship of the C&P Telephone Company, he will be conducting a feasibility study for the creation of an "electronic village" in Blacksburg, Virginia. Joanne Eustis has been named as Interim Director of Libraries. For the foreseeable future, Gherman will continue to serve as the VPI representative at the national level including ARL and CNI.

ARL Executive Office: Sarah E. Mooney has been appointed Communications Specialist effective January 10.

ARL Office of Management Services: Karen Welter will be leaving the position of Training Program Manager on March 6.

Ellen Scono joined the staff as Customer Services Assistant for both the Publications Program and the Training and Staff Development Program, effective February 14.

EDUCOM: Kenneth King, President of EDUCOM, has informed the Board of Trustees of his resignation effective December 31, 1992.

Medical Library Association: Carla J. Funk assumed the position of Executive Director in February.

Contributors to this column include Jaia Barrett, Sarah Mooney, and Jutta Reed-Scott

ARL

THE ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036.
202-232-2466 FAX 202-462-7849

Copyright: © 1992 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Sarah E. Mooney, ARL Communications
Design: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$20 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$40 per year.

161

Supply and Demand in ARL Libraries 3
Faculty Publishing Venture 6
National Networked Information Environment 14

March 2, 1992

ARL CALENDAR 1992

March 24-25	Coalition for Networked Information Task Force Meeting *Network Navigating and Navigators* Washington, DC
March 25-27	National Net '92 Washington, DC
April 5-8	American Association of Higher Education *Integrating Information Technology into Teaching and Research* Chicago, IL
April 12-14	Association of College and Research Libraries National Conference *Academic Libraries: Achieving Excellence in Higher Education* Salt Lake City, UT
May 10-12	INFORMA 1992 Conference Hilton Head, SC
May 12-15	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Charleston, SC**
June 18-21	NASIG Annual Conference Chicago, IL
June 25-July 2	ALA Annual Conference San Francisco, CA
July 13-14	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
August 30-September 4	International Federation of Library Associations New Delhi, India
October 20-23	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Washington, DC**

ENGINEERING INFORMATION SERVICE

Palm Coast Resort, Florida
June 15-19

The Engineering Foundation, in conjunction with the Council on Library Resources and the National Science Foundation, is sponsoring a Conference for the Exploration of a National Engineering Information Service. W. David Penniman, President of CLR is conference chairman. The goal of the conference is to explore all aspects of establishing a national-scale service to provide integrated access to the nation's reserve of engineering information and data and to formulate further recommendations for action. Information is available from the Engineering Foundation, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017 (212-705-7835).

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ARL

A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

162

May 1, 1992

Minority Recruitment 5
OMS Consulting Services 8
Reflections on Copyright 10

Current Issues

NSFNET MANAGEMENT ISSUES

by Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

On March 12, the House Subcommittee on Science, Committee on Science, Space, and Technology conducted the first of a series of hearings on the implementation of the High Performance Computing Act of 1991 (PL 102-194). The hearing explored current and future management issues relating to NSFNET. Since the NSFNET backbone will be a central component of the National Research and Education Network (NREN), oversight hearings such as this will be key in determining future policies and directions for the NREN.

The hearing addressed two key questions: policies for access to a publicly subsidized network; and how to treat providers of network services equally. The hearing was prompted in part by concerns that current NSF and NSF contractor practices and policies could be precluding full benefit of private sector participation in network activities. Chairman Boucher (D-VA) sought to clarify current NSFNET and contractor responsibilities and policies while soliciting views from witnesses on how to proceed in the future with competitive bids regarding NSFNET's development. Members of the Subcommittee and witnesses also discussed network management and whether NSF policies were responsive to user needs. Finally, Chairman Boucher sought to strike a balance between research needs of the users and the long-term goal of establishing a high capacity network while defining an appropriate role for telecommunications providers.

Network Origins and Status

NSFNET was initiated in 1986 with the related goals of connecting five geographically dispersed supercomputer centers and users, and of fostering communication, research, and collaboration in scientific and research endeavors. Its success is evident in that today, NSFNET interconnects 16 nodes throughout the U.S. and, with a mid-level tier of 20 plus regional networks, provides network access to more than 600 U.S. institutions, several hundred libraries and schools, and many industrial organizations and commercial entities. Connected to each of the nodes are resource centers such as supercomputer centers and regional networks such as SURANET. Thirty percent of network traffic is on the NSFNET "backbone" with the bulk of traffic occurring via regional networks. The traffic on the backbone has grown almost 7,000%.

The backbone or the fiber optic cables and copper wires that interconnect network nodes, switches, computers and related software, is neither owned nor operated by NSF. Instead, NSF through grants and agreements to organizations such as Merit Network Incorporated, a not-for-profit organization of nine Michigan Universities, supports the development, operation, and maintenance of the network. The five-year NSF-Merit cooperative agreement through which Merit provides backbone services comes to an end in November 1992. NSF will publish in the coming months a draft recompetition for backbone services. Since NSFNET is a fundamental element of the NREN, the recompetition will be a critical step in the evolving U.S. information infrastructure.

As NSF has looked to Merit for support and assistance, Merit has in turn, relied upon industry to provide fiber optic communications circuits, switches, and other required hardware and communications software. For example, MCI provides fiber optic communication circuits that interconnect the 16 switching nodes; router hardware and software are provided by IBM. To date, NSF has provided approximately $28 million in support of the backbone, IBM and MCI almost $60 million, and the state of Michigan has contributed $5 million.

NSFNET ACCEPTABLE USE POLICY

The following is a new acceptable use policy for the NSFNET backbone service.

General Principle:

1. NSFNET Backbone services are provided to support open research and education in and among US research and instructional institutions, plus research arms of for-profit firms when engaged in open scholarly communication and research. Use for other purposes is not acceptable.

Specifically Acceptable Uses:

2. Communication with foreign researchers and educators in connection with research or instruction, as long as any network that the foreign user employs for such communication provides reciprocal access to US researchers and educators.
3. Communication and exchange for professional development, to maintain currency, or to debate issues in a field or subfield of knowledge.
4. Use for disciplinary-society, university-association, government-advisory, or standards activities related to the user's research and instructional activities.
5. Use in applying for or administering grants or contracts for research or instruction, but not for other fundraising or public relations activities.
6. Any other administrative communications or activities in direct support of research and instruction.
7. Announcements of new products or services for use in research or instruction, but not advertising of any kind.
8. Any traffic originating from a network of another member agency of the Federal Networking Council if the traffic meets the acceptable use policy of that agency.
9. Communication incidental to otherwise acceptable use, except for illegal or specifically unacceptable use.

Unacceptable Uses:

10. Use for for-profit activities (consulting for pay, sales or administration of campus stores, sale of tickets to sports events, and so on) or use by for-profit institutions unless covered by the General Principle or as a specifically acceptable use.
11. Extensive use for private or personal business.

This statement applies to use of the NSFNET Backbone only. NSF expects that connecting networks will formulate their own use policies. The NSF Division of Networking and Communications Research and Infrastructure will resolve any questions about this Policy or its interpretation.

More recently, Merit, MCI, and IBM established a not-for-profit corporation, Advanced Network and Services, Inc. (ANS). As a subcontractor to Merit, ANS operates the NSFNET backbone. The 16 nodes of the NSFNET backbone are managed by ANS as a part of a "greater whole of interconnected nodes" or ANSNET. In addition, in June 1991, ANS formed a for-profit subsidiary, ANS CO+RE. This subsidiary provides network services to commercial entities and others who do not conform to NSF acceptable use policies. To ensure that the level of service to NSFNET users does not change due to new ANS and ANS CO+RE customer traffic, NSF requires a special arrangement whereby ANS will increase as needed the capacity of the backbone to accommodate the new traffic and maintain service requirements.

This relationship between NSF, ANS, and ANS CO+RE has been criticized as providing an unfair advantage to ANS over other commercial providers. Critics contend that ANS can offer lower rates to customers because the volume of traffic on ANSNET reduces the overall cost of network operation. This means that the cost for each unit of traffic is lower than what other providers can offer.

In trying to examine this question of unfair advantage in provision of network services, the Chairman questioned "whether NSF's policies provide a level playing field for network service providers." Douglas Van Houweling of Merit, Michael Roberts of EDUCOM, and Eric Hood of the Federation of American Research Networks (FARNET) supported the NSF agreements as well as NSF plans for recompeting the network contract. Van Houweling noted that the formation of ANS permitted increased private sector participation in the network and expanded the funding base. Roberts commented that "it is not and has never been the responsibility of a federal agency to guarantee market entry for a private sector firm."

In contrast, Mitchell Kapor of the Commercial Internet Exchange (a trade association that promotes the commercial Internet market) and President of the Electronic Frontier Foundation, stated that the NSF agreements with Merit and ANS "tilted the competitive playing field and resulted in significant marketplace distortions." Kapor and William Schrader, President of PSI, which operates PSINet, also commented that federal funding of the backbone is no longer needed. Private carriers could provide needed services and federal funds should instead be used to connect users such as schools and universities.

The elimination of federal funding sparked exchanges from the witnesses. Van Houweling, Hood, and Roberts reminded Members that to achieve the high capacity, high performance network called for in the NREN legislation, a great deal of development work and experimentation still remained. Hood stated, "Until these advances in network capacity and performance occur as a natural consequence of private sector activity, judicious Federal investments in the nation's communications infrastructure will be required." The hearing was an opportunity to discuss the growing and understandable tension between developing the next generation network while meeting existing user needs and ensuring that the private sector has opportunities for input and service development in this emerging communications infrastructure. It was also reminiscent of other privatization debates.

Acceptable Use Policy

Finally, there was a discussion of the NSF Acceptable Use Policy (AUP). Testifying on behalf of NSF, Stephen Wolff and Nico Habermann stated that "NSFNET backbone services are provided to support open research and education in and among U.S. research and instructional institutions, plus research arms of for-profit firms when engaged in open scholarly communications and research." Kapor views the AUP as restricting the type of traffic that can be carried over the network thus "precluding widespread offering of commercial electronic information services, and discouraging commercial organizations from making full use of the Internet." The hearing discussion has since prompted the Subcommittee to introduce an amendment to the NSF Organic Act that will provide NSF the choice of retaining or substantially loosening its existing use policy.

Key Policy Issues

Many of these issues will be examined in an Office of Scientific and Technology Policy report (OSTP) as mandated by the High Performance Computing Act of 1991 legislation. The legislation called for OSTP to review and evaluate six key policy issues within one year of enactment of the Act. The six include:

- "effective mechanisms for providing operating funds for the maintenance and use of the Network, including user fees, industry support, and continued federal investment;
- the future operation and evolution of the Network;
- how commercial information service providers could be charged for access to the Network, and how Network users could be charged for such commercial information services;
- the technological feasibility of allowing commercial information service providers to use the Network and other federally funded research networks;
- how to protect the copyrights of material distributed over the Network;
- appropriate policies to ensure the security of resources available on the Network and to protect the privacy of users of networks."

ARL will monitor and review the OSTP efforts during the coming months as federal agencies grapple with these critically important policy questions.

ACADEMIC PUBLISHING IN MEXICO

by Carl W. Deal, Director of Collection Development and Special Collections, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Mexican publishers, book vendors, and librarians expressed guarded optimism about the future of academic publishing in Mexico as part of a field survey undertaken by the author in 1991. The survey consisted of formal interviews with nine of Mexico's leading commercial and academic publishers and four leading book vendors. Also consulted were the directors of the Cámara Nacional de la Industria Editorial Mexicana (CANIEM) and its Centro de Promoción del Libro Mexicano (CEPROMEX) as well as a dozen prominent Mexican librarians. The survey was sponsored by the University of Illinois and by ARL as part of the Mellon Foundation-supported Foreign Publications Project.

Present Economic and Political Climate

Mexico's economic climate as characterized by official accounts is steadily improving, with inflation dropping from 28% in 1990 to below the 20% mark in 1991. The current administration has pursued a policy of privatizing state owned industries, is attracting an influx of foreign capital for investment, and is promoting implementation of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) with Canada and the United States.

Austere economic policies have been imposed. Key to controlling inflation is an agreement by which the government will not raise taxes, labor will not raise salaries, and business and industry will not raise prices. Known as *el pacto*, it began in 1988. It has had an impact on all sectors of the economy, and when it was relaxed somewhat in 1990 an increase in book prices resulted.

Publishing and the Book Trade

According to CEPROMEX, Mexico is the second largest producer of books in Latin America following Brazil. It reported that there are 100 book publishers in Mexico of potential interest to academic libraries. While commercial publishing is centered in Mexico City, much publishing of academic interest is produced in the provinces by state governments, municipalities, and provincial universities.

Total book production for Mexico was estimated by CEPROMEX as 8,000 titles per year, and one of its members estimated there were 40,000 titles in print. The director of a prominent academic library estimated that 2,000 titles of Mexico's annual book production were of interest to academic libraries, including translations and reprints. This figure is low as it excludes many national and state official publications, maps, music, and other non-print formats. Annual acquisitions at the Library of Congress and the Benson Latin America Collection at the University of Texas corroborate that this estimate is low.

The number of new titles from commercial and academic publishers is recovering from a decline in 1990. Stagnant or declining production is attributed by academic publishers to a drop in the standard of living for many who can no longer afford the rapidly rising prices, the reduction in institutional support that traditionally has subsidized their operations, and the requirement that they recover more of the actual costs of their production than in previous years.

Higher production costs have significantly increased the prices of books from academic publishers. Two major producers, the Universidad National Autónoma de México (UNAM) and the Fondo de Cultura Económica (FCE) reflect this problem with price increases from UNAM going up 500% since 1986 and those from FCE rising 75% in the past year.

Vendors identified contributors to high book prices as extraordinary postage increases, the imposition of export taxes and bank charges, and inflation. According to the vendors, a stronger dollar does not lower prices because book prices have increased at significantly faster rates than the dollar has strengthened against the peso.

The most important production cost singled out by publishers was the cost of paper. To control costs, publishers have reduced the size of their printings in order to maintain the same number of titles. The average number of printings has fallen from 5,000 to 3,000; some academic publishers have print runs as small as 1,000.

The survey found low interest in experimenting with new publishing formats. This was especially true of academic publishers although they were very aware of the electronic publishing taking place elsewhere.

In an effort to cope with increased production costs, both commercial and academic publishers have become more heavily involved in the formation of conglomerates or grupos like Grupo Planeta, Grupo Noriega Editores and Grupo Diana, three firms included in this study. With independent publishers finding it more difficult to remain in business, there is widespread concern among librarians, publishers, and vendors that the conglomerates will not be able to absorb those which fail.

According to CEPROMEX, poor distribution is a major problem especially for the academic publishers. It is often difficult to acquire publications from the provincial Mexican publishers, and larger commercial publishers have had little success with distributing their lines in the United States. There is no trade bibliography comparable to *Books in Print*, although *Libros de México*, published by CEPROMEX, partially fills that void. While most commercial publishers did not view the U.S. market as significant to their business, several academic publishers were more optimistic of its potential. The Fondo de Cultura Económica recently opened a branch in San Diego in an effort to improve sales.

There is concern among vendors that business from U.S. libraries will decrease, especially with blanket orders. This would result in a deterioration of the service of vendors to supply search items, official publications and other titles outside of the regular trade. Blanket orders, while the lifeblood of some vendors, are creating "look alike" collections of currently available materials.

International exchanges of materials between Mexico and other nations have been on the decline. While they may be desirable, some Mexican libraries have been unable to underwrite expenses for significant exchange activities.

Observations

The study leads to a number of observations on future prospects for academic publishing and the book trade in Mexico with implications for research libraries.

1. There is danger, especially if the publishing recession continues, that more small and medium-sized publishers will not survive and that the conglomerates will not be able to take them in. This would be particularly damaging to academic publishing as there are already too few publishers to serve the needs of the Mexican research and academic community.
2. NAFTA negotiations that lead to reduced paper costs could reduce production costs for books.
3. Predictions of a price stabilization should be viewed with caution.
4. The number of titles published will not decline and may increase in the next two years if the economy continues to improve.
5. In an effort to produce more titles, joint publishing will increase.
6. The presently reduced size of printings will remain stable for the foreseeable future and will continue to make it difficult for North American libraries to acquire titles.
7. Traditional printed formats will continue to dominate publishing with little competition from commercial microfilming, electronic publishing, and other expensive technological advances. CD-ROM, particularly because it does not require a mainframe, is a format that may be more widely employed.
8. Distribution will continue to be a problem for vendors, libraries, and publishers because there is no organized effort in Mexico by the book trade to correct the situation.
9. Academic libraries will continue to struggle to satisfy research needs for publications outside of the regular commercial trade such as provincial and state publications, government documents, and publications of smaller presses.
10. North American libraries should not depend upon exchanges to secure publications on a regular basis.

A complete report will be prepared for the ARL project and the work of the Latin American Studies Association/Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials Task Force on Scholarly Resources.

PERSPECTIVES ON MINORITY RECRUITMENT

by Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant

In September 1990, OMS published SPEC Kit #167, *Minority Recruitment and Retention in ARL Libraries*. The report pointed to two major barriers for minority recruitment: a lack of qualified applicants, and a lack of knowledge on the part of the recruiter about where to find qualified minority librarians. Since then, our research with library professionals has identified another challenge faced by those desiring to recruit minorities—how does one promote an available position to minority librarians?

I would like to offer some perspectives that I identified through our efforts under the ARL/H.W. Wilson Diversity Grant. Although these perspectives do not offer solutions, their consideration may help to identify successful approaches and improve existing ones.

One strategy commonly used by libraries is to send out letters to a list of minority librarians. In talking with numerous minority librarians, it appears that this strategy is losing its effectiveness due to overuse. Many minorities are being identified through professional library organizations, rather than through personal referrals. As a result, there is a pool of minority professionals who are receiving numerous letters of this kind on a regular basis.

These letters are not always viewed positively. Many on these mailing lists are active professionally. They read the professional literature and discuss what recruitment letters they receive. It quickly becomes obvious that they are all receiving the same form letter. As a result, the letters are not taken very seriously. This strategy might be more effective with minority librarians who are not members of ALA and may not be aware of the range of professional opportunities available.

More consideration needs to be given to an individual librarian's background and training. Minorities often receive letters for positions for which they are not qualified. The recipient is left to wonder how they could have been nominated. To the degree possible, letters should be personalized, relating the position to the individual's background and training or experiences.

Personal phone calls appear to be a better initial strategy. It takes more time, but it often spurs more indepth discussion of the position and individuals' interests and qualifications. An initial negative response may not be definitive. They may be comfortable in their current positions and not actively seeking to make a change. Perhaps someone else can follow up to reinforce the library's interest in the individual and to find out what would have to happen for such a position to be considered.

The best way to identify candidates may be through the informal, not the formal, network. One of the best places to foster the informal network is through library professional organizations. Attending meetings and programs that focus on issues related to minorities, diversity, special populations, etc. will help to identify key players and give minority professionals an opportunity to meet your staff. At these meetings, come early and stay late. Talk about what your library or staff members are doing with diversity. It is important to develop an ongoing rapport, not just a contact, when a position is available.

Use publications not only for advertising positions, but also to submit articles on diversity efforts in your library. Several minority librarians said that they look for organizations that are actively involved with diversity projects when looking for new employment. There are also e-mail networks which permit librarians to share ideas about issues and where staff can highlight your library's diversity activities.

It is evident that geographical preference is a limiting factor for minority recruitment. Explore regional, state and local strategies to promote diversity and to identify librarians of color. The emphasis should be on networking and sharing, not "shopping for employees." Some minorities complain that they feel like a product in a supermarket, instead of a professional colleague. They are concerned by the apparent efforts to "steal" minorities from one library to another.

Word of mouth is an excellent communication tool. Look for ways to bring people to your institution and familiarize them with academic libraries in general and your library in particular. Offer space on your campus for the state or regional library meeting, and then make tours of the library available. Help develop a mentor network and bring people together to explore upward mobility and academic librarianship.

Recruiting from other types of libraries is another option. Positions can be advertised in publications directed at school, special, and public librarians at the state level. Participation in state and regional meetings or workshops provides academic library staff with opportunities to interact with staff and librarians from other types of libraries.

We must be prepared to consider new recruitment strategies. It is obvious that the "tried and true" methods of recruiting are not getting the results that ARL libraries seek. Identifying candidates is only one small step in the recruitment process. Fostering a nurturing environment to retain newly hired minority professionals will be explored in a future issue.

Editor's note: The ARL Minority Recruitment Task Force will meet in May. If you have suggestions of organizational or programmatic directions which should be considered, please forward them to Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant.

Paul Evan Peters, Director

SPRING 1992 MEETING OF THE TASK FORCE SUMMARY REPORT

Introduction

The Spring 1992 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force took place on March 24-25 in Washington, DC. More than 350 individuals attended the Meeting. A total of 159 institutions and organizations now belong to the Coalition Task Force, and 87% of them were represented at this Meeting.

Network Navigating and Navigators

The Meeting theme, "Network Navigating and Navigators," was introduced by Coalition Director Paul Evan Peters. He noted that interest in this theme has been growing in proportion to the growth in the user population and in the complexity of the information environment represented by the Internet. He introduced four "true pathfinders and pioneers whose work is breaking new ground in this area of vital importance."

Vinton Cerf, Vice President, Corporation for National Research Initiatives, described his vision of the digital library system and the role of "knowbots" in locating "nuggets" of information on networks.

Brewster Kahle, Project Leader, Thinking Machines Corporation, sees a fundamental shift in the way that information services are being delivered in contemporary society, particularly in the pervasiveness and power of technology and information services to the individual. He described the goals of his company's WAIS product, an electronic publishing system.

Next, Joyce Reynolds, Information Sciences Institute, University of Southern California, described user services planning being carried out via the nine User Services Working Groups (USWG) of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF).

The final panelist, George Strawn, Program Officer, National Science Foundation, discussed the current state of the NSF network information centers and the recently issued NSF "Network Information Services Manager(s) for NSFNET and NREN" project solicitation.

Project Briefings

Project briefings were given by the panelists and by the following individuals: Chris Weider, Advanced Network and Services, Inc. described the X.500 protocol; Mark McCahill, University of Minnesota discussed Gopher; Peter Deutsch, McGill University, described Archie; Martin Dillon, OCLC, Inc., and Sally McCallum, Library of Congress, discussed bibliographic description and control for the Internet; Michael Schwartz, University of Colorado, Boulder, described Netfind; and Howard Curtis, Cornell University, discussed the Mann Library "Gateway."

Synergy Sessions

Synergy sessions held at this meeting were: John Waiblinger, University of Southern California, and Judith Turner, Chronicle Information Services: USC Info and the *Online Chronicle of Higher Education;* John Garrett, Corporation for National Research Initiatives and Joseph Alen, Copyright Clearance Center: *Toward a Copyright Management System for Digital Libraries;* Brian Kahin, Harvard University: joint Harvard/Coalition project on Scholarly Communications; Laura Isenstein, Baltimore County Public Library, and Charles McClure, Syracuse University: partnerships for navigating the NREN; George Brett, University of North Carolina General Administration, and Steven Cisler, Apple Computer, Inc.: examples illustrating the gift economy and the market economy on the network; Stephen Hall, Harvard University, and M. Stuart Lynn, Cornell University: CUPID project; and John Haak, University of Hawaii at Manoa: regional accreditation standards in a networked environment.

Networked Information Professionals

In a dinner address, Pat Molholt, Associate Director of Libraries, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, decried that while we invest in system and network research and development, we are lagging behind in human resources research and development. She stated, "at present, we have changed the tasks, we have put in new technologies, we have altered the organizational structures, and we're now facing the most exciting challenge of all—changing the cultural fabric, the norms, the expectations, the definition of our profession." As a start, Moholt suggested that we begin to make the kinds of investments in our human resources, e.g. our staffs, as we do in our technologies.

NREN Public Policy Framework

A plenary session panel, moderated by Richard West, Associate Vice President of the University of California and Chair of the Coalition Steering Committee, presented perspectives on the next steps that the research and education community should consider taking together in light of the passage of the High Performance Computing Act of 1991 (HPCA 1991) with its NREN provisions. The panelists were:

- Michael Roberts, Vice President, EDUCOM, who noted that the Internet will not be replaced by the NREN, which will be one component of global networking. He called for the creation of a U.S. national information infrastructure.
- John Clement, Director, K-12 Networking, EDUCOM, gave his perspectives on the primary needs of the K-12 community: access, appropriate content, and participation in the policy process.
- Representing ARL, Susan Brynteson, University of Delaware, commented that networks will create new tensions in areas in which libraries have been traditionally involved, e.g. privacy and security of information and protection of freedom of speech. She named as goals the development of standards for the network and electronic access to public information via the federal depository

program.

- Representing the Public Library Association, Laura Isenstein, Coordinator, Information Services, Baltimore County Public Library, stated that public libraries would provide an avenue to guarantee all citizens access to networked information resources and called attention to the types of information products that public libraries could provide to the networks. Connectivity, costs, and equitable access are key issues for this constituency.
- Representing the Association of College and Research Libraries, Noreen Alldredge, Dean of Libraries, Montana State University, put forth as a goal of NREN an information infrastructure which enhances the intellectual, cultural, and geographic diversities of our world. She emphasized the need for training and education and for investing in the information infrastructure.
- Representing the Chief Officers of State Library Agencies, Howard McGinn, State Librarian of North Carolina, presented four "realities" and discussed their implications for the NREN infrastructure: (1) all citizens may have complex information needs even in rural areas; (2) information delivery systems constructed and supported with tax dollars are public information assets and must be made accessible to everyone; (3) massive amounts of state government data are now being made accessible; and (4) state and public librarians can assist in influencing the future of networking legislation.

Public Information

Wayne P. Kelley, Assistant Public Printer and Superintendent of Documents, presented the Government Printing Office's (GPO) vision for access to government information in the electronic era. He stated that GPO is "trying to transform itself from a printer to a multi-media disseminator of information products and services." He stated that GPO's foundation principle is that the public has paid for the creation of, and owns, federal information. Therefore, the public deserves some mechanism for free access. In pursuing "the practical policy of the possible," Kelley is calling on basic tenets that have guaranteed the public access to the documents of its government.

Working Groups

Meetings of the Working Groups focused on activities identified in the *Report on Program Priorities*. Among the projects noted at the closing "town meeting" session were the following initiatives:

- The *Rights for Electronic Access to and Delivery of Information (READI) Program* — The services of Robert Ubell Associates have been retained to design and conduct three expert panels and to undertake a variety of other efforts.
- The *TopNode for Networked Information Resources, Services, and Tools* — Indiana University has been selected to play the lead role in this project with Merit Network, Inc., playing an important supporting role.
- The *Development of a Packet of Information for Use in Formulating and Addressing Institutional and Organizational Issues Arising from the Emergence of a National Networked Information Infrastructure and Environment* — An editor will be chosen to compile and write sections for this collection of materials.
- The *Z39.50 Interoperability Testbed Project* — A group has been formed under the auspices of the Working Group on Architectures and Standards to promote and obtain the full promise of the Z39.50 computer-to-computer information retrieval protocol.
- *The Development of Cost/Benefit Analyses of Alternative Models for the GPO WINDO Legislative Proposal* — Initial responses to this call have just been received and are being reviewed.

Coalition Internet Server

Attendees received an update on the availability of FTP files on the Coalition server. In addition, sign-up sheets were distributed soliciting interest in network discussion lists on the areas represented by the working groups and on other topics.

Fall 1992 Task Force Meeting

The Fall 1992 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force will be held on November 19-20 at the Lansdowne Conference Center near the Dulles Airport in the Washington, DC area. The theme for this Meeting will be "Innovative Networked Communication and Publication."

Further Information

For additional information, contact Joan Lippincott, Coalition Assistant Director, at joan@cni.org (Internet) or joancni@umdc.bitnet or (202) 232-2466. Information will also be made available through the Coalition's Internet server as it is received, edited, and converted.

Director's Postscript

The Spring 1992 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force was in every respect an exhilarating and gratifying event. Meeting attendees contributed considerable insight and energy to the proceedings as they: interacted with a very stimulating group of inventors of network navigational tools, systems, and services; deliberated the need for human resource research and development, the evolution of the NREN public policy framework and process, and the realities, issues, and priorities that define access to and delivery of public, particularly Federal, information; and, immersed themselves in countless discussions and debates about how to realize the promise of networking for advancing scholarship and intellectual productivity.

Contributors to this section include Joan K. Lippincott and Paul Evan Peters.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

A CLOSER LOOK AT OMS

The ARL Office of Management Services serves as a bridge between the business world and the world of academic and research libraries. The primary responsibility of the Office is to stay abreast of current management theory and practice, seeking concepts and techniques that are applicable to and have the potential to contribute to the effective management of libraries.

The OMS staff, consultants, and trainers work to meet these needs through three major programs—the Consulting Services Program, the Training and Staff Development Program, and the Information Services Program. Over the next few issues of *ARL*, this column will present an indepth look at each of these programs.

OMS Consulting Services Program

The need for new perspectives to meet the challenges facing libraries today has prompted renewed interest in the OMS Consulting Services Program. To help libraries make the transition from an archival role to that of an information gateway during this period of limited resources, OMS provides a wide range of consulting services, incorporating new research on service delivery and marketing as well as on organizational effectiveness.

Using an assisted self-study approach, OMS Consulting Services provides libraries with programs to systematically study their internal operations and develop workable plans for improvement in such areas as public and technical services, planning, and organizational review and design. The OMS provides onsite and telephone consultation, staff training, manuals, and other materials to aid in gathering information and in situation analysis.

Program Offerings

Among its core of offerings, the OMS Consulting Services Program provides programs in the following areas.

Organizational Screening. OMS offers a diagnostic service to libraries. This intensive, active program is designed to examine overall library functions or specific issues such as reorganization design, team-building, or planning. OMS Consultants provide feedback to library managers and make recommendations regarding initiatives. It can be used by any size library or in specific departments.

Public Services. This program provides a framework for short- or long-term strategic planning of public services. In the context of emerging technologies and changing user needs, it focuses on: describing and inventorying services; assessing user needs and service performance; examining the organization, staffing and management of services; planning for and using new technology; developing facilities requirements; and articulating a public services program. It is designed for large and mid-sized research and academic libraries.

Collection Analysis. This program provides a framework for assessing collection development practices and policies. It includes modules on: collection history and description; collection objectives and policies; funding allocations for materials; organization and staffing of collection development functions; collection assessment; and preservation and resource sharing. Both large research libraries and academic libraries with smaller collections can benefit.

Technical Services. This program provides a comprehensive review of all aspects of library technical services, including assessing operations and systems, services, management practices, facilities, and changing technological needs. It incorporates new organizational effectiveness research, using TQM techniques.

Leadership Development. This program is an exercise in strategic planning geared to senior management staff of large research libraries; it provides opportunities to examine options for future development. During a 3 1/2 day retreat, participants examine the influence of past practices, and the challenges in their current environment. They consider alternatives and strategies for more effective program and services delivery.

Organization Review and Design. This new program provides a framework for determining the organizational structure most appropriate for facilitating the work of today's academic and research library. This study examines important elements in the environment of the organization and key activities of the library. As it explores alternative models for an organizational structure for the university library, this program involves a range of staff as well as faculty and students in the evaluation process. The advantages and disadvantages of each model are examined to more effectively align the library's activities with user needs. This program also outlines the decision making and communication requirements of the new system.

Three New Programs. OMS offers consulting services in the areas of Total Quality Management (TQM), Cultural Diversity, and Staff Development Needs Assessment. In all of these programs, OMS consultants will work with library management and staff to assess local needs and to choose the appropriate program initiative.

Program Benefits

Such assessments have contributed to accreditation efforts, parent institutions' planning processes, the introduction of new services and the resolution of complex organization problems. Libraries use their final reports to gain support for library needs and to highlight their role in the future of the college or university. Self-studies also improve the analytical and problem-solving skills of staff and build staff motivation. Faculty-library relations are often also improved as the studies clarify interests, perceptions, and expectations, while increasing communication.

For more information about the OMS Consulting Services Program, contact Susan Jurow, OMS Director.

—SJ&CBW

ARL Showcase To Feature Resource Sharing

Members of ARL will again have an opportunity to participate in a cooperative showcase booth at the ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco in June. The ARL booth will offer member libraries space to display innovative programs illustrating the showcase theme, "Resource Sharing in the Electronic Age."

This theme was selected to highlight academic and research library resource sharing programs which have greatly expanded with the emergence of new and improved technologies. Library networks and consortia continue to improve and develop resource sharing programs through online catalogs, enhanced interlibrary loan programs, improved document delivery systems, and the overall expansion and utilization of improved communications networks. Emphasis has recently been placed on expanding cooperative systems beyond the local level to the regional, state and national levels for improved information and material exchange.

The size and calibre of the audience attending the ALA Conference offers participating ARL libraries the opportunity to increase the visibility of their programs and to discuss them with their peers. Three libraries will be chosen to participate in the showcase. For further information contact Annette C. Verna, OMS Marketing Assistant, at (202) 232-8656.

Pre-ALA Conference Programs

OMS announces two preconference opportunities for ALA San Francisco conference attendees.

"Implementing Total Quality Management" will introduce the concepts and techniques used in TQM programs and focus on adapting these technologies to the academic library environment. Maureen Sullivan, OMS Organizational Consultant, will lead the workshop, on Friday, June 26 from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

"Beyond Type: The MBTI Expanded Analysis Report" will introduce a new version of the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator designed to explore difference within type. Based on new research, this workshop will focus on development of a deeper understanding of the nature of type. Susan Jurow, Director, OMS, will present the program on Thursday, June 25 from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m.

Registration for each workshop is $100.00. To register for both workshops, the fee is $175.00. For more information or to register, contact Ellen Scono, OMS Customer Services Assistant.

New Institute for Assistant / Associate Directors

OMS is pleased to offer a new Management Institute for Assistant/Associate Directors in ARL libraries. The Institute will focus on three topics of interest to managers and administrators of large academic libraries today: Total Quality Management; Analytical Frames for Leadership; and Increasing the Effectiveness of Work Groups.

Total Quality Management

Total Quality Management (TQM) seems to be the buzz word of the 1990s. "Old wine in new bottles" is the comment most often heard from the skeptical. As more and more universities engage in TQM programs, it is critical that library administrators understand the principles and processes involved. This program will serve as an introduction to TQM as it covers definitions, philosophy, organization, and techniques. Discussions and exercises will focus on implementation issues, including integrating TQM into an academic culture.

Analytical Frames for Leadership

Senior managers and administrators need to be versatile in their approach to the problems and challenges of the contemporary workplace. This program is designed to increase the range of possibilities for managers as they seek to analyze their environment. Modeled after a book by Lee Bolman and Terence Deal called *Reframing Organizations* and a presentation made last fall by Dr. Bolman to a group of ARL directors, the program will explore four "frames" for strategy development: structural, human resource, political, and symbolic. The skills required for effective leadership using each of these frames will form the core of discussions and activities.

Increasing the Effectiveness of Work Groups in Libraries

The nature of group work in libraries is changing just as it is in business. While we continue to be concerned that temporary groups like task forces produce high quality results, more attention is being paid to improving the effectiveness of permanent working groups. The program looks at some new organizational models, such as self-directed and self-managed work groups, and how they are being implemented in libraries and in the business community. We will examine the latest research on enhancing the dynamics, development and productivity of groups. Special emphasis will be placed on management teams.

An important component of the Institute is the opportunity to work with senior managers from other ARL institutions who share similar problems and issues. This 3-1/2 day institute will be held in Tampa, Florida, June 9-12. The fee is $465. For registration information, please call Ellen Scono, OMS Customer Services Assistant. —SJ

Contributors to this section include Susan Jurow, Annette C. Verna, and C. Brigid Welch

POST KINKO'S REFLECTIONS ON COPYRIGHT

In last year's significant court ruling, the judge of *Basic Books v. Kinko's Graphics* concluded that the chain of copyshops had indeed infringed on publishers' legal and economic rights by reproducing extracts without permission. The ruling distinguished between for-profit copy shops and not-for-profit educational institutions, so that course materials are not "educational" until they are purchased by a student. (For a detailed explication of the situation, see Raymond Tackett in the *Chronicle of Higher Education*, February 12, 1992, p. B 3-4.)

Since the *Kinko's* ruling, the educational press has been replete with stories about delays and increased costs for course materials. Assignment of copyright to publishers to produce scholarly books and journals is a transaction in which faculty trade off the benefits of being published for the rights to the expression of their writings. Now many are concerned that works they wrote, for which payment to them has been small or none, should be costly for their students to access or own. This past December and January, the moderated electronic discussion list *HUMANIST* carried a posting by a faculty member who attempted to get permission to reproduce his chapter but received it for an unaffordable price. He then "unpublished" his book by reverting to his original submission diskettes that he reformatted for classroom use.

The posting generated comments for several weeks. A number of people pointed out that such "unpublishing" was a violation of the copyright law since the published and unpublished works were probably nearly identical, and the rights were clearly those of the new publisher/owner. Viewpoints ranged from moving all publishing to personally controlled files on the networks to scolding faculty members for lack of appreciation of publishers' value added.

One ARL library director suggested that a way to circumvent the problem was to put more works on reserve in the library, a suggestion that began a discussion of various library reserve philosophies ranging from permissive to restrictive. For instance, some ARL libraries, with advice from cautious attorneys, will allow only one photocopy of any article or book chapter to be placed on reserve, even if the library bought the original paper publications. Others ask that faculty certify that the publisher has approved the material being placed on library reserve.

Recently, in its continuing march to define and narrow the boundaries of "fair use," the Association of American Publishers (AAP) brought a new copyright suit against Michigan Document Services in Detroit (see *Publishers Weekly*, March 9, 1992, p. 7). The suit is similar to the Kinko's action and charges the center with making "questionable anthologies" without permission from books published by Princeton University Press, Macmillan's Free Press, and St. Martin's Press. At the same time, some publishers indicate that the permissions business, when taken to the letter of the law, is a nuisance. In *PW* (February 24, 1992, p.22) columnist Lenore Fleischer reports a conversation with a major New York trade publishing house whose nameless spokesperson commented that the post-Kinko's number of copy shops calling for permissions for even the most minor of copies, was becoming time-consuming, "like gnats on a windshield," and raising costs by 2,000-3,000%. Yet it seems that if publishers would like the revenue, they must install the necessary mechanisms to collect it.

No doubt it would be interesting and instructive to historically trace the volume and triggers for complaints by both publishers and consumers in regard to academic "fair use." The current situation is complicated by the advent of electronic distribution, especially among faculty and researchers in institutions of higher education. There is a frontier spirit about the networks in which intellectual work is shared freely and quickly, blurring the distinctions between preprints and formal publication.

Some suggestions being aired are:

1. All publishers, copy centers, librarians, and other heavy users of published materials should sign with the Copyright Clearance Center and pay the requisite fees. There are obvious reasons why this solution is not appealing to many in the educational and academic sectors, mostly the perennial buyback that institutions feel they would be engaging in for their own creations—and the destruction of "fair use" on campuses, particularly for students.

2. Publishers could agree that copies under a certain limit would constitute "fair use" on campus. But this approach seems directly contrary to the current rounds of litigation, or at least there seem to be no such compromise proposals on the table at this time.

3. As creators and universities begin to see that their assignment of copyright has visible economic consequences for both institutions and students, authors will be increasingly unwilling to assign wholesale copyright, at least to journal publishers. Several new university-based electronic journals so far tend to leave ownership with authors, and currently several organizations are signing deals with serials publishers in which the publisher has the license to produce only a specific version of the writing in print-on-paper.

There is a recognition that individual or academic management of rights and permissions can be time consuming, yet there are a number of individuals in the higher education community who feel this type of proactive action at the time of creation of a journal or book is worth it to the process of education and research in the long run. —*ALO*

Among the Leading Mass Spectrometry Journals

OSAP is continuing to highlight journals in a variety of disciplines. We are asking distinguished faculty members on ARL campuses to identify the leading journals in their research areas. Our second effort was in the field of mass spectrometry, where the researcher identified 6 of his most heavily consulted titles. Data is supplied from ARL science library collections and records. All prices given are for subscriptions for the 1991 year and were verified by the publisher.

Title	Publisher	Volume	Number of issues	Pages	Price (for 1991)	Price per page
Biological Mass Spectrometry (1974+)[1]	Wiley (Chicester)	20 (1991)	12	824	$1195	$1.45 per page
International Journal of Mass Spectrometry and Ion Processes (1968+)	Elsevier (Amsterdam)	103 (2) -111 (1991)	varies[2]	2974	$1376.35[3]	$ .46 per page
JASMS (Journal of the American Society of Mass Spectrometry) (1990+)	Elsevier (NY)	2 (1991)	6	522	$250 [4]	$ .48 per page
Mass Spectrometry Reviews (1982+)	Wiley (NY)	10 (1991)	6	670	$280	$ .42 per page
Organic Mass Spectrometry (1968+)	Wiley (Chicester)	26 (1991)	12	1,136	$975	$ .86 per page
Rapid Communications in Mass Spectrometry (1987+)	Wiley (Chicester)	5 (1991)	12	240	$545	$2.27 per page

[1] Continues Biomedical & Environmental Mass Spectrometry.

[2] Some confusion is possible. Volume 103 had two issues, n. 1 dated Dec. 31, 1990 and n. 2 dated January 1, 1991.

[3] This price calculated at a .5832 October 1990 conversion rate and disregards a $240 postage fee.

[4] Free to society members.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

HEA REAUTHORIZATION BILLS

Both the House and Senate passed HEA reauthorization bills on March 26 and February 21, 1992 respectively. Differences remain between the bills that will require resolution during an upcoming House-Senate conference. Overall, recommendations regarding Title II programs presented by ARL and ALA remained intact in both bills with few modifications. Title II has been renamed "Academic Libraries in an Electronic Networked Environment," and the new II-A program is a reinvigorated program of technological and cooperative assistance. II-B continues with a new emphasis on minority recruitment. II-C, now entitled "Improving Access to Research Library Resources," remains unchanged. The House bill includes a new Title II-D that is designed to strengthen library and information science programs in historically black colleges and universities. Another difference between the bills is a provision in Title VI, section 607 dealing with acquisition of foreign research materials. The House bill includes provisions that specify criteria for institutions eligible to receive 607 funds and limits the awards to 8 grants.

The Title VII of the Senate bill includes broadly based language that proposes to fund the "improvement and renovation of library facilities, the improvement (including acquisition) of library books and materials, and for interlibrary cooperation and communication."

NEW AUTHORITY FOR NTIS

A bill authorizing NTIS to engage in electronic dissemination activities in addition to permitting the Agency to retain revenue from information distribution functions to fund its obligations and expenses was signed by President Bush on February 14. The American Technology Preeminence Act, PL 102-245, represents a significant step forward for NTIS as it seeks to support its operations and move into new electronic ventures. The Act also calls for two reports: to establish the feasibility of creating and operating a Federal Online Information Product Catalog (FEDLINE); and to develop a detailed modernization plan for the Agency that addresses issues concerning the financial problems facing NTIS. Finally, the law extends technology transfer statutes to legislative branch agencies including the Library of Congress.

FAIR USE LEGISLATION MOVES AHEAD

The House Subcommittee on Intellectual Property and Judicial Administration approved HR 4412, legislation that would clarify the fair use of unpublished material through amendment to the Copyright Law. The Senate passed companion legislation, S 1035 last September. The legislation seeks to remedy recent court rulings that restrict the quoting of excerpts by authors and scholars from unpublished primary sources or requiring permission for such use. ARL submitted testimony to both House and Senate Committees in support of legislation to clarify fair use provisions.

OPPORTUNITIES — GRANTS

National Endowment for the Humanities

Preservation Program: Support for preservation microfilming and other projects that address the problems posed by the disintegration of significant resources for humanities research.

Deadlines: June 1, 1992; December 1, 1992.
Phone: (202) 786-0570

U.S. Newspaper Program: Grants for bibliographic control and preservation microfilming of U.S. newspapers.

Deadlines: June 1, 1992; December 1, 1992.
Phone: (202) 786-0570

Reference Materials: Prepare reference works to improve access to resources including the creation of dictionaries, historical or linguistic atlases, and projects that will provide essential scholarly tools. Also eligible for support are bibliographies, bibliographic data bases, and other guides to materials in the humanities.

Deadline: September 1, 1992 for projects beginning after July 1, 1993.
Phone: (202) 786-0358

National Historical Publications and Records Commission

Records Program: Preservation planning, development of improved records programs, education and training of archivists and records custodians, improvement of record-keeping techniques and processes in all areas. Special guidelines for microform and historical photograph projects, consultant grants, and Native American Initiative projects.

Deadlines: February 1, 1992; June 1, 1992; October 1, 1992 (application deadlines vary by project type)
Phone: (202) 501-5610

OPPORTUNITIES — FELLOWSHIPS

NEH: The NEH offers fellowships to support 6 to 12 months of full-time study and research for projects that will make significant contributions to the humanities. These fellowships may be used to work on books, series of articles, and other research. There are two competitions, one of which is for scholars associated with institutions such as libraries, historical societies, and museums.

Deadline: June 1, 1992
Phone: (202) 786-0466

NHPRC: The National Historical Publications and Records Commission offers two Fellowships in Archival Administration that will focus on hands-on experience in administration and management.

Deadline: September 1, 1992
Phone: (202) 501-5610

Editors note: Activities reported as of April 9, 1992.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Sarah M. Pritchard, ARL Associate Executive Director

PROJECT LINKS ARL TO AREA STUDIES GROUPS

The ARL Foreign Publications Project is a two-year project funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. A major intent of the project is to develop consensus on what strategic actions ARL, its member libraries and its colleagues in the scholarly and research community need to take to enhance access to foreign materials through both acquisitions and improved cooperative access programs.

As part of the project's first phase, ARL is now involved in securing the cooperation and input from national and regional academic and library area study organizations. The aim is to gain a better understanding of current and future publishing trends and collecting patterns for their areas of expertise, and to help determine scholars' current and emerging needs and priorities for foreign materials. During the project's proposal development, ARL worked with various foreign area groups in identifying the issues and securing broad support. Building on these earlier discussions, efforts during the past several months have focussed on establishing formal links with the major foreign area library associations and committees. The intent is to develop a series of joint projects that synthesize available information and highlight priority national needs. Specific information sought in each project includes:

1. Estimates of current trends in publishing, including estimates of output by country, price forecasts, and significant future developments.
2. Description and analysis of historic and current collecting patterns by research libraries with special emphasis on changes in collecting patterns in research libraries.
3. Analysis of library responses to price trends. This could include information on the portion of the collection development budget devoted to materials or on budget growth.
4. Trends in scholarly research.

Assunta Pisani, Associate Librarian of Harvard College for Collection Development, and a member of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences at Harvard University, and ARL Visiting Program Officer, is establishing links with several foreign area library associations and facilitating cooperative projects.

Organized geographically, summarized below are the projects underway or in the planning phase:

1. Africa

The African Studies Association Archives-Libraries Committee will consider a joint project in April.

2. Asia

East Asia. The Association for Asian Studies, Committee on East Asian Libraries has just appointed a task force to assist in preparing a report assessing publishing and acquisition trends in research materials from China, Japan, and Korea.

Special attention has been given to the efforts of Japanese area studies libraries aimed at developing a national plan for Japanese studies resources. A key event was a conference held at the Hoover Institution on November 7-9, 1991, during which a National Planning Team was formed. In January the National Coordinating Committee on Japanese Library Resources was formed. ARL is contributing a representative to the Committee, which met for the first time in February. ARL is preparing a project proposal for the design of models for different futures for Japanese studies collections.

Southeast Asia. The Association for Asian Studies, Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia (CORMOSEA) decided to establish a task force at its recent April meeting.

3. Western Europe

The ALA/ACRL Western European Specialists Section established a task force chaired by Barbara Walden, University of Minnesota. The task force has prepared a preliminary report that recommends strategies and specific approaches for obtaining needed data on publishing and acquisitions trends in Western Europe. The task force is now at work gathering data.

4. Eastern Europe and former Soviet Union

At its March meeting, the American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, Bibliography and Documentation Committee (B&D); and ACLS-SSRC Joint Committee on Soviet Studies and Joint Committee on Eastern Europe, Bibliography, Information Retrieval, and Documentation Subcommittee (BIRD) agreed to work on a study of Russian acquisitions.

5. Latin America

The Seminar for the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM) has established a working group, chaired by Deborah Jakubs, Duke University. The preliminary report will be completed in late April.

6. Middle East

Exploratory discussions have been held with chairs of Middle East Librarians Association and Council of Archives and Research Libraries in Jewish Studies.

The series of area-specific reports and projects will assist ARL and the Project Advisory Committee in assessing trends and needs for foreign publications and in developing an overall strategy for improved acquisitions and cooperative access programs.

A study on publishing trends in Mexico has been completed and is summarized elsewhere in this issue of *ARL*. It details the specifics of the publishing trends in one country and illustrates the range of external influences that can impact research libraries' foreign publication collections. —*J.R-S.*

ARL ACTIVITIES

Continued

INTERLIBRARY LOAN COSTS

The ARL and the Research Libraries Group have launched a joint project to examine the costs of interlibrary loan services to research libraries. Funded in part by a $10,000 grant from the Council on Library Resources, the study will gather and analyze data from 65 North American research libraries.

The ARL-RLG study will document the cost of the enormous increase in ILL activities over the past few years. ARL libraries report a 47% increase in interlibrary borrowing and a 45% rise in interlibrary lending over the past five years. Recently published *ARL Statistics* reveal that more than 5.2 million items were loaned or borrowed by ARL libraries in 1990-91. RLG reports that RLIN interlibrary loan traffic has grown approximately 5% per year for the past several years.

A summary of the findings will be published this summer.

MASS DEACIDIFICATION REPORT

ARL recently published the proceedings of a Roundtable on Mass Deacidification. The invitational meeting, sponsored by the Northeast Document Conservation Center and ARL, was held September 12-13, 1991 in Andover, Massachusetts. The roundtable was funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

Management teams from ten ARL institutions, including library directors, collections development officers, and preservation officers as well as other invited speakers and observers, discussed management decision making for incorporating mass deacidification into an institutional preservation program.

The roundtable provided an opportunity to assess the combined experiences of research libraries that have started to implement mass deacidification systems for the preservation of paper-based materials in their original format. Building on the discussions, ARL has begun to develop a cooperative strategy for making mass deacidification available for use in many libraries

A copy of the report was mailed to ARL directors and the participants. Additional copies are available from the ARL Executive Office for $20.00.

1992 FULBRIGHT PROGRAM IN U.K.

A competitive award is available under the United Kingdom Fulbright Scholar Program for librarians/archivists to broaden their professional perspective and enhance cross-cultural skills and insights at a degree-awarding institution or major research library. Each applicant is responsible for arranging a work affiliation with a university library, major research library, or national library in the United Kingdom.

The deadline is August 1, 1992. For more information, contact Council for International Exchange of Scholars, 3007 Tilden Street, N.W., Suite 5M, Box N-UKL Washington, D.C. 20008-3009.

NEW DIRECTORY ISSUED

Responding to the library and academic communities' increasing use of and interest in the burgeoning number of electronic publications, the Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing has issued the second edition if its *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters, and Academic Discussion Lists.*

The *Directory* describes entries for 769 scholarly lists, 36 journals, 80 newsletters, and 17 "other" titles including some newsletter digests—an increase in size of close to 50% since the first edition of July 1992. The *Directory* also provides specific instructions for electronic access to each publication. The objective is to assist the user in finding relevant publications and connecting to them quickly, even if he or she is not completely versed in the full range of user-access systems.

OSAP notes not only rapid growth of the e-mail "serials" phenomenon, but the increase in peer reviewed electronic journal titles from 8 to 15 since the last edition 9 months ago. A number of reviewing or filtering publications are also emerging on the networks, a trend that is sure to continue as the number of networked "serials" increases. These publications are "user friendly" toward books and journals in assuring that they are noticed and read in a timely fashion. The most helpful ones contain abstracts and reviews.

The *Directory* also includes an essay by scientist Steven Harnard, co-editor of the peer-reviewed "scholarly skywriting" electronic journal *Psycoloquy*. "Post-Gutenberg Galaxy: The Fourth Revolution in the Means of Production of Knowledge," was first published last summer in the University of Houston Library's refereed electronic journal, *Public -Access Computer Systems Review.* and appears with permission. Describing the three revolutions in the history of human thought (speech, writing, and printing), Harnard envisions the imminent fourth: instantaneous, interactive communication via the thousands of electronic networks that are beginning to link the world of scholarship.

Compiler of the journals and newsletters section is Michael Strangelove, Network Research Facilitator, University of Ottowa. Diane Kovacs of the Kent State University Libraries created the scholarly discussion lists and interest groups section. The ARL *Directory* is derived from widely accessible networked files maintained by Strangelove and Kovacs. The *Directory* points to these files as the principal, continuously updated, and free-of-charge sources for accessing such materials.

The paper-bound publication is available to ARL member libraries for $12.50 and to non-members for $25.00 prepaid. It is also available in either DOS or MAC 3.5 " diskette form. Standing orders are being accepted.

GRANTS

The following grants were recently announced.

National Endowment for the Humanities

Boston Public: To catalog 3,900 titles as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

California-Berkeley: For a conference to develop a curriculum model to train conservators of circulating library collections and the administrators who will teach the methods and implement the curriculum.

Cornell: For the microfilming of 10,000 brittle volumes in Southeast Asian literature and languages.

Dartmouth: For the microfilming of 230,000 pages of newsprint and the production and dissemination of a state newspaper bibliography as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

Emory: To support the creation of an endowment fund for library acquisitions in the humanities.

Harvard: To microfilm 30,180 brittle volumes on American business and education history, and Italian, Russian, and Soviet history.

Newberry: To support planning for an exhibition on historian Frederick Jackson Turner.

New Mexico: To catalog 2,600 titles in the U.S. Newspaper Program.

New York Public: To catalog 2,000 titles and microfilm 250,000 pages for the U.S. Newspaper Program.

Rochester: To support the preservation of sound recordings from the Eastman Audio Archive's Howard Hanson Collection.

Stanford: To microfilm items from the Hoover Institution's pamphlet collection dealing with 20th century revolutionary change in European countries.

Texas: For continued filming of Texas newspapers; and support the development of guidelines and procedures for the application of the diethyl zinc (DEZ) process for mass deacidification of archives and manuscript collections.

Wisconsin: For production of master and service copies of audiotaped interviews made in preparation of the *Dictionary of American Regional English*.

Yale: To support the microfilming of 20,100 embrittled volumes in political science and the history of economics.

Department of Education, HEA Title II-D Grants

California-Berkeley: For developing access to image-oriented databases using computer workstations connected to the campus data communications network.

Georgetown: To design a prototype digital full-text biotechnology system providing complete journal articles and illustrations.

Michigan: To test a new design for subject access to online catalogs.

Rutgers: To construct and study a new interface to the online catalog.

Texas: For remote reference assistance for electronic information resources over networked workstations.

Booth Ferris Foundation

Columbia: To add book records from the Burgess-Carpenter Library to the university's online catalog.

UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON ANNOUNCES 5 MILLIONTH BOOK, ISSUES CH'ING DATABASE

The acquisition of W.T. Edmonson's landmark work, *The Uses of Ecology, Lake Washington and Beyond* marked the University of Washington Libraries' five millionth volume. The book, a 1991 UW Press publication, was chosen as the five millionth volume in recognition of its critical importance and because it represents the quality of the working collection of the UW Libraries.

Also at the University of Washington, the East Asia Library announced the completion of an HEA Title II-C project titled, "Ch'ing Dynasty Essays and Local Gazetteers: Preservation and Bibliographic Control." A total of 3,020 titles of Ch'ing Dynasty essays, poetry and local gazetteers were input into OCLC for the project. Approximately 1,200 volumes of rare original editions and manuscripts were microfilmed for dissemination. MARC tapes from the project will be sent to the Library of Congress, RLIN, and WLN free of charge. Other research organizations may obtain the tape for a fee. The entire set of Ch'ing records was loaded to the UW Reference Library (UWREFLIB), a set of locally mounted databases scheduled to be accessible through the Internet by mid-1992.

TRANSITIONS

British Columbia: Ken Haycock has been named Director of the School of Library, Archival, and Information Studies.

California, Irvine: Pending approval by the Board of Regents, Joanne R. Euster has been appointed University Librarian effective this July.

Northwestern: David Bishop has been named University Librarian as of July 1, 1992.

Tennessee: Jose-Marie Griffiths has been named Dean of the Graduate School of Library and Information Science effective July 1, 1992.

University of Virginia: After 25 years as director, Ray W. Frantz has announced his retirement as of December 31, 1992.

Music Library Association: Richard Griscom, of the University of Louisville, has been named Executive Secretary. Michael Ochs, Harvard University, has been elected Vice President/President-elect.

Contributors to this section include Jaia Barrett, Sarah Mooney, Sarah Pritchard, and Jutta Reed-Scott.

ARL

THE ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036.
202-232-2466 FAX 202-462-7849

Copyright: © 1992 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Sarah E. Mooney, ARL Communications
Design: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$20 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$40 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article appearing in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Communications Specialist at the ARL office.

162

May 1, 1992

Minority Recruitment 5
OMS Consulting Services 8
Reflections on Copyright 10

ARL CALENDAR 1992

June 6-11	Special Libraries Association San Francisco, CA
June 18-21	NASIG SSP Annual Joint Conference Chicago, IL
June 21-23	AAUP Annual Conference Chicago, IL
June 25-July 2	ALA Annual Conference San Francisco, CA
July 13-14	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
July 15-18	NAGARA *Expanding Horizons: Partnerships with Allied Professions* Washington, DC
July 18-23	American Association of Law Libraries San Francisco, CA
October 20-23	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Washington, DC**
November 2-5	EDUCOM '92 Baltimore, MD
November 19-20	Coalition for Networked Information Task Force Meeting *Architectures for Innovative Network Communication and Publication* Washington, DC
December 1-4	CAUSE '92 Dallas, TX

INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

New Delhi, India
August 30-September 4

The 58th IFLA General Conference will explore the theme, "Library and Information Policy Perspectives." Papers and sessions will treat sub-themes that include: national library and information policies and their impact on technical, scientific, cultural, and social development; national library systems; users and their needs; and staff training.

ARL
A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

July 10, 1992

163

Virtual Library 3
Scholarly Publishing on the Networks 5
Training and Staff Development Programs 10

Current Issues

DOCUMENT DELIVERY

by Malcolm Getz, Associate Provost for Information Services, Vanderbilt University

Excerpts from "Document Delivery" reprinted from *The Bottom Line* with the permission of the publisher. Copyright © by Neal-Schuman Publishers, Inc.

A Search

I log into Acorn, Vanderbilt's electronic library catalog index system. I have a $100 credit balance in my Acorn account. The log-in procedure includes a password to guard against unauthorized use of my account. I identify a half-dozen items that I wish to review for a current research project. They comprise two articles from the Social Science Index (which are in journals in the Central Library), an article in a journal in the Education Library, a book in the Management Library, and a pair of articles in journals not held by Vanderbilt.

One of the items is stored electronically in a page-image format on a campus system. I call it to my workstation in a few seconds and a charge of ten cents per page is debited from my account. I request that a second article be faxed to my office with a charge of $6.50, plus, fifty cents per page debited from my account. The book will be delivered the next day for $6. The journal articles not available at Vanderbilt will be ordered from another library and sent to my workstation by fax or other format and appropriate fees charged to my Acorn account. Ordinarily, off-campus fulfillment of document delivery requests might come within a week; however, I have the option of requesting a more rapid request fulfillment at a higher cost.

Acorn records my requests, includes the bibliographic description of the items requested, and identifies me, my office location, and my fax number. For each of the involved campus libraries, Acorn generates a "pull-list" form for the requested items; the pull lists are printed several times daily. Library staff pull the requested items, forward the book charged to me by messenger, and send me the journal articles by fax. They update my request record to show that the items have been sent, debit my account, and credit copyright-royalty accounts for the specific journals from which I have requested articles. I am also notified of any item not located and given the opportunity to request a copy from off campus, probably at a higher cost. If items requested from off campus are not received within the expected time, Acorn notifies me electronically and offers me the options of cancelling the requests or asking that the items be sought from alternative sources. I get monthly statements from Acorn detailing the charges to my account.

The Acorn system tracks the use of individual journal articles, not only for the purpose of paying copyright holders appropriate royalties, but also for the purpose of enabling the library to make more informed choices about its subscriptions and about storage arrangements for its titles. The tracking mechanism for requests automatically generates desiderata entries for use by those making acquisition decisions.

The Case for Integrated Document Delivery Services

Academic libraries rarely offer the document delivery service described above. Filling requests for materials is a more common service among specialized libraries, but is rarely linked to in-house search and inventory tools. The unique element of the concept presented here is the integration of sophisticated electronic book catalogues, article indices, and accounting systems with on-line request processing and fulfillment.

Academic libraries will develop these services to various degrees. They might rely primarily on external document delivery agencies for a significant portion of their clients' needs and thereby come to resemble specialized libraries: small collections of highly used material. At the other end of the spectrum, libraries might develop in-house document delivery services that meet client needs from their own holdings on terms better than or equal to external document delivery agencies. The appropriate balance will depend on the price and performance of external document delivery agencies, as well as on the cost of internal services and the performance level they can achieve.

Vanderbilt's libraries do not currently offer document delivery services throughout the University. Some of the libraries deliver documents to the faculty of their own schools, but the library system as a whole does not fill the requests of all the faculty from all the resources of the libraries. To offer such a service, the libraries will require additional staff and significant augmentation of Acorn software. The expense and the increased managerial effort required are necessary to enable the campus library to take full advantage of the electronic tools now available, and to enable campus libraries to compete with off-campus commercial document delivery agencies.

The use of telefacsimile technology for interlibrary loan creates a paradox. Vanderbilt fills interlibrary loan requests and receives documents from other libraries by fax. We have (or soon might have) the technical ability to direct arriving documents to faculty fax machines. In this way, we might deliver materials from other libraries to faculty when we do not deliver materials from our own collections to them. If document delivery service is faster and cheaper from an external source than it is from the campus collection, and if delivery service is available from external sources but not from the campus library, then the nature of the university library could change radically.

Vanderbilt has an off-campus storage facility from which materials are delivered by request to any campus library, usually within twenty-four hours. However, we do not deliver materials in the collection of one Vanderbilt library to another. Therefore, we offer better access to off-campus, stored material than we offer to the material in other on-campus libraries.

The British Library Document Supply Centre in Boston Spa, Yorkshire, offers to airmail ten-page articles anywhere in the United States within 48 hours (plus shipping time) for $11.25, including a $2.25 copyright fee. For $56.25, the Document Supply Centre will fax a ten-page article within two hours. The collection at Boston Spa includes 200,000 journal titles, 3 million reports, 500,000 theses, 300,000 conference proceedings, and 3 million books. The Document Supply Centre does not as yet have a catalogue of its holdings, so one must know what to request.

CARL, the Colorado Association of Research Libraries, offers Uncover, an article-index database of the recent editions of 10,600 journals containing some 1.8 million articles. CARL offered Uncover 2 in the early Fall, 1991, providing fax delivery of articles. Requests can be made for any article identified in the database. Fees may be charged to VISA or Master Card, or a library can establish a deposit account with CARL. There is a $6.50 service charge for CARL, plus the copyright fee, which is usually $3 to $4 dollars per article. The turnaround time is 24 hours the first time that someone requests a particular article. The article is scanned and the image stored for future use. Thus, subsequent requests for previously faxed articles are filled almost as soon as they are received.

FAXON and OCLC have announced a joint venture (beginning in 1992)[1] to provide an on-line index via Internet, to the contents of 10,000 journals. They will send any article in the index for a fee. The fee structure has not yet been announced, but will probably be competitive with CARL.

Engineering Information, Inc., offers the Ei Document Delivery Service as an adjunct to their Compendex index to the contents of 2,200 engineering journals and conferences. Ei will fax an article of up to twenty pages for $20, including a $3 copyright fee paid through the Copyright Clearance Center. Delivery of a twenty-page document by first class mail is $15.

The Marine Biological Laboratory Library at Woods Hole plans to offer delivery of articles from its collection of 3,000 journals in biology. We can also expect other agencies to offer delivery via the Internet. Price competition among network-oriented document delivery agencies including a number of libraries is going to increase.

University Microfilm, Inc., now offers a workstation system with page images of journal articles stored on compact disks. In 1992, UMI expects to offer a jukebox of up to 250 compact disks with the potential for holding the contents of thousands of journals in a page-image format. When such a system is linked to the campus network with software easily mounted on each faculty and student workstation, the full page-image content of the journals in the UMI system will be available for a fee. Delivery of any article in the system to any workstation on the campus network can take place in under a minute. It appears that the incremental fees might be in the range of ten cents per page.

Vanderbilt already maintains an extensive set of electronic indices to the contents of journals. Indices to articles in nearly 4,000 journals are currently available in

Acorn using NOTIS's MDAS software. The contents of hundreds of other journals are indexed on compact disks available in the libraries. We expect to make many of the compact disk databases available over the network in the near future. Cataloging and indexing can be major expenses for document delivery services. Given that these systems are already in place, the incremental cost of implementing document delivery services from our existing collections beyond what we may make available in indirect electronic format via a UMI system should be relatively modest.

Operation

A key component of in-house document delivery services is the software to manage them. No integrated, on-line, automated library inventory system today can support document delivery services as described in the scenario depicted in the opening paragraphs of this essay. NOTIS, for example, offers a link from its article-level indices to the holdings of journals, but the new document delivery requirements include log-in and client-account capabilities, the ability to accept and track requests for materials, and the ability to track use in order to make appropriate royalty payments. The ability to build an archive of electronic images of articles in the fashion underway at CARL will also be valuable. Each of these capabilities will require significant investment in software development.

Striking the Balance

A commitment to timely document delivery appears to be a desirable addition to library services in order to realize maximum value from investments in collections, catalogs, and indices. Academic libraries will use external document delivery agencies as they mature. The fundamental issue is whether external delivery services will grow gradually as a complement to delivery services from campus libraries or whether investments in the campus libraries will be sharply curtailed in favor of extensive reliance on external delivery sources. An academic library's ability to implement an effective, reliable, and inexpensive document delivery service, integrating external delivery services as necessary, will determine how the balance is struck. If academic libraries can implement cost-effective document delivery services for the Internet, the price of delivery will drop and a greater amount of information will become readily available at reasonable cost.

Editor's note: An approach to compare costs of external to in-house document delivery services will appear in the full article in The Bottom Line, *vol. 5.*

---

[1] This fall, FAXON Finder (a table of contents database) and FAXON Xpress (a document delivery service) will be available via the Internet. The document delivery service promises 24-hour fax delivery at a base price of $11 plus a publisher copyright fee. Access to the FAXON services via OCLC is in a test phase.

TOWARD A REALIZATION OF THE VIRTUAL LIBRARY

First in a Two-part Series

by Nancy Schiller, Assistant Librarian, Science and Engineering Library, and Barbara von Wahlde, Associate Vice President for University Libraries, State University of New York at Buffalo

In describing the research library of the future, expressions such as "library without walls" or "logical library" have been used. Most recently the phrase "the virtual library" has been applied to a vision of the library of the 21st century in which computer and telecommunications technologies make access to a wide range of information resources possible. A.J. Harley, Head of Computing and Data Communications for the British Library's Lending Division, defined the virtual library in 1980 by drawing on a computing analogy. Like a "virtual machine, the virtual library gives its users the "illusion" of access to resources far greater than those actually present. In the "ultimate virtual library," according to Harley, the user has access to "universal knowledge without delay, at his desk."

In a January 1992 survey intended to gauge the progress of ARL libraries in realizing the virtual library, ARL library directors were asked to indicate their involvement in fourteen separate, though in some cases slightly overlapping, activities. These activities, which we believe serve to define the essential elements or features of the emerging virtual library, encompass electronic document delivery, electronic journals, full text databases, end-user searching, training, network access, OPAC enhancements, strategic planning, cooperative development of databases and hardware, and policies, services, and strategies that emphasis access over ownership. Seventy-four out of a total 109 surveys were returned and analyzed, representing a 68% response rate. Based on the high level of response, ARL suggested that the results of the survey be reported in detail.

Based on the survey results, a number of institutions are making notable commitments to electronic networked services and systems. All of the respondents are making progress—in different areas and to different degrees. Sixty-three (85%) of the responding libraries are using or developing electronic document delivery services. Many libraries are experimenting with commercial services and products, such as CARL's UnCover2 journal article faxing service. Alberta University is a beta test site for FaxonFinder, a table of contents database of over 11,000 serial titles, which the library plans to use in conjunction with RLG's Ariel document transmission software to scan articles and transmit them over the Internet. A number of libraries are engaged in projects of their own. Led by Ohio State University, the Committee for Institutional Cooperation (CIC), a consortium of universities, including the Big Ten schools, University of Chicago, Penn State, and the University of Illinois at Chicago, is also experimenting with faxing journal articles over the Internet. In partnership with the National Agricultural Library, the North Carolina State University Libraries are engaged in a two-year study of the feasibility of delivering research materials to individual researchers' workstations over local, regional, and national networks. Collaborating in the NCSU Digitized Document Transmission Project are the NCSU Computing Center and 14 land-grant university libraries in 11 states.

According to the survey, two areas not being widely addressed by libraries are digitizing of texts and subscribing to electronic journals. Less than half of the responding libraries (36, or 49%) indicated they subscribe or intend to subscribe to electronic journals (four of the 36 indicated they are in the early planning stages). The University of Iowa is implementing access to *The Online Journal of Current Clinical Trials*, a peer-reviewed electronic journal jointly published by the American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS) and OCLC. A number of libraries noted that they are downloading to disk some of the free electronic journals and newsletters available on the networks for their patrons. Two of the responding libraries are involved in actual publication of electronic journals. The library at North Carolina State University publishes *Postmodern Culture*, a scholarly, refereed electronic journal produced by English faculty on campus. The University Libraries at Virginia Polytechnic and State University publish two electronic journals and provide access through the university's mainframe to six others.

A smaller number (31, or 42%) of responding libraries indicated that they are involved in digitizing text for electronic storage, retrieval, or dissemination (of these, eight are exploring or proposing such projects). Two indicated that this is being done on campus, but not by the library. While much of this activity appears to relate to electronic document delivery, digitizing of text is also being done for preservation purposes. In the case of a few pioneering libraries, such as those involved in publishing electronic journals, the digitizing of text is creating new opportunities and roles for libraries and librarians as generators and disseminators of information in electronic format. A few libraries reported they are also experimenting with digitizing images, most notably Columbia University's Avery Library of Art and Architecture.

A larger number (49, or 66%) of responding libraries are providing access to electronic full text, ranging from full text files on separate commercial systems, such as Lexis/Nexis, to full text files mounted on the local library's online system. The University of Georgia, for example, has loaded an encyclopedia into the library's OPAC and plans to add additional reference works as well as the full text of core journals. Three libraries noted that they offer access to electronic full text through standalone CD-ROM workstations such as UMI's Business Periodicals Ondisc. The University of Michigan's UMLibText system provides scholars in the humanities access to software and texts for textual analysis, including medieval and modern English texts, the first folios and quartos of Shakespeare, and the 2nd edition of the *Oxford English Dictionary*. The system is available on the campus network and via the Internet to researchers affiliated with the university. One library noted that access to full-text files is provided via the Internet, although it was not clear if the library is searching these files on patrons' behalf or simply providing some sort of gateway to them from the OPAC or the campus information system.

Although training ranked high overall (64, or 86%), with respect to networked information resources and tools, it appears to lag behind the technology. Almost all of the responding libraries (69, or 93%) indicated that they are connected to the Internet, but only 44 (59%) are training faculty and students in the use of Internet resources. One library noted that this is being done by computing and information services on campus instead. Another indicated that such instruction is being offered by the library in conjunction with the computing center at their institution. One library apparently has a program in place for library staff, but not for faculty and students. Others reported that they were currently designing or planning such programs, and one library indicated it had established a task force to address the issue. A larger number (55, or 74%) reported that they are training users to conduct their own database searches, an indication of the widespread development of online library catalogs, widespread use of CD-ROMs in libraries, and the introduction by commercial vendors of user-friendly interfaces specifically for end-user searching, such as OCLC's menu-driven FirstSearch. Related to this, we asked if end users have access to files on or off campus. Sixty-five (88%) of the responding libraries, representing the second-highest response rate in the survey, said "yes," supporting a trend toward end-user searching.

The second article in the series will focus on examples of ARL library activity to advance or experiment with elements of the virtual library.

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

SCHOLARLY PUBLISHING ON THE NETWORKS

by James Campbell, Alderman Library, University of Virginia

On April 26-28, ARL's OSAP, with AMS, AAUP, and NSF, sponsored a symposium at which 90 participants from libraries and not-for-profit publishers reviewed the state of scholarly publishing on electronic networks. The program featured most of the first generation "pioneers" of not-for-profit network publishing. The following is a summary of the symposium's findings.

The Situation

The coming high-speed networks can deliver text, sound, and still and moving images directly to more than 5 million Internet users. With new approaches to searching texts, this high-speed network will free users from the author-imposed unity of the book or article and allow them to create their own literature. Authors and others will be able to update and annotate publications, and scholarly communication will take on more characteristics of a continuous, dynamic dialogue.

Much of this dialogue already takes place via electronic mail. More formally, there are a number of successful electronic journals (mostly subsidized by universities and volunteer efforts) and a few pilot projects in electronic publishing. Almost all publishers use electronic technology for production, but uncertainty about the future of the new medium and lack of capital have kept most not-for-profit publishers from taking the next step and distributing publications in electronic form.

The Issues

When information is dynamic and can be moved and copied at the touch of a button, ownership and control will change. Lawyers speaking at the symposium disagreed whether the existing copyright laws are technology-neutral and will require little modification or whether a new concept of authorship will require new laws. Many publishers distrust the abilities of current law to control fair use and insist on complicated contracts and licenses. Some scholars reject the ownership of information and believe subsidized networks and volunteer labor can bring about the truly free exchange of information. In any case, dynamic information requires controls that allow the user to identify and evaluate changes.

Because ease of communication can cause information overload, the methods of filtering information will be as important as methods of gathering it. Peer review will continue as the most important initial filter, but WAIS (Wide Area Information System) and other electronic systems will assist the user in gathering and evaluating information. Inclusion in electronic libraries and the authority conferred by a journal or publisher are also possible filters.

Although some scholars saw the publisher primarily as a distributor of information and believe the networks can assume that task, publishers noted that only 12-30% of the cost of a scientific journal is paper-associated, with the rest divided between editorial costs (including peer review) and presentation. Hypermedia and other aspects of the new technology will make the presentation of information an even more specialized and important task. All recognized that the networks may not always be subsidized at their current level, and that some system of charging will be imposed.

Standards are needed for the structure of information, so users will not have to learn a new system for each product and users and libraries can have some assurance that they will be able to use the information in a few years. Publishers want standard software to save the expense of in-house development.

Current Actions

Although worries about costs and a shift in values were often apparent during the conference, the descriptions of successful projects left most participants more hopeful than fearful. The editors of several ASCII-text-based journals described their efforts to adapt the traditional journal format to the new medium, while the new *Online Journal of Clinical Trials* showed the possibilities of combining text and graphics. Within a month of its introduction, *Mathematical Reviews* was the most heavily used feature of the American Mathematical Society's "e-Math" system. Bellcore, the American Chemical Society, and Cornell University have undertaken perhaps the most ambitious electronic journal project. They have converted ten years of ACS journals to electronic form and are testing various retrieval and presentation methods.

Most attention is going to journals, but the *Concise Columbia Electronic Encyclopedia* offers a promising model for a network-based book, with data, search and retrieval system, and user interface all in separate modules that can be changed or upgraded independently. This is possible through the use of Standard Generalized Markup Language (SMGL), which, like MARC, can be used to format information and to enhance information retrieval.

Future Actions

Every project required collaboration among publishers/editors and experts in technology. In this spirit, discussion during and after the conference produced several network initiatives:

- an electronic catalog of publications from university presses and scholarly societies,
- a model for a searchable table of contents for journals,
- fast publishing for monographs, making author-produced manuscripts available for a fee over the networks or through commercial document delivery services, and
- preprint databases, discipline- or institution-based.

ELECTRONIC FUTURES

Electronic publishing receives more and more green lights these days. Following the ARL electronic publishing symposium filled with university press and learned society publishers expressing a keen interest in making a start on the new future, we call attention to the following items in the recent journal press:

The April 16th, 1992, editorial in *Nature* (p. 559) by its editor, John Maddox, is called "Electronic Journals Have a Future," and describes the early April University of Chicago Conference on the Role of the Journal in Scholarly Communications. Everyone, Maddox says, agrees that the world's journals are in flux but no one is sure about what the future holds. Hardly a lone voice in the wilderness, Maddox believes that the huge and expensive growth of journals has occurred, in part, because scholarly journal publishing has become a vanity press to serve the interests of its contributors. He advocates making the link between publication and promotion "less tyrannical."

The notion that electronic journals (much of the discussion was about journals on networks) will soon be multiplying was taken for granted at the Chicago conference, he muses, and in a surprising concluding paragraph, he describes *Nature* as "for the time being an observer...But even journals such as this might usefully have electronic antecedents at some stage. Last week's enthusiasm argues for sooner, not later." That ending note was an encouraging benediction to advocates of electronic media for scholarly and scientific article publication and distribution.

Publishers Weekly, May 11, 1992, contains a news note about Modern Library's launch of electronic books. Three companies (Random House, Voyager Company, and Apple PowerBook) announced that ten titles, each on a separate floppy disk, will be available from Voyager by the end of the year. The titles are great works such as *Moby Dick* and *Crime and Punishment*. They will be available for $19.95 and will be produced in 500 to 5,000 copies. The e-versions will enable users to compile indexes, do concordances, mark text, change type size, and many other flexible options. There will be an audio element that may eventually make it possible for authors or critics to discuss the works. The publishers described this experiment as a new era for publishing.

For those who attended the ARL symposium, this news clipping suggests a pair of images. The first is Dennis Egan's (Bellcore) phrase "*Moby Dick* is a megabyte," an alliterative and initially somewhat startling way to describe an American classic, suggesting myriad new possibilities for electronic text that frees the reader from codex conventions and limitations. The second is Jim O'Donnell's (University of Pennsylvania) casual suggestion that network readers will soon think nothing of importing such a relatively small file as *Moby Dick*, reading a chapter, erasing it, and then re-importing the file in a few seconds when the urge to continue to read the book strikes again. O'Donnell predicted blurring boundaries, as one person's novel easily becomes another's reference book when locating specific passages and words becomes electronically instantaneous. Beyond even O'Donnell's imagining of the mobile book is at least one author's vision of the book that disappears. The June 29, 1992 *PW* reports on science fiction writer William Gibson's newest creation, *Agrippa (A Book of the Dead)*. To be available in the fall, *Agrippa* is an electronic book programmed to disappear as soon as it is read. Encrypted with a program that destroys it during reading, it is never again readable.

Indubitably, these developments mark a new era for readers as well as for publishers.—*ALO*

NEBRASKA FACULTY RESPOND TO SERIALS CRISIS

On April 28, 1992, the University of Nebraska Senate passed the following Libraries Resolution:

Whereas the University Libraries is faced with an ongoing crisis in responding to the information needs of the University community caused in part by increasing serials prices and the proliferation of titles and formats,

Whereas we, the members of the Academic Senate, recognize this crisis must be addressed by the scholarly community as a whole,

Be it resolved that the Academic Senate fully supports and encourages the faculty to support controlling costs and the quality of scholarly journals by:

- *Saying "no" to serving on editorial boards or as reviewers for journals with poor track records, i.e., indefensible price increases,*
- *Saying "no" to starting new journals when others of good quality already exist in the field,*
- *Supporting only good quality publications,*
- *Resisting opportunities to write articles in fragments,*
- *Refraining from publishing similar materials in more than one publication,*
- *Refusing to purchase and refusing to recommend library purchase of materials of questionable value,*
- *Educating members of your professional societies about the hidden danger in contracting with commercial publishers to publish society journals,*
- *Encouraging the University of Nebraska Press to undertake the publication of scholarly, refereed journals,*
- *Encouraging promotion and tenure bodies at all levels of the University to stress quality of comprehensive publications over quantity in such deliberations.*

Received from Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries.

AMONG THE LEADING WOMEN'S STUDIES JOURNALS

OSAP is continuing to highlight journals in a variety of disciplines. We are asking distinguished faculty members on ARL campuses to identify the leading journals in their research areas. Our third effort is in the area of Women's Studies, where the scholars identified 14 key titles. Data is supplied from ARL library collections and records. All prices are given for 1991 and verified from publishers' catalogs or price lists. The material in this column was compiled by Beth Stafford-Vaughn, Women's Studies Librarian at the University of Illinois, and Christine Klein of the ARL offices.

Title	Publisher	Volume	Number of issues	Pages	Price (for 1991)	Price per page
Affilia; journal of women and social work (1986+)	Sage Publications	1991	four	489	$78	$0.16
Feminist studies (1972+)	Women's Studies Program University of Maryland	17, 1991	three	578	$55	$0.10
Frontiers; a journal of women studies (1976+)	Women's Studies Program University of Colorado	12, 1991	two	584	$33	$0.06
Gender and society (1987+)	Sage Publications	5, 1991	four	574	$96	$0.17
Harvard women's law journal (1978+)	Harvard University Law School	14, 1991	four	327	$15	$0.05
Hypatia; a journal of feminist philosophy (1983+)	Indiana University Press	9, 1991	three	750[2]	$40	$0.05
NWSA journal (1988+)	National Women's Studies Association	4, 1991	three	505	$105	$0.21
Psychology of women quarterly (1976+)	Cambridge University Press	16, 1991	four	623	$89	$0.14
Sage: a scholarly journal on black women (1984+)	Sage Women's Educational Press, Atlanta	8, 1991	two	166	$25	$.0.15
Sex roles: a journal of research (1975+)	Plenum Press	24,25, 1991	twelve[1]	1995	$395	$0.20
Signs: journal of women in culture and society (1975+)	University of Chicago Press	17, 1991	four	892	$62	$0.07
Sinister wisdom (1978+)	Sinister Wisdom Books	14, 1991	four	635	$30	$0.05
Women and politics: a journal of research and policy studies (1981+)	Haworth Press	11, 1991	four	540	$160	$0.30
Women's studies international forum (1978+)	Pergamon Press	14, 1991	six	620	$184	$0.30

[1] Two bibliographic volumes per year, each with twelve issues.

[2] Estimate

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

OMB REVISITS A-130

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) released the long awaited proposed revision to Circular A-130, "Management of Federal Information Resources." Because this Circular provides guidance to federal agencies concerning agency information collection and dissemination practices and policies, it it a central element in federal information policy. The library community was highly critical of the 1985 Circular that called for the "maximum feasible reliance upon the private sector" and included restrictive agency dissemination practices. Although since 1985 there have been other draft Notices, proposed legislation (reauthorization of the Paperwork Reduction Act), and extended discussions on federal information policies, the 1985 Circular remains in effect. The April 29, 1992 (FR 18296-18305) proposed revision includes several changes that will significantly modify and clarify existing practice.

Overall, the revision is an improvement over the existing policy. There are several positive changes including the introduction of the information resources management (IRM) concept into agency information programs that calls for agencies to "plan in an integrated manner for managing information throughout its life cycle." Second, OMB has dropped the distinction between providing access to products (e.g. paper publications and CD-ROMS) versus services (e.g. online). The new definition defines "information product" as information "regardless of physical form or characteristic, disseminated by an agency to the public." Third, there is a policy shift from the 1985 Circular regarding reliance upon the private sector. The revision states that "the nation can benefit from government information dissemination both by Federal agencies and by diverse nonfederal parties, including state and local government agencies, educational and other not-for-profit institutions, and for-profit organizations. Fourth, the revision includes language opposing agency practices that could restrict or limit access to federal data, "agencies should not attempt to exert control over the secondary uses of their information products." This language is especially pertinent to several pending bills and programs, including the Federal Maritime Commission User Fee Proposal (see related update). Finally, the revision retains favorable provisions proposed in June 1989 that set government-wide user fee policies.

Despite the overall shift to a more positive information dissemination policy, several problems remain. First, OMB continues to maintain the position that, "non-printed electronic information," is not included in the definition of government publication thus "it is not clear that agencies at present have a legal obligation to make electronic information products available to depository libraries. Despite this posture, the proposal goes on to state, "that, as a matter of policy, electronic information products generally should be provided to the depository libraries," though these should be provided when, "budgetary resources permit." Current law makes no financial distinctions concerning when agencies should or should not disseminate information products to depository libraries. Second, the continued emphasis on cost benefit analysis, "to minimize the cost and maximize the usefulness...the expected public and private benefits derived from government information should exceed the public and private costs of the information," is cause for concern. Finally, inconsistencies regarding privatization can be found in the proposed Circular. It will be important to clarify these provisions.

Comments on the proposed Circular A-130 may be filed until August 27, 1992. Comments may also be filed via e-mail at omba130@nist.gov.

REVIEW OF 1990 CENSUS EXPLORED

The need for "fundamental reform" in the decennial census was the focus of a hearing on June 10 conducted by the House Subcommittee on Census and Population. In summarizing the General Accounting Office (GAO) report, "Decennial Census 1990 Results Show Need for Fundamental Reform" (GAO/GGD 92-94) , L. Nye Stevens of GAO stated, "the current approach to taking the census appears to have exhausted its potential for counting the population effectively and economically."

Stevens noted that despite the enormous investment made in the 1990 census, it was less accurate than the 1980 census. In considering new approaches for the 2000 census, Stevens called for reform in three areas: improving the development of address lists, addressing the critical issue of declining response rates, and designing new approaches to gather data on non-responding households.

Concurring with the GAO findings, Subcommittee chair Rep. Sawyer (D-OH) called for extensive reform of the census including a rethinking of the type and amount of data gathered. Sawyer's comments follow up on earlier hearings that he characterized as "America's Changing Profile: Who We Are" conducted in late May. In presenting testimony, witnesses concluded that the 1990 census portrays the U.S. as more racially and ethnically diverse and that the "age structure" is changing with a more elderly population.

In addressing the changing diversity of the U.S. population, William O'Hare of the University of Louisville, noted that "the traditional notion of the melting pot no longer holds; its ingredients have separated into a complex racial and ethnic mosaic in which groups of people celebrate their separate identities." Additional hearings on census-related issues are planned by the Subcommittee.

COPYRIGHT OF ERIC DATABASE SOUGHT

With a green light from the Department of Education, the contractor to the Educational Research Resources Information Center (ERIC) database, requested approval to copyright the ERIC database. As the database includes extensive education information, including educational research and practices, placing copyright on this data could result in new usage fees when trying to access needed information and data.

The House Education and Labor Committee, in considering the Office of Educational, Research, Development, and Dissemination Excellence Act (HR 4014), sought to remedy this problem. The House Committee included provisions that would not permit clearinghouses or other entities to copyright or charge a royalty or related fee for use and/or redissemination of databases, indexes, abstracts, and the like. Similar language has not been included to date in a companion Senate bill.

Other changes to the OERI bill include creating a twenty-member Educational Research Policy and Priorities Board. This Board is charged with developing a long-term research agenda for OERI.

NEW LANDSAT DATA POLICY PROPOSED

House (HR 3614) and Senate (S 2297) bills seek to modify the current operations and policies of the Landsat program. S 2297, sponsored by Sen. Pressler (D-SD), would place responsibility for the program within the federal government. The legislation would also set a new pricing policy for this data and proposes that it be available at, "prices that do not exceed the marginal cost of filing a specific request." This data would be available to non-profit organizations, universities, and state and local governments. Current commercial prices range from between $4,500-$5,000 per scene versus a marginal cost of $500. ARL has written in support of S 2297. HR 3614 passed the House in early June.

BRIEFS:

- Legislation calling for the imposition of user fees on computer access to the Federal Maritime Commission's Automated Tariff Filing Information system (AFTI) passed the House on May 13. HR 2056 repeals the boat user fee and replaces the lost revenue with user fees of $.46 per minute on the AFTI database. In addition, the bill includes a provision that would impose user fees on all subsequent use of the information. The companion Senate bill S 2702 contains language that would permit a $.46 per minute user fee on tariff data (See *ARL* 160).
- Sen. Pell (D-RI) reintroduced the Library of Congress Fund Act, (S 2748) on May 20. The legislation seeks to update LC's statutory authority and permit fee-based services. A hearing on S 2748 has been scheduled for July 22.
- Sen. Gore (D-TN) introduced S 2937, the Information Infrastructure Technology Act, on July 1. The bill is an NREN applications bill for high-performance computing and high-speed networking.
- Sen. Gore (D-TN) with Senators Ford (D-KY), Sarbanes (D-MD), and Simon (D-IL), introduced S 2813, the GPO Gateway to Government Act. This is a companion bill to HR 2772, the GPO Windo. S 2813 seeks to establish a single point of free online public access through federal depository libraries to federal information. There are differences between the two bills. A hearing on the HR 2772 and S 2813 is scheduled for July 23.
- Rep. Brooks (D-TX) introduced HR 5096 legislation seeking to establish guidelines within which the Regional Bell Operating Companies (RBOCs) could enter and operate in the information services marketplace. The bill also includes provisions concerning manufacturing of telecommunications equipment by these companies. Whereas other legislation on these issues is framed within telecommunications policy, HR 5096 is framed within an antitrust context (See *ARL* 158). HR 5096 was reported out of the House Judiciary Committee on July 1.
- The President's Council of Advisors for Science and Technology (PCAST) examined the relationship between research intensive universities and the federal government at a recent June meeting. A report based on these and other deliberations is expected in December. The PCAST study is one of several federal efforts underway including a Federal Coordinating Council on Science, Engineering, and Technology (FCCSET) study that examines the environment within which universities operate and what they face in the 1990's.
- HR 5344 authorizing NSF to use networks for purposes in addition to research and education (see *ARL* 162) passed the House of Representatives on June 29.

GRANT OPPORTUNITIES

Regulations and application notice for first time funding of the HEA Title VI, section 607, Foreign Periodicals Program ($500,000) were published in the *Federal Register* (pages 25024-25025) on June 12, 1992. Applications are available via John Alexander, Center for International Education, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, D.C. 20202.

Deadline: July 31, 1992.
Phone: (202) 708-7283

Activities reported as of July 1.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

A CLOSER LOOK AT OMS: TRAINING AND STAFF DEVELOPMENT

This is the second in a series of reports about the major programs offered by the Office of Management Services.

At the core of the OMS philosophy is the belief that an excellent organization begins with an excellent staff. In today's libraries this means staff who have both an understanding of the problems and challenges that face their community and the skills to work through them successfully. This requires an orientation toward action; a willingness to take risks; and the ability to frame and solve problems in new and creative ways.

How can this level of competence be achieved? The OMS Training and Staff Development Program is based on the belief that this is done by developing the reflective practitioners as described by Donald Schön (*Educating the Reflective Practitioners*) through a model of development that has four key components: **Awareness, Choice, Action, and Learning**.

Awareness is the conscious understanding of the nature of our efforts and their impact. The OMS programs are designed to help the individual understand behavior from personal, interpersonal and organizational perspectives. Emphasis is placed on the need for ongoing personal development through self-awareness and feedback from others.

Choice of strategy for action should be a conscious decision based on knowledge of the range of possible responses to a particular situation. During each OMS program practical and conceptual frameworks are presented to help participants identify the alternative courses of action that are usually inherent in a problem-solving or decision-making situation.

Action turns possibilities into realities. It should be undertaken with, but not limited by, a consideration of outcomes and consequences. In a world of constant change, where the future is unpredictable, libraries need staff who are willing to create the future through their actions by trying new ways of doing things. Participants in OMS programs experiment with new processes and techniques in a supportive learning environment.

Learning from the results of actions creates a cycle of continuous improvement and development. Each problem-solving situation should be used as an opportunity for personal and organizational growth. OMS programs model a learning process that participants can continue to use for their own development.

Leadership and Learning

The OMS Training and Staff Development Program is made up of institutes and workshops designed to strengthen the organizational, analytical, creative, and interpersonal skills of library staff. It seeks to promote personal responsibility for the improvement of library services and programs as well as for effective individual performance.

As problems in the workplace grow more complex and social forces move libraries toward more participative organizational structures, leadership effectiveness takes on a new form. Effective leadership becomes the ability to discover critical issues, to bring together the right people with the right set of talents, and to inspire and channel their energy and commitment toward producing positive results. OMS programs increase both organizational and individual learning to support this goal.

These programs give equal weight to the practical and the conceptual. They are built on a foundation of tried-and-true, best practices as found in libraries and on the latest research in organizational behavior and human resources skills development. They are designed to strengthen professional capabilities and leadership skills.

Each program is conducted using a combination of structured exercises, case studies, selected readings, experiential sessions modeled on daily library operations, and an OMS Study Guide designed especially for each type of program. Working with the OMS staff, librarians and library staff:

- identify the skills needed to improve performance;
- acquire an understanding of concepts and practices;
- examine personal values and beliefs to understand how they influence behavior and decisions; and
- discover how to apply what they have learned.

These training programs are conducted by OMS staff with the assistance of librarians who have completed an OMS consultation skills workshop and practicum. For more than ten years these adjunct trainers have contributed to the successful operation of the program by bringing skills in experiential training and the practical experience gained from their work in research libraries.

Recent Developments

In the past few years there has been an increase in the number of training events sponsored by member libraries. The New York Public Library, Harvard, MIT, the University of Miami, Ohio State University, and Tulane are some examples. The libraries at the University of Washington, Washington State University, the University of Oregon, and the University of British Columbia recently collaborated in the sponsorship of a Library Management Skills Institute. Registration fees for sponsored programs are reduced with the understanding that the sponsoring institution makes the facility's arrangements and covers those costs. Travel expenses are usually reduced or eliminated for participants.

A brochure describing the program and its components has been distributed recently to ARL member libraries and past participants in the training programs. The brochure provides information about the training events scheduled for the remainder of this year. Copies are available by contacting the OMS office.

The OMS staff continue to improve and enhance the Training and Staff Development Program and welcome your ideas and comments. Please contact Maureen Sullivan, OMS Organizational Development Consultant, at (203) 776-3808 to offer suggestions or to make arrangements to sponsor a training institute at your library.—*MS*

BLACK CAUCUS CONFERENCE OFFERS OPPORTUNITIES

The Black Caucus of the American Library Association (BCALA) will hold its first national conference of African American librarians September 4-6, 1992 in Columbus, Ohio. The theme is "Culture Keepers: Enlightening and Empowering Our Communities."

Organized in 1970, BCALA serves as an advocate for development, promotion, and improvement of library services and resources to the nation's African American community. It also provides leadership for the recruitment and professional development of African American librarians. Participation in this conference will provide opportunities to support the goals of BCALA and to promote the local diversity initiatives of ARL libraries.

More than 60 programs will offer a broad overview of challenges facing libraries today from an African American perspective. There will be vendors exhibiting at the conference who specialize in ethnic and multicultural products and materials. There will also be a career planning and placement center with on-site interviewing available. Library schools will be sending representatives to speak with African American professionals and support staff about library education.

To promote opportunities available in academic and research libraries, ARL will have an exhibit booth. Staff employed by ARL libraries are needed to help staff the booth. Interested individuals should contact Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant.—*SJ*

NEW FROM SPEC

The SPEC Program announces the publication of SPEC Kit #179, *Access Services: Organization and Management*, and SPEC Kit #180, *Flexible Work Arrangements in ARL Libraries.*

The varying services and functions that fall under the domain of the Access Services Department are the subject of SPEC Kit #179. This kit contains information on reporting structures, position descriptions, and missions and goal statements.

As workforce demographics change and professional and family responsibilities shift, the need for alternative work arrangements continues to increase. SPEC Kit #180 contains documentation on various types of flextime currently being used such as standard flextime, job exchange and sharing, leaves of absence, and alternative scheduling.

SPEC Kits are $33.00 each ($22.00 for ARL members), and are also available by subscription. For more information contact OMS Customer Service at (202) 232-8656.
—*ACV*

OMS TRAINING PROGRAMS REMAINING IN 1992

Library Management Skills Institute I*
UCLA, August 25-28
Wayne State University, September 14-17
Chicago, September 29-October 2
University of Hawaii, October 20-23
Queen's University, November 16-19

Other Institutes

Creativity to Innovation Workshop
Chicago, September 1-3

Project Planning Workshop
Minneapolis, October 6-9

Training Skills Institute
Raleigh, NC, November 4-6

Library Management Skills Institute II**
Boston, November 8-13

Library Management Skills Update I: Building Effective Performance
Los Angeles, December 1-2

Library Management Skills Update II: Managing Priorities and Making Decisions
Los Angeles, December 3-4

* *formerly Basic Library Management Skills Institute*
** *formerly Advanced Library Management Skills Institute*

EXPERTS TO SHARE KNOWLEDGE OF FEE-BASED PUBLISHING

Experts in quality improvement, service delivery, and marketing will join experienced managers of fee-based services to address research findings and best business practices at the 3rd International Conference on Library Fee-based Services, in Tempe, AZ, October 8-10, 1992.

A. Parasuraman, Texas A&M University, will deliver the opening address, "Services Marketing: Approaches to Managing and Exceeding Customer Expectations." He is co-author of *Delivering Quality Service: Balancing Customer Perceptions and Expectations*. Teresa A. Swartz, CalPoly, will present "Marketing Challenges: Client Expectations in a Nonprofit Setting." Other scheduled speakers include Paul M. Gherman, Virginia Polytech, and Michael Buckland, UC-Berkeley.

Designed for managers of fee-based service centers as well as library staff interested in fee-based services, participation is limited to 250 attendees. Early registration is encouraged. For information, contact Annette Verna (202) 232-8656.—CBW

Contributors to this section include Susan Jurow, Maureen Sullivan, Annette C. Verna, and Brigid Welch.

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Director

COALITION PREPARES FOR SUNSET REVIEW

As the Coalition enters its third year, its leadership is making plans for a "sunset review" of the program. The Coalition was established by ARL, CAUSE, and EDUCOM in March 1990 on a three-year program plan. The review process will begin this summer with a brief Director's report which will review and assess Coalition activities and accomplishments to date. In the fall, members of the Coalition and its Task Force will be provided with opportunities to react to the report and to submit their thoughts and suggestions concerning the accomplishments and future of the Coalition. In addition, the boards of the three founding associations will discuss the accomplishments and future of the Coalition with a delegation from the Coalition Steering Committee. In early 1993, the Steering Committee Chair and Director will prepare a set of findings and recommendations, which they will forward to the Chief Executives of ARL, CAUSE, and EDUCOM. After their review, the future of the Coalition will be determined by the Chief Executives and will be announced at the Spring Task Force Meeting.

Coalition Establishes a Family of Electronic Forums

Craig Summerhill, Coalition Systems Coordinator, has completed the installation of a series of programs on the Coalition server that are referred to collectively as unix-listserv. Unix-listserv is a system for managing on-line electronic forums (on a unix platform in the Internet) which is similar to the BITNET LISTSERV system.

The Coalition is starting an electronic forum for each of its Working Groups, and a few other electronic forums which pertain to specific projects of the Coalition. These forums include:

cni-transformation@cni.org for the Transformation of Scholarly Communication Forum

cni-modernization@cni.org for the Modernization of Scholarly Communication Forum

cni-legislation@cni.org for the Legislation, Codes, Policies, and Practices Forum

cni-management@cni.org for the Management and Professional and User Education Forum

cni-pubinfo@cni.org for the Access to Public Information Forum

x500-exchange@cni.org as the forum for the Coalition/IETF X.500 Service Developers Exchange.

cni-copyright@cni.org as the forum for discussion of copyright in the networked environment.

The BITNET list of the Coalition Working Group on Directories and Information Resource Services (CNIDIR-L@UNMVMA) will move to a forum on the Coalition's server:

cni-directories@cni.org for the Directories and Resource Information Services Forum.

To subscribe to any of the forums on the Coalition server, send a message to **<listserv@cni.org>**. Type **<subscribe>** and the list name, e.g. **<cni-legislation>** followed by a space and then type your name.

Two of the Coalition Working Groups will continue on BITNET LISTSERV lists already in operation: **CNI-ARCH@UCCVMA.BITNET** for the Architecture and Standards List, and **NEWEDU-L@USCVM.BITNET** for the Teaching and Learning List.

For information about participating in any of these forums, send electronic mail to Craig Summerhill **<craig@cni.org>**. Or more information can be retrieved directly from the unix-listserv system by sending one or more of the following commands to the address **<listserv@cni.org>**:

help
lists
information <listname>

Organizational Developments

As of the end of May, 160 institutions and organizations are members of the Coalition Task Force.

David Bishop of Northwestern University joined the Coalition Steering Committee as an ARL representative, replacing Susan Brynteson of the University of Delaware, who completed her term of appointment. Chuck Henry of Vassar College joined Peter Lyman of the University of Southern California as co-leader of the Working Group on Modernization of Scholarly Publication.

Dues for the Coalition's 1993 fiscal year (July 1, 1992 - June 30, 1993) are $4,000 The Task Force membership fee for the Coalition's third year is more than ten percent lower than the $4,500 membership fee that was in effect for the Coalition's second year.

Upcoming Task Force Meetings

The Fall 1992 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force will be held on November 19-20 at the Lansdowne Conference Center near the Dulles Airport in the Washington, DC area. The theme for this Meeting is "Innovative Networked Communication and Publication."

The Spring 1993 Task Force Meeting will be held in San Francisco on March 22-23, 1993.

Electronic Theses and Dissertations Project

The Coalition,Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, the Council of Graduate Schools, and University Microfilms International (UMI) are developing a pilot project in which graduate students will write their theses and dissertations in electronic format to be stored locally or to be submitted in electronic format to UMI for future distribution over networks.

If your institution is interested in participating in this project, please contact Paul Evan Peters immediately at paul@cni.org or (202) 232-2466.

Contributors to this section include Joan K. Lippincott, Paul Evan Peters and Craig Summerhill.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Sarah M. Pritchard, ARL Associate Executive Director

ARL PROJECT REPORTS

Foreign Publications Project

ARL has begun the second phase of a study to enhance scholars' access to foreign publications. The project, funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, began last year (see *ARL* 162).

Essential components of the second phase (May 1992 - December 1992) are: 1) to conduct pilot studies focused on specific geographic areas; 2) to work with foreign area committees to gain a better understanding of current and future trends in publishing, collecting patterns, and needs in foreign acquisitions for all areas of the world; and 3) to determine scholars' current and emerging needs and priorities for foreign materials in various disciplines and languages.

In May, the ARL Research Collections Committee selected the following areas for pilot studies: Germany, Italy, Mexico, Russia, China, Japan, and Western African countries. Project task forces under the aegis of the respective foreign area group were established to conduct an in-depth assessment of acquisitions from the specific country and to develop an assessment methodology. At the completion of the second phase, these methodologies will be extended to other areas requiring study.

Concurrently, work will continue on joint projects with foreign area groups. These general projects aim to analyze publishing output and research libraries' acquisition and delivery of foreign imprint collections on a broad scale.

Central to the Project is involvement of the scholarly and higher education community in shaping strategies for providing access to foreign materials. ARL staff has worked with the American Academy of Arts and Sciences Midwest Center to bring together scholars and foreign area bibliographers to determine priority needs and strategies for improving access to foreign materials. The first meeting was held at the University of Chicago in late April. A second meeting is scheduled in Cambridge, Massachusetts in late fall. A similar ARL collaboration is underway with the Association of American Universities. *—J R-S*

GIS Literacy Project

ARL kicked off the ARL GIS (Geographic Information Systems) Literacy Project in June in Palm Springs, California, with a GIS tutorial and extensive interaction with more than 2,000 GIS users from 55 countries. Representatives from the 31 participating institutions attended the two-day training workshop, that was followed by the ESRI 12th Annual User Conference.

The workshop provided extensive hands-on training with the software, following a GIS tutorial presented by Dr. Duane Marble, Professor of Geography at Ohio State University. Among the User Conference's important sessions were ESRI President Jack Dangermond's keynote in which he highlighted the ARL Project and listed the participating institutions. In discussing the Project, he emphasized the value of making information resources available through libraries.

The Project seeks to introduce, educate, and equip librarians with the skills needed to provide access to spatially referenced data. Response from ARL libraries to the Project announcement last spring was so great that the Project was amended to include all ARL libraries responding to the March announcement The June training workshop was for participants in phase 1; phase 2 training is under development. *—SEM*

Reserve Room/Custom Publishing Project

ARL and the National Association of College Stores are proposing a pilot project to explore cooperation between libraries and campus stores in developing custom publishing services for material usually placed on reserve.

ARL member libraries have for some time been looking for ways to streamline the reserve room function in their institutions and to develop further electronic information services for their constituencies. NACS operates a copyright permission service, and is seeking a way to extend this service to the larger university community.

In July representatives from approximately ten ARL institution libraries and campus stores will meet. Among the issues to be discussed will be how to select reserve materials for inclusion, how to ensure that fair use guidelines are protected, what hardware and software is needed and available, the impact of on-demand publishing on standard reserve room operations, and policy matters regarding student access and use of the service.

Plans call for a pilot project during the Fall 1992 semester, with an expanded project in the spring of 1993. —SP

ILL Cost Study

Data from 72 ARL library interlibrary loan units is currently being verified and processed as part of the ARL-RLG ILL Cost Study. The data will document the costs of interlibrary lending and borrowing. Study participants include five Canadian university libraries, the National Library of Canada, CISTI, as well as the Center for Research Libraries, the Library of Congress, the National Library of Medicine, and the New York State Library, in addition to a variety of public and private American universities. ARL and The Research Libraries Group were joined by the Council on Library Resources in providing support for the project. The target date for completion of the study is September 1. —JB

LIBRARY SERVICES FOR ENGINEERS, ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCHERS EXPLORED

Ambitious strategies to improve library and information services for engineers and environmental researchers were recently discussed at two separate meetings.

In each forum, the participants envisioned a library or information system that supports integrated access to multiple, interdisciplinary sources. Other themes common to both meetings were: user preferences for filtering of information for relevance; the importance of involving the user in library or system design; and the need to increase the users' awareness of key information management and access issues during their professional training and again when they design their own research projects.

During the National Conference on the National Institutes for the Environment, held on May 29 in Bethesda, Maryland, a vision statement for a new National Library on the Environment (NLE) was reviewed. The NLE concept is a single channel of access to interdisciplinary resources required for environmental research, and a channel that links publications with supporting data sets. For information on the NLE, contact Bruce Gritton, Data Administrator, Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute, 160 Central Ave., Pacific Grove, CA 93950; 408-647-3733.

On June 15-19, the Engineering Foundation and the Council on Library Resources held a conference to explore a national-scale service to provide integrated access to the Nation's engineering information and data reserve. Attendees proposed an initiative to accelerate public-private sector collaborative efforts in support of such a national-scale service. For information, contact David Penniman, CLR, 1785 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington DC 20036, 202-483-7474.

Jaia Barrett, Director of ARL's Office of Research and Development represented ARL at both conferences. She will provide each ARL library with information about opportunities for discussion and/or participation in demonstration projects developed from these initiatives. —JB

PRESERVATION CONFERENCE CONVENED

The University of Chicago Library, with the co-sponsorship of ARL, convened an invitational Preservation Planning Conference in Chicago on May 27-29. The Conference brought together management teams from sixteen ARL institutions with mature preservation programs.

The Conference provided a unique forum to significantly advance the planning for a coordinated, comprehensive North American preservation program. The key issues discussed ranged from defining the balances between preservation and access and between local and national responsibilities, to consideration of selection strategies for preservation and cost and access models. The discussions also underscored the operational components of a cooperative program.

Emerging from the discussion was a vision statement that defines what research libraries hope to accomplish collectively in preservation in the next five to ten years. Central to the vision statement is a North American preservation program that coordinates the stewardship activities of individual research libraries where economies of scale, standardization, and other benefits of cooperative action may be realized.

To move the preservation agenda developed at the Conference forward, the participants recommended the creation of a task force, under the aegis of the ARL Preservation of Research Materials Committee, that will report back to the Conference participants. Members of the newly established group are: Chair, Martin Runkle, University of Chicago; Ross Atkinson, Cornell; Patricia Battin, Commission on Preservation and Access; Kenneth Harris, Library of Congress; Jan Merrill-Oldham, University of Connecticut; Carolyn Morrow, Harvard; Barclay Odgen, UC-Berkeley; and Eugene Wiemers, Northwestern.

A report on task force progress will be made at the meeting of the ARL Preservation Committee in October. Conference Proceedings will be published by the University of Chicago Library. *—J R-S*

MASS DEACIDIFICATION REPORT ISSUED BY CIC

Mass Deacidification: A Report to the Library Directors is the work of a CIC task force, chaired by Richard Frieder of Northwestern University. The task force was charged to help position CIC libraries for action on mass deacidification. The 175-page report is available from CIC, 302 East John Street, Suite 1705, Champaign, Illinois 61820. Prepayment ($12, plus $3 postage and handling) is required.

FOCUS ON LIBRARY FUND RAISING

The art and science of the leadership role in library fund development was the programmatic focus of the 120th ARL Membership Meeting, held May 13-15. The meeting was hosted by the University of South Carolina in Charleston. Three program sessions, designed with assistance from Development Officers in Research and Academic Libraries (DORAL), showcased presentations from an array of library development experts. The program also included a preliminary report from a 1992 OMS SPEC survey, Development and Fund Raising Programs in ARL Libraries. This SPEC study, and the ARL program proceedings, will each be published this fall.

AUBURN BECOMES 120TH ARL MEMBER

At the spring meeting of the Association, the membership voted to invite the Auburn University Library to join as the 120th member. Located in Auburn, Alabama, the university is the first new member of ARL since 1988. William C. Highfill is the University Librarian at Auburn and has overseen the library's development since 1973.

The membership vote followed an extensive multi-year review of qualitative and quantitative documentation, and a two-day site visit conducted by a membership committee under the direction of Margaret Otto, Dartmouth College Librarian. The Committee reviewed library services and resources, preservation, automation and special collections.

Auburn University offers doctoral programs in 37 fields and has an enrollment of 18,600. The university's 1.7 million volume library contains major research and archival collections on American history and literature, Southeastern U.S. and Alabama history, architecture, religion, geology, and aerospace history. The library has aggressively pursued the development of electronic information resources and has participated in a variety of national cooperative cataloging, resource sharing and preservation programs. —*SP*

TRANSITIONS AND HONORS

Illinois: Robert Wedgeworth will begin a two-year term as Interim University Librarian beginning September 21.

Oklahoma State: Dr. Edward R. Johnson was inaugurated as President of the Oklahoma Library Association on May 1.

Rutgers: Frank Polach is acting university librarian effective July 1.

Georgia Tech: Miriam Drake was elected the 1992-93 president-elect of the Special Libraries Association and is the 1992 recipient of ALA's Hugh Atkinson Memorial Award. She is the first woman to receive the honor.

Wisconsin: Kenneth Frazier has been appointed Director of Libraries effective May 18.

***

American Library Association: Effective August 1, Peggy Sullivan is Executive Director.

Council on Library Resources: Christine L. Borgman, UCLA Graduate School of Library and Information Science, and Marilyn Gell Mason, Cleveland Public Library, were elected to the Board of Governors.

Academic Library Management Interns, 1992-93: Heather Gordon, Director of Information Services, Alberta Department of Labour, will intern at Duke University with Jerry Campbell; Chicago-based library consultant Judy McQueen will intern with Richard De Gennaro at the Harvard College Library.

Michigan: The University of Michigan School of Information and Library Studies has appointed Daniel Atkins as the new dean, effective July 1. He is formerly assistant dean in the College of Engineering.

In Memoriam: Foster Edward Mohrhardt, director of the National Agricultural Library from 1954-1968, died June 7 in Virginia.

Before becoming the director at NAL, Mohrhardt was at Washington and Lee University and the Carnegie Corporation in New York. He served as a program officer for the Council on Library Resources from 1968 to the mid 1970s. While at NAL, Mohrhardt represented ARL on the Board of the U.S. Book Exchange and served on ARL's Automation Committee .

***

ARL Executive Office: Sarah Pritchard, ARL Associate Executive Director, has been named Director of Libraries at Smith College, Northampton, Mass., effective in August. This opportunity allows Sarah to bring together her long-standing interests in collection development, library automation, and women's studies, all areas of priority at Smith. The Libraries house over one million volumes across five branches, and play a key role in the Five Colleges Consortium.

Since coming to ARL from the Library of Congress early in 1990, Sarah has made valuable contributions in directing the ARL Executive Office operations, membership and Board services, general communications, and an expanding statistics program.

Pending the hiring of a new Program Officer, Nicola Daval will manage the data gathering and production of the 1992 Statistics and Salary Survey.

LC ANNOUNCES CATALOGING PROGRAMS

The Library of Congress has announced three pilot programs designed "to encourage the exploration of new ideas that could lead to significant improvements in cataloging productivity, throughput, and quality." Two programs present opportunities for librarians from outside of LC: the Cataloger Exchange Program, which provides for two LC catalogers to work 3-12 months in another library, and two catalogers from other libraries to work at LC; and the Visiting Researcher in Cataloging Program, which provides for two qualified researchers to spend 4-6 months conducting applied research at LC. Interested participants may apply, nominate a colleague, or volunteer to host an LC cataloger at their library. The deadline for applications is October 1. The third pilot program, Staff Research In Cataloging, provides opportunities for LC staff. For information, contact Glen A. Zimmerman, Director for Technical Processes Research, Office of the Associate Librarian for Collections Services, LC, Washington, D.C. 20540 (202-707-5325).

Contributors to this section include Jaia Barrett, Sarah Mooney, Sarah Pritchard, and Jutta Reed-Scott.

ARL

THE ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036.
202-232-2466 FAX 202-462-7849

Copyright: © 1992 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Sarah E. Mooney, ARL Communications
Design: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$20 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$40 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article appearing in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Communications Specialist at the ARL office.

163

Virtual Library 3
Scholarly Publishing on the Networks 5
Training and Staff Development Programs 10

July 10, 1992

ARL CALENDAR 1992

August 9-21	Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities Summer Seminar Princeton, NJ
August 30-September 4	International Federation of Library Associations New Delhi, India
September 9-11	United Kingdom Serials Group—NVB Serials Group Second European Serials Conference The Netherlands
September 13-16	LITA Third National Conference Denver, Colorado
September 13-17	University of Oklahoma Libraries, ARL, Bodleian Library, and University of Oxford *The Role and Future of Special Collections in Research Libraries: British and American Perspectives* University of Oxford, England
October 20-23	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Washington, DC**
October 28-31	EDUCOM '92 Baltimore, MD
November 19-20	Coalition for Networked Information Task Force Meeting Washington, DC
December 1-4	CAUSE '92 Dallas, TX

BLACK CAUCUS OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Columbus, Ohio
September 4-6

Culture Keepers: Enlightening and Empowering Our Communities is the theme of BCALA's first national conference of African American librarians. The conference goal is two-fold: to address library issues of particular relevance to African American communities, and to develop strategies for achieving an information-literate society (see report on page 11).

ARL
A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

164
September 9, 1992

Copyright Issues: Texaco Fair Use Ruling 7
Electronic Preprints 8
Model University Policy 9
Federal Relations 11
READI Program 14

Current Issues

LIBRARY CATALOGS IN THE 21ST CENTURY

by Carol Mandel, Director, Technical and Networked Information Services, Columbia University Libraries

In 1989 the Council on Library Resources (CLR) appointed the Bibliographic Services Study Committee (BSSC) to identify programs and projects that would improve (i.e., enhance and/or lower the costs) bibliographic services available to the library community.[1] The Committee's initial assignment was to conduct an evaluation of the Library of Congress National Coordinated Cataloging Program Pilot Project (NCCP). Since completing that evaluation,[2] the Committee has considered a range of issues related to improving and enhancing bibliographic services especially in light of the radical changes in the information environment in which libraries provide processing and access services. This is a summary of recent BSSC discussions.

For many users of academic and public library systems the door to a wealth of electronic information resources has swung open. The library Online Public Access Catalog (OPAC) is quickly being extended and expanded, through Internet gateways and local databases, to include periodical indexes, special files, other libraries' catalogs, reference tools, and links to campus and community information systems. For the more technically sophisticated user, direct access to the Internet provides an even richer, more complex array of services, accompanied by a rapidly increasing number of software tools. Yet as these positive developments progress, they leave a number of provocative questions in their wake. For example:

- Why, in an age of post-Boolean retrieval and in light of a wealth of research knowledge on users' information-seeking behavior, are we providing most library users with retrograde online catalogs?
- Why have library cataloging and catalog building practices remained virtually unchanged despite the transition from card to online, and now to expanded catalogs?
- Why are libraries cutting back on cataloging and seeking cost-saving simplifications at the same time that experts call for enriched and expanded catalog records?
- What should library catalogers be doing differently given the new context of the catalog? How do we align processing to contribute most cost-effectively to access?

Based on its discussions with NCCP participants, the BSSC began its studies and analyses in the expectation that means could be found to streamline or simplify cataloging. But this direction proved to be slightly off-track, since the heart of the matter lies not in the cataloging rules or their interpretation, but in the conceptual approach taken to providing catalog access. The necessary effort is one of re-thinking cataloging and re-engineering processing. Gregor and Mandel[3] stressed the need to change catalogers' approach to their work; recent discussions point the way to even more significant change in the future.

On March 24, 1992, the BSSC invited representatives from the Library of Congress and several experts in new Internet access techniques and online catalog developments to join the committee for a discussion. A central meeting theme was what Charles Hildreth, Chief Consulting Scientist, READ Ltd., calls the E^3 catalog. Hildreth defines the E^3 catalog as: enhanced, with post-Boolean retrieval techniques and vastly improved interface design; expanded, to include indexing, tables of contents, etc.; and extended, to serve as a gateway to other collections and resources.[4]

Metaphor for the New E^3 Catalog

There is a need for an easily grasped and agreed-upon conceptual structure on which to build new functions, new operations, and common visions; the metaphor for the E^3 catalog can have an effect on the outcome. The online card catalog or even the Boolean OPAC concept is too confining; librarians' expectations about the 2nd generation, Boolean OPAC are already too limited. The concept of a campus-wide or community information system is too broad; the catalog must relate to these, but the scope is not perfectly congruent.

The catalog is the finding tool for, or window to, the collection, with the collection defined as those documents to which the searcher has physical and/or electronic access. The borders of the collection are continually being expanded as new means of document access and delivery are provided. The catalog can contain a variety of indexing levels to those documents. The finding tool can be merged with the material itself as full electronic texts are available, such as text loaded into a Wide Area Information Server (WAIS).

If the catalog is at the center of an access model, what metaphor best represents that center? A person, a system, a service, a desktop, a workstation? Each of the metaphors has drawbacks, but the window comes closest to the essential concept. If we can change the conceptual basis for the term catalog itself, then an alternative metaphor will no longer be necessary.

Functionality of the New Catalog

The work of Hildreth and others points to the functionality that should be available in the E^3 catalog. Sophisticated interface assistance, such as windows, menus, pointers, etc., are obviously an advantage. But most important is a post-Boolean retrieval system that allows natural language query, best-match retrieval, ranked output, relevance feedback, and other post-Boolean techniques. It should also include improved modes of subject searching, with more subject content information available in the catalog, with thesaurus and word matching tools built into the retrieval process, and with more flexible browsing options to enhance the catalog as a tool for information discovery. Although there is much in the literature and in systems outside of libraries that demonstrates the availability and feasibility of such retrieval techniques, there is virtually no movement within the library profession to bring these technologies and tools to the library catalog.

While users are typically satisfied with the current online catalog, it is their success we should be concerned about, not just their current appreciation of the improvements over the card catalog. If we were really aiming for user success, we would provide table of contents information coupled with document delivery; these two elements are the most important for actual access to materials. Some catalogs are now expanding to include commercial services that provide these two elements.

A related concern about functionality applies to the "extended" aspect of the E^3 catalog. When the catalog/window serves as a gateway to many disparate systems, how does the user fare? We need to understand the role of controlled vocabulary within any given system when the user is switched among systems. We need to learn how the user manages disparate interfaces. Is the NISO standard Z39.50 (information retrieval protocol) the magic bullet that will solve this problem? If so, we need to move more aggressively toward the client-server, distributed processing model.

The Role of the Library

Although there are a number of document delivery services that provide direct end-user service, the library will continue to be the central delivery system, the provider that makes available the catalog/window/access tool and that assures a wide range of delivery services from its own and other collections. Some portion of that service may become a virtual library since both the catalog and the documents delivered will be in electronic form, and can be accessed, browsed, and delivered without a physical library. But the monographic literature will not lend itself quickly to this form of library, and the existing vast store of paper-based collections will not soon be converted. The library as a place and the virtual library will co-exist for some time to come.

Because the library will continue to acquire and provide access to local collections, it must continue to process those items. These aspects of processing do not change with the new catalog, although reduced collection size as libraries move to the "access model" of collecting would reduce processing needs. However, the means of providing the window, the bibliographic access tool, can change significantly.

The process of copy cataloging, which in many libraries still mimics original cataloging in its individual scrutiny of each record, is moving to a process of assembling records and databases, and then adding or linking local holdings and access information to these records. An example is the process many libraries use for acquiring tapes of records that match their profile for government documents holdings. The next step is to expand the process, with more records and more sets of records made available. Libraries must be encouraged to adopt a more accepting mode for externally produced records, so that copy cataloging instead becomes check-in. We need to find ways to add more enrichment databases, such as tables of contents and indexing information.

Thus the library's key role shifts to one of assembling and linking records and databases and connecting them to item delivery. The professional role lies in the design of the window, the acquisition of databases (both records and indexing information), the coordination of machine-based authority processes that provide links among access points, and in seeking ways to ensure that records can be acquired and used in the most efficient manner possible.

But what of original cataloging? Records do not always pre-exist and must still be created by libraries. There is still room for streamlining the process and the investment of professional resources. Authority control is valuable, but national standards for searching and establishing headings require time-consuming work. The subject analysis tools with which catalogers work are poor, and return little for the investment. Many aspects of descriptive cataloging are unnecessarily complex; digital images of title pages could substitute for complex rule interpretations.

In systems where full or even partial electronic text can be loaded, what, if anything, is required of the cataloger and the catalog record? We need a better understanding of the functions of name authority control and controlled subject vocabulary in post-Boolean retrieval systems that have access to tables of contents and index information, if not full text. Are there authority control functions we can give up if searching is supported by more powerful retrieval functions? Are there ways to streamline the nature and use of controlled subject vocabulary when it is used in conjunction with advanced retrieval technology?

PEGASUS UNLEASHED

Pegasus Unleashed (PegUn) is a development project of the Columbia University Law School and the Thinking Machines Corporation. The project goal is to test new technologies with large databases to weigh their storage and retrieval capabilities against their cost effectiveness. A test database of 96,000 bibliographic records from the law library's online catalog has been mounted on a parallel processing supercomputer using Wide Area Information Server (WAIS) as the search interface. The natural language query structure of the Z39.50-compliant WAIS search interface enables a user to go beyond standard, structured catalog searching. WAIS and software that weighs retrieved documents for relevancy are being used to assess retrieval capabilities.

The next stage is to develop test image databases to determine to what extent uncorrected scanned text files may support satisfactory document retrieval. Presently, the school has United Nations human rights documents stored both as images and as searchable text files. The power of parallel processing will be used to support free text searching of this material from uncorrected scanned text files. However, instead of displaying possibly corrupted text to the user, the image of the original document is presented. The project will test the amount of corruption that can be tolerated in the text file and still support satisfactory document retrieval. Other electronic data resources to be included in the test database are documents from the UN Rio Conference on the Environment and the Maastricht Treaty on European Unity.

The project began in 1991 and has a work plan projected at five years. Funding for the second year of experimentation was recently approved by the Law School.

James Hoover, Law Librarian, Columbia University and Willem Scholten, Director of Computer Services and Research, Columbia University.

Facilitating Change

There are three areas for change: the functionality of the catalog/window; the nature of what and how libraries provide information in the window; and delivery mechanisms. The third area was not covered at the March BSSC meeting.

The main barriers to changing catalog functionality are the large existing installed OPAC base and the conceptual constraints of librarians who are satisfied with the Boolean environment because they are not aware of the feasibility of significant improvement.

There is no incentive for library automation vendors to improve. The integrated library system may not change significantly (i.e., the bibliographic database linked to such functions as circulation and inventory control), but the catalog database could be poured into a different tool for public inquiry functions, perhaps the same tool used for campus and community information systems. For example, a recent article on WAIS in the *MERIT Link Letter* suggests the loading of the Library of Congress catalog file into a WAIS server,[5] similar to what has been done with Columbia University Law Library records as part of a pilot project that combines catalog records in a database with full text. (See report on Pegasus Unleashed project.)

The time is ripe for planning for constructive change. Effecting change in the content of the catalog and in the way that the content is created and used in library processing is made more complex by unanswered questions and limited research and demonstration. However, there is a growing interest in the profession, as evidenced, for example, by OCLC's efforts to develop new mass copy cataloging products and techniques, and by interest on the part of the American Library Association ALCTS Board in providing programs and conferences on these issues. And, of course, the interest in cataloging simplification remains. Here again, the conceptual barriers are the critical problem. A number of groups, including CLR, ALA ALCTS, and ARL are interested in working in this area, and should coordinate their efforts, along with projects at NLM, NAL, and LC. Librarians need to work with vendors, system designers, and campus computing groups to build the systems we need. At the same time, perhaps the greatest challenge is to break existing conceptual barriers so librarians closest to the process can move incrementally but creatively toward new techniques and approaches.

References.

1. BSSC members are: Carol Mandel, Columbia University, Chair; Dorothy Gregor, UC-Berkeley; and Martin Runkle, University of Chicago. The Committee meets regularly with LC's Associate Librarian for Collections Services, Winston Tabb, and LC's Director of Cataloging, Sarah Thomas. Paul Kantor served as a consultant for the NCCP project.
2. "The National Coordinated Cataloging Program: An Assessment of the Pilot Project." Washington, DC: Council on Library Resources, 1990.
3. Dorothy Gregor and Carol Mandel. "Cataloging Must Change." *Library Journal*, 116 (6) p. 42-47.
4. Charles R. Hildreth. "Advancing Toward the E^3 OPAC: The Imperative and the Path." In *Think Tank on the Present and Future of the Online Catalog: Proceedings*. RASD Occasional Papers, Number 9. Chicago: American Library Association, pp. 17-38.
5. Brewster Kahle. "WAIS—Making it Easier to Access Internet Resources." *Merit Link Letter*, March/April 1992, p. 3-4.

TOWARD A REALIZATION OF THE VIRTUAL LIBRARY

Second in a Two-Part series

by Nancy Schiller, Assistant Librarian, Science and Engineering Library, and Barbara von Wahlde, Associate Vice President for University Libraries, State University of New York at Buffalo.

Editor's Note: In part one of this report, the authors defined the phrase "virtual library" as a library where users have access to resources that are far greater than those actually present. This two-part series reports on the results of a January 1992 survey to gauge the progress of ARL libraries in realizing the virtual library. Seventy-four out of 109 (68%) ARL directors participated in the survey. Part one of the analysis of the survey appeared in ARL 163, pp. 3-4.

To measure progress toward providing users with integrated access to information through library systems, ARL directors were asked several questions relating to Online Public Access Catalogs (OPAC) features and enhancements.

According to the survey results, a number of libraries are developing online catalogs that provide access to a wide range of information resources and services available from within the library and beyond. Sixty of the 74 responding libraries (81%) indicated that they include the holdings of other libraries, such as the Center for Research Libraries and the National Agricultural Library, in their OPAC records. Based on survey comments, this is being done as a result of libraries' involvement in consortia or networks. Several libraries reported linking library catalogs within a state or region, such as in the OhioLink project that involves public and private universities and the Ohio State Library. Also reported were links among a group of libraries using the same online system, such as the PACLink project being developed by academic libraries in Indiana and university centers in New York state in partnership with NOTIS. Such activities are also occurring at the local level, with a number of libraries planning to load particular local collections records, such as the holdings of area hospital libraries, into their OPACs.

A smaller number of libraries (53, or 72%) provide or intend to provide a gateway from their OPAC to external databases or networks (nine of the 53 indicated they are investigating this). Five libraries noted that a gateway is provided through the campus network rather than from within the OPAC. The Purdue University Libraries have developed a program called CATNET that provides access through the university's UNIX machine to selected OPACs on the Internet. CATNET's user-friendly interface features automatic log-in, instructions for searching the various catalogs, and information on interlibrary borrowing policies.

Asked if they had an e-mail interface allowing users to initiate interlibrary loan and document delivery requests, suggest purchases, or ask reference questions from within the OPAC, only 32 (43%) said they did (eight of the 32 noted that they are in the process of exploring or developing such a feature). Library users at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign may also send their OPAC results to their e-mail address. The Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN), which consists of the libraries of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina State University, and Duke University, was recently awarded an HEA Title II-D grant for the development of a model document delivery system integrated with the linked online TRLN catalog. Several libraries indicated that users can communicate electronically with the library, though not from within the OPAC.

Sixty-two (81%) of the responding libraries currently are or were involved in the planning and development of a campus-wide information system at their institution. Several noted that the library director is a member of the campus planning committee that oversees the development of such a system. A number of libraries noted that the library's OPAC is one of several files loaded on the university's information system. Overall, the survey results suggest that the library's OPAC is evolving into one of several components of a larger, integrated campus information system.

Asked to list "other" activities, the University of Hawaii Library reported a CD-ROM local area network (LAN) with dial-in capabilities. At the University of South Carolina, the library's CD-ROM network has been expanded to provide access to CD-ROM databases, the Internet, and campus resources. Other libraries noted that they have developed LANs that provide access to CD-ROM databases and to the library's online catalog.

Only 26 (35%) of the responding libraries indicated that they had a written plan stating access to information from a single workstation as their goal. Indiana University's draft strategic plan, *IU Information 2000*, describes a fully integrated campus information environment and five-year goals for achieving that vision. The plan assumes that "Indiana University scholars will increasingly use their desktop computers as the primary information access device," and that, "before the end of the decade, desktop workstations will have the capacity to process voice transactions and video display as well as digital text, electronic mail, file transfer, computation, and graphic design."

According to the University of Alberta's draft strategic plan, *Riding the Wave*, "recent developments have set the stage for each library to have access to the holdings of other libraries in a network of complementary research collections which, in their aggregate, comprise a 'virtual' library, or library without walls." The recent developments include online catalogs, which share a standard data format in most academic libraries; distributed computing, which makes it possible for users to access libraries from remote locations through local and wide area networks; high-speed, inexpensive fiber optic data communication networks, which link institutions nationally and internationally; and document delivery technologies that allow for "near instantaneous transmission of documents."

The Alberta planning document defines the virtual library as demand-driven rather than supply-oriented; it is based on the specific information needs of its clients, not "speculative acquisition and warehousing of a broad range of resources," and its success depends on "assured and timely physical access to materials through enhanced interlibrary loan, embracing document delivery methods ranging from improved courier services to FAX to electronic file transfer."

A different kind of planning document was developed by the TRLN to guide it in its selection of a next-generation system. The concept paper, written by the TRLN Board of Governors, describes their vision of the online library system of the future. One of the underlying assumptions is that interconnectivity and flexibility will be the most critical characteristics of such a system. The paper also states that, "the library system should be a major component, if not the integrating core, of a campus-wide information system; it should also serve as a gateway to external databases, including full text systems, as well as document delivery and information services of various types; and it must be easily interfaced with workstations to serve as the source of data for individualized electronic files and electronic delivery systems...the system will allow users access to a variety of data sources beyond those representing the libraries "own collections."

Fifty-nine (80%) of the libraries noted that they were developing or implementing policies, services, or reallocations that emphasize access over ownership. These ranged from joint regional storage facilities to cooperative collection development projects to shared catalogs such as MELVYL. A number of libraries reported they have reallocated personnel and money. Two libraries shifted current staff into interlibrary loan and another library reported a reallocation of funds from the materials budget to help finance the access budget. Rice University noted it has adopted a policy to subsidize all interlibrary loan requests for faculty and students. Both the University of Washington at Seattle and Washington University at St. Louis, on request of a user, are purchasing copies of articles from journals that the library does not own. The University of Washington at Seattle reported that the money used for this purpose was reallocated from a serials cancellation project. A number of libraries, including the University of Texas at Austin, reported canceling their print subscriptions to expensive reference tools such as *Beilstein*, *Gmelin*, and *Chemical Abstracts* in favor of subsidizing online access to these databases. Five libraries commented that they stress both ownership and access.

Forty-five of the responding libraries (61%) are involved in the cooperative development or purchase of electronic files or hardware. Based on survey comments, this is primarily being done through state and regional consortia, with a group of libraries sharing the cost of database licensing or purchase. CICNet, the networking arm of the Committee for Institutional Cooperation (CIC), a consortium of universities including the Big Ten schools, University of Chicago, Penn State, and University of Illinois-Chicago, is planning to establish a cooperative electronic journal archive. Such cooperation is also taking place on some university campuses with equipment and database sharing taking place among libraries and computing centers.

Only a few of the many developments and projects that were reported through the survey could be incorporated in this two-part summary. A large number of ARL libraries are making reasonable progress toward the virtual library model as defined by the survey. A smaller number are serving as pioneers in selected areas of development, while only an exceptional few are engaged in a majority of the activities identified in the survey as components of the virtual library.

In a continuum described by Susan Baerg Epstein in her December 9, 1991, column in *Library Journal* entitled "Technology, Buildings, and the Future," ARL libraries are well into phases 3 and 4 on her scale. Epstein's phase 3 occurs when information that rarely appeared in the traditional catalog has been integrated into the automated catalog, and phase 4 is reached when journal citation information has been added to the automated system. More work will need to be done before ARL libraries as a whole achieve phase 5, in which libraries move beyond citations and add full text and digitized pages. The survey suggests that there are a number of ARL libraries experimenting with enriching their online systems with such features—even moving beyond to incorporate into OPACs other kinds of information and features, including the means to connect with external databases and networks. Such initiatives will require bold management and leadership to find the human and financial resources to accelerate progress.

Realizing the virtual library will require an emphasis on collective action and planning, staff training and development, and experimentation. We can expect to see in the next decade an increase in cooperative projects at all levels—local, regional, and national—and the forging of new alliances and partnerships within the institution and with other institutions, even perhaps other types of institutions. Such cooperative ventures will require that we resolve a host of technical, administrative, policy, political, philosophical, and legal issues. It is likely that the technology will develop more quickly than a willingness to cooperate or the financial resources and institutional support needed to develop the infrastructure for the virtual library. In fact, these two areas—funding and institutional support—were weighted most heavily by ARL directors who responded to the survey question about obstacles to achieving the virtual library.

Other concerns and impediments to the development of the virtual library include human resources, strategic planning, copyright issues, the role of electronic publishing, and the need for new organizational structures. Resource sharing, security and privacy issues, and development of new performance measures were viewed as being of lesser concern. Planning for the virtual library must be based on an incremental approach to ensure the successful introduction of new systems and services, and it must address the integration of new services with those of the traditional print library.

REPORTS ISSUED ON HIGHER EDUCATION ENVIRONMENT

CAUSE, the Association for the Management of Information Technology in Higher Education has recently issued two new professional papers. *Sustaining Excellence in the 21st Century: A Vision and Strategies for College and University Administration* sets forth strategies to support an information-intensive higher education institution. The document was originally produced as a vision statement by a senior administrative task group at the University of California.

Reengineering: A Process for Transforming Higher Education is an overview of the principles and processes of transforming higher education enterprises into the new information service economy. The work, based on extensive research, is an adaptation of reengineering principles from the business management literature for higher education organizations.

Both reports are available from CAUSE ($8 each for members and $16 each for non-members). Contact CAUSE, 4840 Pearl East Circle, Suite 302E, Boulder, CO 80301; Phone 303-449-4430; or send electronic mail to ORDERS@CAUSE.COLORADO.EDU.

ATTORNEYS ANALYZE "TEXACO" COURT DECISION

On July 22, U.S. District Judge Pierre N. Leval ruled in a seven-year old copyright case in which six scientific journal publishers sued Texaco for illegal photocopying, in this case copying without payment of fees to the articles publishers. The judge found a Texaco scientist to be in copyright violation, even though Texaco had argued that the copying was within the fair use provisions of the Copyright Law (Section 107).

In a September 9 memorandum commissioned by ARL and the Coalition for Networked Information, ARL attorneys Ritchie T. Thomas and Susan Neuberger Weller of the firm Squire, Sanders, & Dempsey, provided an analysis of the court decision for ARL and other non-profit libraries. Excerpts from the Thomas-Weller analysis follow.

Decision's Scope

"Although the decision has a number of troubling aspects, it is our general conclusion that it should not change what should be standard procedures at ARL and other non-profit libraries. The Texaco case was decided on a very specific set of facts that do not have the general application to all instances in which materials are used for scholarship, research, or teaching. The court phrased the issue before it very narrowly....

"Contrary to Plaintiffs' lawyers' representations, the Court did not hold generally that 'the making of single copies of articles (including 'Notes' and 'Letters to the Editors') from the STM (scientific, technical, medical) journals registered with the CCC (Copyright Clearance Center) is not fair use.' Its holding was much more narrow than that."

The Effect on Library Reproduction and Distribution Activities

"From the standpoint of ARL members and other non-profit libraries, the Texaco decision can have no conceivable effect on their interlibrary loan and other reproduction and distribution activities conducted under Section 108 and within CONTU guidelines. As long as they are complying with the statute's and guidelines' provisions, there is no reason to consider a change in established practices as a result of the Texaco decision.

"However, if a library relies on Section 108 to protect 'systematic reproduction or distribution' of photocopies of copyrighted works in excess of the CONTU guidelines, several aspects of the Texaco decision should be noted. For example, the CONTU guidelines establish a safe harbor for 'systematic reproduction or distribution' of articles from current journals in quantities conclusively presumed to be 'such aggregate quantities as to substitute for a subscription to or purchase of such work.'

"The guidelines do not specify what level of reproduction and distribution in excess of the guidelines would be affirmatively regarded as substituting for a subscription. The Texaco court, with little apparent basis, concludes that arrangements like Texaco's do substitute for additional subscriptions. While the Court's reasoning is unpersuasive, its conclusion warrants concern."

The Significance of the Case to Non-profit Educational Libraries

"The Texaco decision is of limited significance to non-profit educational libraries, even to the extent that they may rely on general fair use principals as authorization for certain activities. The Texaco Court focused heavily on the ultimate commercial use to which the copied materials were to be put by Texaco. Texaco's commercial orientation not only decided the issue in the publisher's favor with respect to the fairness factor that addresses the purpose and character of the use, it colored the Court's analysis of the other factors. Even the Court's analysis of the effect of the use on the potential market for and value of the work was influenced (inappropriately) by the for-profit nature of Texaco.

"A non-profit or noncommercial use of copied material may not be sufficient, standing alone, to protect the copying of an entire copyrighted work under Section 107. Indeed, any institution relying on Section 107 should assure itself that, if challenged, it could prevail on additional Section 107 fairness factors. Nevertheless, a non-profit use represents an important distinguishing feature from the Texaco case.

"Counsel for the publishers has opined that the Court's decision will give journal publishers substantially greater bargaining power in negotiations with journal subscribers regarding photocopying practices. In fact ... the decision is far less significant than publishers' representatives are inclined to claim. This is particularly true with respect to non-profit, academic libraries."

Case Background

The court ruling is the result of a class action suit brought by six scientific publishers on behalf of other publishers registered with the Copyright Clearance Center. The six publishers are: American Geophysical Union, Elsevier Science Publishing Co. Inc., Pergamon Press, Ltd., Springer-Verlag, Gmblt and Co., K.G., John Wiley and Sons, Inc., and Wiley Heyden, Ltd. The suit was initiated under the auspices of the Association of American Publishers. (See American Geophysical Union et al v. Texaco, 1992, U.S. Dist. LEXIS 10540.)

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

GROUP EXPLORES ELECTRONIC PREPRINT SERVICES

In response to requests from the scholarly, scientific, and library communities, the ARL convened an *ad hoc* working group on electronic preprints in Washington, DC on May 20. The 25-member group included a wide range of volunteer voices from different sectors, unified by their interest in developing networked preprint services. The following is a summary of a report prepared by Drew Burton and David Rodgers, the American Mathematical Society, James O'Donnell, University of Pennsylvania, and Ann Okerson, ARL.

The Role of Preprints

Preprints have emerged and come into wide use over the past several decades. They are used chiefly among scientists in response to the widening gap between the need for rapid distribution of scholarly and scientific papers and the costs in time and money of traditional publication. Preprints characteristically introduce to a specialized audience work too new to have reached print by the formal, peer-reviewed processes on which publication has come to depend. For their timeliness, preprints have become the main way in which some information reaches its primary audience.

The current system is powerful and efficient, but has its drawbacks. It largely circumvents library systems, leaving academic departments and institutes to create their own systems (largely manual) for soliciting, collecting, and deploying preprints for their own use. There has been substantial informal discussion advocating an electronic preprint database project to enhance the freedom and effectiveness of the information stream while reducing the drain on institutional and individual resources.

Examining Legal Aspects

The Electronic Preprints meeting featured significant discussion, led by Robert Oakley, Georgetown Law Library, about the intersection of copyright law, current publishing practice, and the possibilities raised by the concept of electronic preprints. The characteristics of copyright as related to citations, abstracts, and full-text were described and discussed. The discussion suggested that in the current environment, preprints are conceived as having a limited life and as being subject to revision.

Designing a Preprint Project

Participants identified a number of criteria for an electronic preprint service. To succeed, such a service must: facilitate quick access and provide wide distribution; reduce the drain on institutional resources (i.e., manual systems); be legal and provide for formal print publica-

PREPRINT MODELS

Provision of an electronic preprint service requires guidelines that will define the scope of the database. While a working definition of a preprint is necessary, it should be as broad as possible to encourage appropriate diversity. For example, preprints available on electronic networks may fall into any one of the following categories:

1. **Preprint replaced by final paper.** Works that exist until they are replaced by the refereed and edited versions as articles in print. This idea assumes that there is probably only one publisher at a time: the copyright holder. Originally that is the author, who is followed by the publisher to whom all rights are transferred. This comes closest to automating current preprint practices.

2. **Preprint coexists with final paper.** Works as originally written, that continue to exist in parallel with the refereed and edited paper articles. The added-value of the final article becomes apparent in such a dual-track system. This idea assumes that the same work can be published in more than one form and in more than one version. Legally, it suggests that an understanding of rights be worked out between author and publisher. The author may license the publisher to pursue certain kinds of distribution, or the publisher may return some rights to the author.

3. **Preprint coexists with final paper but diverges over time.** Works whose final form the author maintains as electronic files, even as the publisher distributes the paper product. This concept also assumes a legal understanding with shared ownership or license agreements. This includes works that have no final form, but are intermittently or continuously updated in electronic form, while less frequent iterations make the transition to hard copy publication.

4. **Preprint supplements final paper.** Works that usefully supplement the published form (i.e., incorporation of large data sets and tables thought too bulky for print publication but useful for specialist users). This model would require optimum cooperation between print publishers and the electronic preprint system.

5. **Preprint becomes final paper.** Works that begin as a draft and are electronically revised and upgraded, until the final version (still in electronic form) is reached. Paper or other formats could be a byproduct. This option assumes a shift in prevalent publishing philosophies and a change in the nature of the transaction between authors and publishers and in the value systems of research and academe.

tion of the author's work, if desired; enable both a distributed and a centralized model; assume the lowest common denominator of technology, while providing a central source for software support to facilitate the broadest possible participation; provide for a standard expiration date for a preprint, but allow both individual authors and database managers to specify different lifespans; and be voluntary.

A Model Solution in Operation

The solution logically falls into two parts: provision of databases and access by users. Provision will require specific guidelines to be drawn up covering the definition of preprint; assignment of responsibilities in entering and collecting preprints; management of assignments; technical specifications; and actual mounting. Access by users will require network connections, searchability, and the ability to read ASCII or page image on screen. Preferably, libraries would make preprints accessible along with other electronic texts.

Good relations with publishers is vital. One project approach is to establish cooperative agreements with specific publishers to make accepted articles electronically available up to the date of hard copy publication, perhaps even to make submitted articles available during and as part of the peer review process.

A task force from the ad hoc workshop group has drafted a proposal for comments within the group, after which it will be available for comment to other interested parties. Assuming that some form of the proposal is acceptable, the working group will become an advisory board that will proceed with a detailed project proposal.

NSF WORKSHOP ON ELECTRONIC LIBRARIES

On July 20-21, the Information, Robotics, and Intelligent Systems Division of the National Science Foundation sponsored a workshop to plan for a nationwide electronic library delivered via high-speed communications networks. The electronic library is envisioned by many as vast pools of information resources accessible from wherever users may need them. The meeting began by considering somewhat theoretical or academic approaches as well as a tentative proposal to establish four major research centers to work in areas such as text analysis, theoretical modelling, intelligent systems, and graphical capabilities, with proposed funding for ten major projects over a five-year period. On the second day of the workshop, conversations strongly focused on the needs of users and on new and revitalized library education programs for the changing information environment, with the possibility of research on electronic libraries being distributed among a number of sites, coordinated through an NSF project.

This workshop was seen as the first of several in a series. Participants were invited to consider approaches and to gather reference materials of existing institutions, people, and publications relevant to the workshop topic. Informal position papers were requested on priority projects and on users' needs. Two volunteer groups and three electronic communications lists were established. The organizers, Michael McGill, University of Michigan; Edward Fox,Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; and Michael Lesk, Bellcore, encouraged the widest possible discussion, involvement, and participation. For further information about the meeting and initiatives, contact: Edward Fox at fox@fox.cs.vt.edu.

NEW JOURNALS, DEFUNCT JOURNALS, AND LIBRARY BUDGETS

Richard Askey, well-known mathematician from the University of Wisconsin, describes the journal plight from his perspective in a letter to the *Notices of the American Mathematical Society*. That mathematicians share library concerns is evident in his warnings to keep information available for future generations by taking care with cancelling and fragmenting current publications.

"Someone suggested that part of the problem comes from very good younger mathematicians wanting to have more of a hand in the direction mathematics is developing. If this is the case, some senior mathematicians might consider cutting down on the number of editorial boards they are on, to free space for the new generation" Askey said.

Full text appears in *Notices*, July/August 1992, p. 555.

NORTH CAROLINA UNIVERSITIES EXPLORE OWNERSHIP OF SCHOLARLY ARTICLES

Editor's Note: The following is excerpted from a June 1992 TRLN report that recommends a university-based approach to scholarly and research writings.

Dear Colleague:

The following draft of a model "University Policy Regarding Faculty Publication in Scholarly Journals" was prepared by a joint committee of faculty, librarians and university press editors from Duke University, North Carolina State University, and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. This effort is part of a two-year project of the Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN) to develop strategies for cooperative information resources development in the sciences and engineering. Grant support was provided by the Council on Library Resources.

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Continued

The distribution of this draft policy document is intended to stimulate a process of debate and consensus building. We believe that widespread adoption of such a policy would help to reduce or eliminate the current barriers to the effective dissemination of new research, especially in science and engineering scholarly journals.

University research library collections have traditionally served as the primary mechanism for the dissemination of new research results to faculty and graduate students. However, the cost and number of scholarly journals continue to increase at astonishing rates, far outstripping the ability of academic budgets to keep pace. A growing percentage of these journals are published by private (often international) corporations earning substantial profits from the subscriptions purchased mostly by research libraries. University libraries have been forced to cancel subscriptions by the thousands, and no relief to this trend is in sight.

This policy proposes a fairly fundamental change in the current practice whereby faculty freely transfer the copyrights on their articles to publishers. As pointed out in a recent discussion of scholarly publishing in *The Chronicle of Higher Education*, only the copyright owner can decide whether scholarly publications are treated primarily as knowledge to be shared or as a commodity to be sold for a profit. In trade and mass market publishing, authors (recognizing the economic value of their intellectual property) transfer limited ownership rights to publishers for royalties. In scholarly journal publishing, by contrast, authors "make a contribution" to scholarship by freely assigning their ownership rights to publishers. The irony here is that university libraries are forced to pay spiraling subscription costs for information created and given away by university faculty whose research was supported largely by public grants.

We encourage you to study this draft policy carefully and to share and discuss it with colleagues. We would ask only that you give credit to TRLN when and if you distribute this draft. We look forward to hearing your reactions to the document, whether they be supportive or critical. In addition to distribution here in the Research Triangle, we also intend to share the draft policy with a number of national associations of research universities, librarians, scholars in various disciplines, and scholarly publishers as a model for national debate.

UNC-CH: Gary Byrd, Health Sciences Library; Lolly Gasaway, Law Library; and Joe Hewitt, Davis Library
UNC Press: David Perry
Duke: Jerry Campbell and Connie McCarthy, Perkins Library
NCSU: Jerry Davis, Marine Earth & Atmospheric Sciences; and Ross Whetten, Forestry

Second Draft, June 1992
University Policy Regarding Faculty Publication in Scholarly Journals

The Preamble

The Constitutional purpose of copyright is "to promote the progress of science and the useful arts." By granting "for limited times to authors and inventors the rights to their respective writings and discoveries," U.S. copyright legislation has had the complementary purposes of protecting the intellectual property of authors and promoting widespread access to useful information. The following policy addresses the need to maintain a balance between scholars' rights as authors and the fundamental mission of the university to promote the free exchange of ideas and research results.

The Policy

Faculty employees of this university should retain copyright in the results of their university research and other scholarly activities when these are published in scholarly journals. As a non-profit institution dependent largely on government and foundation grants to support its research activities, this university encourages faculty to use publication channels that provide access to scholarly information at the lowest cost for the benefit of the largest number of other researchers, students, and interested citizens. This policy is limited to the publication of articles reporting new research in scholarly journals rather than reviews of the literature, monographs, and textbooks. Faculty retention of copyright to their journal articles will help to ensure that research scholars and their universities maintain the right to share this information, as appropriate, with colleagues, students and the public at large using existing and emerging print and electronic technologies.

The complete TRLN document, including a draft copyright assignment form, is available from Gary Byrd, Health Sciences Library, CB #7585, UNC-CH, 27599; Phone: 919-966-2111; FAX: 919-966-1029; e-mail: byrdmed@med.unc.edu or from ARL's OSAP.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

FAIR USE LEGISLATION PASSES THE HOUSE

On August 11 the House passed legislation that would amend the Copyright Act to clarify congressional intent relating to fair use of unpublished works (HR 4412). HR 4412 would amend section 107 of the Copyright Act with the following provision, "The fact that a work is unpublished shall not itself bar a finding of fair use if such finding is made upon consideration of all above factors."

Rep. Hughes (chair, Subcommittee Intellectual Property and Judicial Administration) stated, "This language will clarify the intent of Congress that there be no per se rule barring the affirmative defense of fair use of unpublished works. The courts are directed to evaluate the defense by considering all the facts in a case according to all four statutory fair use factors and any other found relevant." He also commented that, " H.R. 4412 should allay the concerns of some authors and publishers that they are absolutely prohibited from using any unpublished, copyrighted material for biographical or historical purposes. The purpose of the bill is to restore the desired flexibility to fair use." ARL submitted a statement in support of such an amendment to the Copyright Act.

A similar bill passed the Senate in 1991. It is anticipated that the differences between the House and Senate bills will be reconciled following the August Congressional recess.

In a related action, President Bush signed the Copyright Renewal Act of 1992 on June 26. The legislation provides for automatic renewal of U.S. copyrights in domestic and foreign works originating between January 1, 1964 and December 31, 1977.

HEARING ON GOVERNMENT COPYRIGHT OF SOFTWARE

The Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Copyrights and Trademarks conducted a hearing on S 1581, the Technology Transfer Improvements Act of 1991. S 1581 would amend the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 and would permit federal agencies to copyright software developed by federal employees engaged in cooperative research and development agreements (CRADAs) with non-federal parties. ARL joined with 20 other associations and businesses in the library community, public interest, information industry, and publishing communities and presented testimony in opposition to S 1581 as it, "could have a serious detrimental effect on the fundamental values of intellectual property protection and open government." Current law prohibits copyright of government-produced works.

WHITE HOUSE COUNCIL HEARS OF UNIVERSITIES' STRAIN IN PARTNERSHIP

The President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology (PCAST) heard from the university association community on July 24. The hearing was conducted to receive input in a study of the "interface between U.S. universities and the federal government" that will be completed after the November election. PCAST is a panel of presidentially appointed scientists, engineers, business people, and university presidents.

Study co-chairman Harold Shapiro, President of Princeton University, was joined on the panel by his PCAST colleagues, Peter Likins, President of Lehigh University and John McTague, Vice President-Technical Affairs, Ford Motor Company, to hear testimony.

Witnesses described the partnership as "strained," "troubled," and "fragile." Peter Magrath, President of the National Association of State Universities and Land Grant Colleges (NASULGC) noted that the relationship needed "repair" since it had become "cumbersome, adversarial and bureaucratic."

Despite the problems, Jules Lapidus, President of the Council of Graduate Schools, noted that "the American research universities are an intellectual resource unparalleled in the world." He suggested that recently "some of these institutions...look and act more like industrial or national research laboratories." It was time he said, to return to the unique role research universities have in "educating students—undergraduate, graduate, and postdoctoral—in an atmosphere dominated by inquiry."

Robert Rosenzweig, President of the Association of American Universities, focused on the notion that "our capacity for doing science has outgrown our ability or willingness to pay for it." It is, he claimed, the fusion of politics and economics—the belief among politicians that science and technology are the keys to local economic growth—that is expanding the capacity, unfortunately often through the earmarking of science appropriations. Rosenzweig called for "intellectual honesty." It is the Executive Branch, less subject to local pressures, Rosenzweig noted, that must take the longer view and "bring the issue out into the open for serious study and debate."

PCAST will resume its series of hearings on September 24 at Northwestern University.

Editor's Note: The above is reprinted with permission from the COSSA Washington Update *of July 27, 1992, published by the Consortium of Social Science Associations.*

WEBSTER TESTIFIES ON NREN

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) conducted an open forum on library and information services roles in the National Research and Education Network (NREN) on July 20-21. NCLIS convened the hearing to garner community views and recommendations on six questions that were included in the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991. (See *ARL 162,* p.3.) These questions include issues relating to the future operation and evolution of the network, copyright concerns, and more. NCLIS will present a report of the hearing to the Office of Science and Technology Policy in the early fall.

Speaking on behalf of ARL, Duane Webster, Executive Director, focused his remarks on the six NREN policy questions and highlighted the contributions of research libraries to networked-based initiatives. Webster urged the Commission to recommend that principles such as the privacy rights of users, freedom of expression, equitable and effective access to information, and the sharing of resources in support of research and education, be embedded in NREN. He also cautioned that, " it is too early to impose rigid regulations on the evolving network particularly given that existing practices today may not be effective or appropriate in a networked environment." Joining Webster in the two-day forum were 19 other witnesses.

HEARING HELD ON LC FUND SERVICE LEGISLATION

The Senate Rules and Administration Committee conducted a hearing on July 22 on the Library of Congress Fund Service legislation, S 2748. Witnesses included members of the library, information industry, and publishing communities.

In his opening remarks, Sen. Pell (chair, Joint Committee on the Library and sponsor of S 2748), expressed the serious concern that, "... once more we have a bill before this Committee that does not have a broad concensus of support." Trying to alleviate these concerns, Dr. Billington, Librarian of Congress, stated that the language of the bill permitted LC to move into new directions while not limiting core services to existing services, that the Library would not be competing with private sector services, and that the legislation would not adversely affect current copyright law and practice. He noted that the language of the bill called for advance notice prior to introducing any new service and that this process would be "consultative."

The first panel of witnesses including Patricia Schuman representing ALA, Nicholas Veliotes of the Association of American Publishers, Ken Allen of the Information Industry Association, and Peter Ward of Ward & Associates, all noted problems with selected provisions of the current bill. Schuman's oral testimony, similar to written statements of ARL and the American Association of Law Libraries, focused on several concerns including the provision, "electronic access to the contents of the collection," in the specialized full cost recovery category, the inability to clearly define when a product and service would be placed in core, national, and/or specialized categories, and when and if these new products and services could shift or move within the categories. Schuman also expressed reservations about how the legislation would affect the depository library program.

Veliotes, Allen, and Ward presented similar statements, with a particular emphasis on the concern that the bill would lead to unfair competition with the private sector. Other witnesses included Michael Farrell of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Services, David Penniman of the Council on Library Resources, Lee Anne George of George Washington University, and Barbara Markuson of INCOLSA. Farrell and Penniman both recognized the need for such legislation though both acknowledged reservations with the current bill. Penniman spoke of the need for LC and the library community to come to some accommodation on this legislation, and Farrell expressed concerns with cost recovery provisions and posed questions regarding "the ownership of specialized products."

Testifying in support of the legislation, Markuson asked that Congress pass S 2748 and also asked that the Committee not place additional restrictions on LC's ability to move ahead in the delivery of new services. George described the increasing demand for fee-based services in libraries and expressed the view that LC should be permitted to provide such services.

Questions by Sen. Hatfield (R-OR) and Sen. Adams (D-WA) focused on data presented by the Librarian that characterized fee-based services as current practice in the library community. Sen. Hatfield commented that LC should be permitted to engage in such services, particularly if other libraries were already offering them.

ARL's statement responds to this concern, " it is important to note that ARL concerns with the legislation as currently drafted are not based on the issue of whether to or not to introduce fee-based services to the Library of Congress. Historically, selected services of the Library have been publicly available with some cost. In addition, several ARL libraries conduct fee-based services and ARL is organizing a fall conference on library fee-based services on behalf of FISCAL, of the Association of College and Research Libraries. Rather, we believe that it is important that the concerns and interests of all communities be addressed and carefully considered because of the important role that the Library of

Congress plays in the information and education communities as the "defacto national library" and that policies that are adopted by public institutions of such stature will over the long-term have a persuasive effect on public policy."

Since the July hearing, LC officials have reinitiated discussions with ARL, AALL and ALA on S 2748.

BRIEFS

- Rep. George Brown, Jr. (D-CA), Chair of the House Committee on Science, Space, and Technology introduced H.R. 5759, a companion bill to S. 2937, the Information Infrastructure and Technology Act of 1992. These NREN applications bills are follow-on initiatives to the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991 and assign responsibilities to federal agencies in areas of education, manufacturing, health care, and libraries.
- The Senate Commerce, Science, and Transportation Committee reported out S. 2297, the Landsat authorization bill with a substitute amendment on August 11.
- The House Education and Labor Committee reported out H.R. 4014, the Office of Educational Research and Improvement reauthorization bill, on August 12. The bill includes provisions to establish a National Education Research Library at the Department of Education.

BUSH SIGNS HEA REAUTHORIZATION

On July 23, President Bush signed the reauthorization of the Higher Education Act, S. 1150. P.L. 102-325 reauthorizes the Act for another 5 years and includes numerous changes to library and related programs including authorization for significant increases in library program funding. Bush's signature kicked off a 240-day regulatory review process that will result in modifications to *existing* HEA regulations. The Department of Education will not propose regulations for new HEA programs as these will not be funded in FY 1993.

Department of Education Library Program staff indicate that in the FY 1993 awards process: there may be minor changes to Title II-C regulations; the Title II-B program (as noted in a recent Department mailing on August 28) will focus on fellowships or traineeships for students "who demonstrate a need and are working toward a graduate degree"; and there will be several changes to the Title II-A program including a new higher grant size and a grant cap for networking projects.

A review of P.L. 102-325 is available from the ARL Executive Office.

Activities reported as of September 4.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION LIBRARY PROGRAMS

Program title	Applications available	Application deadline date	Deadline for Intergovernmental review	Tentative awards date
HEA II-A (formerly II-D) College Library Technology and Cooperation Grants Program	11/02/92	01/15/93	03/15/93	08/27/93
HEA II-B Library Career Training Program-Fellowship Awards	08/24/92	10/08/92	12/10/92	02/19/93
HEA II-C Strengthening Research Library Resources Program	08/10/92	10/09/92 11/20/92[1]	01/15/93	05/14/93
HEA VI Foreign Language Materials Acquisition Program	11/20/92	02/19/93	04/23/93	07/15/93

[1] 10/09/92 for eligibility information for institutions needing to establish eligibility (Part I only); 11/20/92 for all project descriptions (Part II).

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

READI REEXAMINES INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

The Rights for Electronic Access to and Delivery of Information (READI) Program encourages thought and discussion about whether contract law, in the form of licenses and related agreements between sellers and buyers of published works, can be employed within the context of copyright law to facilitate the flow of networked information. Since it began in November 1991 the program's main focus has been the search for terms and conditions that define a shared framework for sellers and buyers of the networked information, a framework that addresses how sellers and buyers can manage their relationships and the intellectual properties that substantiate those relationships.

In March 1992 the services of Robert Ubell Associates were retained to conduct a series of group discussions to generate perspective on and information about the shape that this shared framework might assume. In April and May nearly 100 individuals, drawn primarily from responses to the *Call for Statements of Interest and Experience* (issued in November 1991) and from discussions of the READI Program at the Fall 1991 and Spring 1992 Meetings of the Task Force, were interviewed by telephone in preparation for these group discussions. In mid-June and early July three one-day group discussions were held in New York City: the first was a group of twelve buyers and intermediaries, the second was a group of twelve sellers and intermediaries, and the third was a mixed group of twelve buyers, sellers, and intermediaries. The preliminary findings from these discussions were distributed to the 36 individuals and to an advisory panel of nearly 40 other individuals for comment in August. The findings will be considered by the Coalition Steering Committee on October 5.

This research may lead to the promulgation of a guide to the issues that define the relationships between sellers and buyers in the networked information marketplace, the positions that buyers and sellers tend to occupy relative to those issues, and the business logics that buyers and sellers believe support those positions. It is probable that additional research will be commissioned to refine this guide or to extend it in a number of useful directions. Also under consideration is a broadening of the scope of the READI Program to address the role of brokers in the networked information marketplace, where "brokers" are understood as organizations (such as ASCAP and BMI in the broadcast music marketplace) that aggregate and represent the interests of sellers and buyers toward the goal of reduced transaction costs and otherwise promote the volume of activity in the marketplace.

TOPNODE PROVIDES ACCESS TO INTERNET DIRECTORIES

The Coalition's TopNode Project is creating a directory of directories, catalogs, and aids of networked information resources, services, and tools. The project is intended to facilitate the network navigational duties, responsibilities, and tasks of staff in libraries, computer centers, networking offices, and other similar operations. The primary product of the TopNode project will be a set of records describing these networked information resources, records that can be loaded into a wide range of database management systems.

Based on their response to a *Call for Statements of Interest and Experience*, Indiana University and Merit Network, Inc. were chosen to lead the development effort on the Coalition's TopNode project. Pete Percival, Manager, Academic Information Environment at Indiana University and Craig Summerhill, Coalition Systems Coordinator, have completed the design for the database structure which is being built on the Coalition's Internet fileserver using BRS/SEARCH. Based on earlier work of the leaders of the Directories and Resource Information Services Working Group, George Brett II of the University of North Carolina General Administration and Peggy Seiden of Skidmore College Library, Percival and Summerhill have developed a data structure that they believe to be both flexible and responsive to the needs of the many interested parties who have been consulted.

Under the direction of Gary Charbonneau of the Indiana University Libraries, records are being created and prepared for loading. A thesaurus of added descriptor terms is being maintained. As of mid-August, close to 200 records had been verified and had received descriptive cataloging.

When the database is complete, libraries will be alerted and encouraged to mount the TopNode records into their online catalogs. Records will be available from the Coalition. In addition, MERIT will use the TopNode database in an experiment to test the viability of the X.500 directory format standard for providing yellow pages-type services (e.g. with subject access). After its initial release, the database will be maintained by Indiana University libraries on the Coalition server; BRS has assisted in the development of procedures for online data entry.

The TopNode group anticipates that the database will be available for loading at secondary sites in the Internet this fall.

INFORMATION POLICY INITIATIVES

Work on a number of policy issues related to the federal role in electronic and networked information have been at the fore of Coalition efforts during the summer.

In a meeting on July 28- 29, hosted by the Coalition Working Group on Legislation, Codes, Polices and Practices, a diverse group of Coalition representatives met to formulate Coalition positions, strategies, and tactics regarding a variety of networked information policy initiatives and issues. The main focus of the July meeting was preparation of a draft paper representing the Coalition's position on NREN policies for use at a meeting to be hosted by the EDUCOM Networking and Telecommunications Task Force, the IEEE-USA Committee on Communications and Information Policy, and the Computing Research Association in Monterey, California on September 16-18. The goal of the Monterey workshop is to "provide the networking community an opportunity to develop a consensus on major NREN policy issues." Both meetings were timed to allow formulation of policy proposals to be forwarded to the Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) as that office prepares a report on the NREN, in accordance with the provisions of the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991 (PL102-94).

In its draft paper, the Coalition offers its vision of the eventual nature, services, structure, uses, and constituencies of the NREN. Some key points are: the NREN should increase returns on investments in the public goods of research and education while also providing a testbed environment; the NREN should provide a diversity of service providers for users without creating a fragmented infrastructure; the NREN should encompass broad and diverse segments of the user population; the NREN technology should transform information access and delivery; the NREN technology should have the capability to be scaled up and extended; the NREN governance should leverage federal networking efforts, integrate state and local networking, and serve and represent research and education networking; and the NREN governance should develop flexible definitions for what constitutes "research" and "education," ensure affordable and equitable access, promote competition, define principles and norms to protect the security and integrity of the networking infrastructure, and protect the constitutional rights of network users.

Meeting participants also discussed a Coalition response to a recently issued proposed revision of OMB Circular A-130, entitled "Management of Federal Information Resources." The proposed revisions recognize the increasingly important role of electronic information in federal agencies but do not take into account the existence of the NREN legislation and the networks' ability to leverage the federal investment in information technology. Discussion of a Coalition response to this Circular continued at a meeting on August 23-24, co-hosted by the Working Groups on Access to Public Information and the Legislation, Codes, Policies, and Practices Group. Participants at the August meeting also reviewed the draft paper that will represent the Coalition's position on issues related to the OSTP report on the NREN.

Richard P. West, Chair of the Coalition Steering Committee and Associate Vice President, Information Systems and Administrative Services, University of California, Office of the President, testified on behalf of the Coalition on July 23 at a hearing on the GPO WINDO/Gateway legislation (S. 2813 and H.R. 2772). The GPO WINDO/Gateway bills call for the Government Printing Office (GPO) to develop a single point of access to federal databases. The hearing was held jointly by the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration and the House Committee on Administration. In his testimony, West gave strong support for development of an electronic gateway to federal information. He stressed that the current environment is very favorable for such an initiative, and urged that it be developed in a networked environment compatible with existing initiatives (e.g., information resources and services being developed in the NREN context). He urged Congress to ensure that the legislation calls for a technical plan for the WINDO/Gateway, that partnerships be used to develop the WINDO/Gateway and the resources that would be accessed by means of it, and that developers of the initiative be engaged in the process to develop standards. ARL, EDUCOM, CAUSE, AAU, and NASULGC endorsed West's testimony.

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director of the Coalition, delivered testimony at an open forum convened by the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) on July 21. Peters' remarks focused on issues that the Coalition is examining in preparation for the OSTP NREN report.

The full text of West's testimony on WINDO/Gateway, the Coalition's paper addressing issues related to the 1992 OSTP NREN Report, and the Coalition's response to the proposed revisions to Circular A-130 are available on the Coalition FTP archive.

Contributors to this section include Paul Evan Peters, Joan Lippincott, and Craig Summerhill.

Susan Jurow, Director

A CLOSER LOOK AT OMS: INFORMATION SERVICES PROGRAM

The primary responsibility of the ARL Office of Management Services is to stay abreast of current management theory and practice, seeking concepts and techniques that are applicable to and have the potential to contribute to the effective management of academic and research libraries. OMS works to meet these needs through three major programs—the Consulting Services Program, the Training and Staff Development Program, and the Information Services Program. Previous issues of ARL have examined the Training and Staff Development Program and the Consulting Services Program (see ARL *162 and 163).*

The OMS Information Services Program gathers, analyzes, and distributes information on contemporary management techniques, conducts surveys and analytical reviews, and answers inquiries on library issues and trends. The overall goals of the program are to identify expertise and encourage its exchange; to promote experimentation and innovation; and to improve performance and facilitate the introduction of change. These goals are accomplished through an active publication and information service program whose principal components are the Systems and Procedures Exchange Center (SPEC), the OMS Occasional Paper Series, the Quick-SPEC Survey Services, and the new OMS Conferences Program.

Systems and Procedures Exchange Center

The SPEC program provides libraries with a means to share timely, useful information related to management and operations. Established in 1973, SPEC gathers, analyzes, and distributes information and descriptive materials on contemporary management techniques as they are developed by academic libraries.

SPEC conducts surveys and collects documents for presentation in SPEC Kits, which are issued ten times each year. Among the criteria used to select the SPEC topics are: currency; urgency of ARL member needs; availability of useful documents; and the ability of SPEC to provide helpful information unavailable elsewhere.

SPEC Kits collect and organize selected library documents concerning a specific area of library management. Kits are designed to illustrate alternatives and innovations used in dealing with particular issues. Documents describing both the administrative and operational aspects of a topic are included.

While this program was established to exchange information for strengthening library operations and programs among ARL members, a significant number of academic, public, and special libraries in the U.S. and abroad are among the more than 470 SPEC subscribers. More than 7,000 SPEC Kits are distributed annually.

OMS Occasional Paper Series

OMS Occasional Papers present in-depth investigation and analysis of current practices and propose alternative models and systems in specific management areas often covered in SPEC Kits. In conducting research, authors focus on locating libraries in a variety of situations that have successfully dealt with the particular issue. Fourteen titles have been produced in such areas as goals and objectives, salary compensation systems, budget allocation, performance measurement, telecommunications policy, and interlibrary loan workload and staffing.

Quick-SPEC Surveys

The Quick-SPEC on-demand survey service conducts surveys for ARL libraries at nominal cost. The service allows the library to select from among the ARL membership, tailoring its survey population to its particular needs. OMS and library staff work together to develop brief surveys in areas of immediate information need. Tallies of Quick-SPEC survey responses are available free of charge upon request to all libraries responding to the surveys. Other interested ARL members can request copies and documentation for a minimal charge.

Liaisons and Collaborative Researchers

Two programs are critical to the success of the OMS Information Services Program: the SPEC Liaison Program and the Collaborative Research Writing Program. The SPEC Liaisons serve as a vital link between 120 ARL libraries and the OMS. SPEC requests and disseminates information through this network of 120 liaisons, who identify the needs of library staff and communicate them to OMS (see *ARL* 156 for more information on the SPEC liaison program). Through the Collaborative Research Writing Program, librarians work with OMS staff in joint research and writing projects which are then published as SPEC Kits or OMS Occasional Papers. Participants and staff work together in survey design, writing and editing, and seeking management perspectives on current academic library concerns.

Conference Services

This year OMS expands its Information Services Program to include a conference capability. Periodic conferences are planned on topics of current interest in the management and administration of research libraries, allowing a unique opportunity for information exchange and networking.

The inaugural event is the Third International Conference on Library Fee-based Services, in Tempe, AZ, October 8-10, 1992. Experts in quality improvement, service delivery, and marketing will join experienced managers of fee-based services to address research findings and best business practices related to quality management of library fee-based services operations in the 1990s.

For more information about the OMS Information Services Program, contact C. Brigid Welch, Program Officer for Information Services.—*CBW*

1993 TRAINING AND STAFF DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

The selection of sites and dates is underway for the 1993 public offerings of the OMS Training and Staff Development Program. Offerings will include: Library Management Skills Institutes I and II; Creativity to Innovation Workshop; Training Skills Institute; Resource Management; and the Project Planning Workshop.

Several ARL member libraries have indicated an interest in sponsoring one of these programs. OMS offers the sponsored programs at a reduced registration fee to the sponsoring library. During the past few years several options for sponsorship have emerged: 1) a library sponsors the program for members of its staff and offers any remaining spaces to interested staff from other libraries in the area; 2) several libraries in a region co-sponsor a program for staff in their libraries; or 3) a library agrees to sponsor a program that will also be open to general registration. More libraries have found program sponsorship attractive as a way to reduce costs and increase staff participation in OMS training events.

Please contact Maureen Sullivan, OMS Organizational Development Consultant, at (203) 776-3808 to discuss program sponsorship.—*MS*

NEW FROM SPEC

The SPEC Program announces the publication of SPEC Kit #181, *Performance Appraisal of Collection Development Librarians*, SPEC Kit #182, *Academic Status for Librarians in ARL Libraries, and SPEC Kit #183, Provision of Computer Printing Capabilities to Library Patrons.*

The question of whether the rights and obligations inherent in faculty rank, title and status should be applicable to librarian positions has been answered differently from institution to institution. SPEC Kit #182 reports the results of an OMS survey of 107 ARL academic libraries. That survey explored the number of ARL institutions that grant their librarians full faculty status, including professorial rank and tenure and also addressed the criteria for appointment and tenure. The Kit features information and documentation from a number of ARL institutions, including policy statements and handbooks.

Performance appraisal of selectors poses a particular problem in light of issues such as multiple assignments and appropriate performance standards. An OMS survey was conducted of 103 ARL libraries in the Fall of 1990 to explore how collection development librarians are evaluated, or for those with multiple assignments, how the selection aspect of their duties is evaluated. The survey yielded information on reporting structures, performance reviews, and the selectors' increasing involvement in the preparation of financial reports. SPEC Kit #181 reports on the results of the survey and features documents on performance criteria and review models, policy statements, job descriptions, and sample forms and reports.

Today, access to a library's collection is often through the public access terminal of the online catalog. SPEC Kit #183 reports on how 80 ARL libraries are handling the issue of providing printing from their online public access catalog terminals, as well as from CD-ROM workstations. The report describes the kind of equipment used and practices associated with charging users for printing.

SPEC Kits are $33.00 each, ($22.00 ARL members). Prepayment is required. SPEC Kits are also available by subscription. For information, contact Gloria Haws, OMS Publications Department, at (202) 232-8656.—*AV*

BIBLIOGRAPHY ON TQM AVAILABLE

Resources for the Implementation of Total Quality Management (TQM): In Education, In Nonprofits, and In the Service Sector is a bibliography geared toward the librarian or administrator exploring the application of TQM to library administration.

Interest in TQM has spread rapidly in the past three years to the nonprofit and service sectors. The material selected for this bibliography serves two purposes: to introduce the concepts of TQM and to aid in planning a TQM program, both with concentration on readings for service or white-collar industries as well as for nonprofit concerns.

A separate list of materials targets readings on the application of TQM to higher education. Sections include: Monographs; Materials on Education and TQM; Other Articles, Reports and Papers; Core Journals, Periodicals, Newsletters; and Sources for Additional Materials and Services.

The price is $10.00 ($7.50 for ARL members). To order, send prepayment to OMS, Department 0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.—*AV*

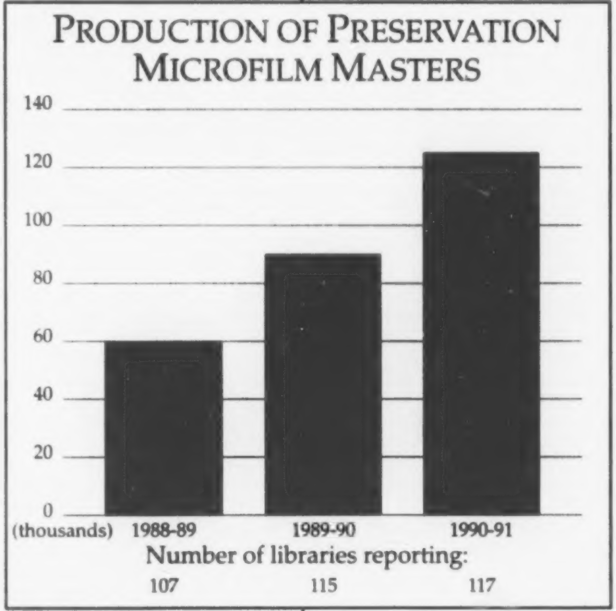
Contributors to this section include Maureen Sullivan, Annette Verna, and C. Brigid Welch.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett, Acting Associate Executive Director

1990-91 ARL PRESERVATION STATISTICS CONFIRM GROWTH

The recently released *1990-91 ARL Preservation Statistics* report confirms a continuing growth in preservation expenditures, staffing, and activities. Preservation expenditures for the 117 reporting ARL libraries as a whole were over $71 million in 1990-91. The data also underscore the impact of the brittle books program. During the past year, ARL libraries microfilmed approximately 123,233 volumes, effectively doubling the growth in preservation microfilming over the past three years. (See chart.)



PRODUCTION OF PRESERVATION MICROFILM MASTERS

Statistical tables together with an analysis of the organizational, fiscal, and functional components of preservation programs are provided. New in this year's report is the analysis of preservation program components in relation to collection size.

Two complimentary copies of the 1990-91 ARL preservation statistics have been sent to each ARL member library, and additional copies are available from the ARL Office. The price is $20.00 to members, and $60.00 to nonmembers. All orders must be prepaid. —JR-S

60TH ANNIVERSARY MEETING

The 121st ARL Membership Meeting to be held October 21-23 marks the Association's 60th anniversary. The program is entitled "Charting the Future" and will examine issues and trends in higher education and society that will impact research libraries and the very nature of research and scholarship.

Four major trends will be addressed during the program: intellectual property, organizational change, cultural diversity, and user requirements for multi-disciplinary research. In addition, representatives of the Standing Conference of National and University Libraries (SCONUL) will report on their expectations for the future of research libraries in the United Kingdom.

While the program's theme focuses on the future, one evening will be dedicated to a celebration of the past. All former ARL library directors who could be located have been invited to join current directors for an anniversary banquet. David Stam, Syracuse University, will present a view of ARL's history in an address titled *"Plus ça change..."*

TRANSITIONS

National Library of Medicine: Dr. Donald Lindberg has been appointed Director of the National Coordination Office for High-Performance Computing and Communications (HPCC). While continuing to serve as Director of NLM, Dr. Lindberg will serve as a liaison to HPCC agencies and will report to the President's science advisor, Dr. Allan Bromley.

EDUCOM: Robert Heterick has been appointed President effective January 1.

NEH Division of Research: J. Rufus Fears was appointed director of the National Endowment for the Humanities Division of Research Programs effective August 31. Dr. Fears comes to NEH from the University of Oklahoma where he most recently held the position of Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

Washington Research Library Consortium: Liz Anne Payne is Executive Director effective July 1.

ARL Offices: Responsibilities within the ARL offices have been temporarily reorganized pending a review of staffing strategies for the Library Statistics and Measurement Program. Effective July 16, the following duties were reassigned: ARL and OMS communications and publications programs to C. Brigid Welch; ARL membership/board meeting coordination and office administration to Susan Jurow; and the ARL Statistics and Salary Surveys to Nicola Daval. Jaia Barrett serves as Acting Associate Executive Director. In addition, Christine Klein, Intern from the Catholic University Library School, completed her graduate studies and departed ARL to assume the post of Librarian for the National Association of Chain Drug Stores. Taking her place is Steve Bell, Research and Executive Assistant. Gloria Hawes has joined the staff as OMS Program Assistant for Customer Services.

GRANTS

The following grants were recently announced.

Henry Luce Foundation

Northwest Regional Consortium for Southeast Asian Studies (British Columbia, Oregon, Washington): To support further library development in the field of Southeast Asian Studies.

National Endowment for the Humanities

Center for Research Libraries: To microfilm 19th century Hindustani publications.

Delaware: For the training of conservators specializing in the preservation of objects of material culture.

Duke: To support the preservation and cataloging of the university's papyrus collection.

Indiana: For the cataloging in machine-readable format of jazz and blues recordings from the 1920s-40s.

Johns Hopkins: To prepare a coordinated preservation plan for library and archival materials in Maryland.

Nebraska: For the planning and implementation of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

New York Public: To microfilm endangered volumes on the history, culture, and social life of the United States and the Caribbean published between 1850 and 1913.

Princeton: For the preservation microfilming of 13,000 embrittled volumes of the vernacular Arabic.

Southeastern Library Network: For the microfilming of brittle books and pamphlets on U.S. Americana, Latin America, and Africana. Participating ARL libraries include: Auburn, Duke, Emory, Georgia, Kentucky, Miami, North Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia.

Texas: To renovate facilities for the preservation of archaeological collections, and to train preservation administrators and collections conservators at the Preservation and Conservation Education Program for Libraries and Archives.

HEA Title II-C

Brown: To catalog 2,000 books and pamphlet and serial titles in the H. Adrian Smith Collection of Conjuring and Magicana.

California-Berkeley: To catalog and preserve manuscripts and pictorial images of C. Hart Merriam.

Center for Research Libraries: To add records of rarely held collections of monographs published by the USSR Academy of Sciences to national databases.

Columbia: To catalog Chinese and Japanese rare and little-held titles in the C.V. Starr East Asian Library; and to preserve and catalog four collections of "Modern Masters" of architecture.

Cornell: With The Eastman School of Music, Harvard, Indiana, and UC-Berkeley, to convert and enter into national databases manual bibliographic records for printed music, microforms, and sound recordings.

Cornell: To identify and preserve a core collection of entomological literature in the Comstock Memorial Library of Entomology; and to convert 18,000 catalog records, enhance catalog subject analysis of French Revolution pamphlets, sort and rehouse manuscript collections, and establish a preservation and conservation program for the collections.

Duke: For bibliographic access to the Guido Mazzoni Collection; and with North Carolina State and UNC-Chapel Hill, to develop integrated collections of Southern Americana.

Harvard: For the conversion and upgrading of the accessions records for 40,000 titles.

Hawaii: For the scanning and cataloging of 25,000 photographs from the Trust Territory Archives.

Kansas: For comprehensive access to the maps in the U.S. Congressional Serial Set (1789-1969); and to catalog and preserve Imperial Russian publications.

Missouri: To add records to a national database of nineteenth century imprints in the rare books collection, including 1,800 titles related to Ireland.

New York Public: To preserve and improve bibliographic control of audio tapes in the Rare Books and Manuscripts Division.

New Mexico: To catalog and preserve a collection of chapbooks from Brazil.

Ohio State: For the cataloging and preservation of the papers of Admiral Richard E. Byrd.

Oklahoma: To catalog the History of Science Collections containing material from the fifteenth to seventeenth centuries; and to catalog the Political Commercial Archive consisting of 40,000 radio and television political commercials.

Rutgers: To organize, preserve, and catalog the archives and related materials of Consumers' Research, Inc. (1927 to 1980).

South Carolina: To catalog and preserve the G. Ross Roy Collection of Burnsiana and Scottish Literature and the Rodger L. Tarr Collection of works by and about Thomas Carlyle.

Texas: To catalog and preserve the Architectural Drawings Collection; and to convert to machine-readable form the materials in the Eugene C. Barker Texas History Center.

Tulane: To enter the records of the Federation of Southern Cooperatives and the Emergency Land Fund into a national database.

Virginia: To convert and enter into national databases the records of the Manuscripts Division, including the William Faulkner Collection, the Tracy McGregor Library, the Clifton Waller Barrett Library, the Douglas Gordon Collection of French Books, and the Virginiana collections.

Yale: To convert and enter into national databases monographic and serials titles on Western Americana from the Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library and the Sterling Memorial Library collections.

ARL

164

September 9, 1992

Copyright Issues: Texaco Fair Use Ruling 1
Electronic Preprints 8
Model University Policy 9
Federal Relations 11
READI Program 14

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036.
202-232-2466 FAX 202-462-7849
Copyright: © 1992 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Sarah E. Mooney, ARL Communications
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$20 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$40 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article appearing in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Communications Specialist at the ARL office.

ARL CALENDAR 1992-93

1992

October 20-23	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Washington, DC**
October 28-31	EDUCOM '92 Baltimore, MD
November 19-20	Coalition for Networked Information Task Force Meeting *Architectures for Innovative Network Communication and Publication* Washington, DC
December 1-4	CAUSE '92 Dallas, TX

1993

January 15-21	American Library Association Midwinter Meeting Denver, CO
February 1-2	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
March 22-23	Coalition for Networked Information Spring Task Force Meeting San Francisco, California
April 14-16	National Net '93 Washington, DC
May 5-7	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Honolulu, Hawaii**
July 12-13	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**

ARL

A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

165

November 23, 1992

AAU Research Library Project 3
Reed-Elsevier to Merge 7
Technology, Scholarship, and the Humanities 12

Current Issues

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES & SCHOLARLY COMMUNICATION

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation has commissioned a study of the "library landscape as it appears today" and how it relates to the fundamental principles of scholarly communication. According to the soon-to-be released study, *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication*, research libraries are and will remain central to the management of scholarly communication for the foreseeable future.

Study Objectives

In the foreword to the study, Foundation President William G. Bowen writes:

> *The trustees and staff of the Foundation have been committed to continuing to support the evolution of research libraries, but in the company of almost everyone else, have been unsure how best to address what are clearly systemic questions. There was a pressing need for a careful analysis of trends in such key variables as the volume of acquisitions, the worldwide pool of publications from which acquisitions were made, prices of monographs and journals, and library expenditures—seen both in absolute terms and as a percentage of overall university expenditures. We were also interested in knowing more about trends in the composition of library expenditures and, even more particularly, about experience with automation and its costs.*
>
> *The fact that the entire field of scholarly communication is, we believe, about to undergo even more profound changes than those that it has experienced in recent years—with implications that are far from fully understood—reinforces our sense that we should make the report in its present form available without further delay. The timeliness of the subject, the rapidity of new developments (especially in the area of technology), and the tendency for commentaries to become dated so quickly all combine to encourage prompt publication.*
>
> *This Foundation intends to continue to pursue aggressively a number of the issues raised in the report but not resolved. Specifically, we are examining the possibility of evaluating systematically some of the "natural experiments" in new modes of electronic publication and dissemination now going on, and we might simultaneously encourage the development of some carefully structured experiments designed to address some of the open questions of quality, means of access to materials, convenience, and costs.*
>
> *One of our concerns is that fascination with technology per se may interfere with or detract from attention to the quality of content — to the value of what is "published" or otherwise made available. Also, it is far from clear how different kinds of libraries, different categories of scholars, and different groups of potential authors may be affected by prospective developments.*
>
> *While it is relatively easy to speculate about future developments, it is much harder to know what their effects will be on readers and users, authors, publishing entities, libraries themselves, and other institutional participants in the process of scholarly communication. At issue are not only substantive questions of the quality and quantity of scholarship and of access to it but also mundane but vitally important ancillary issues such as pricing, costs, and financial returns. The Foundation will continue to seek ways to stimulate thoughtful exploration of these fascinating—and complex—issues.*

Study Scope and Methodology

The Mellon study closely examines trends of twenty-four major United States research libraries. In order to permit systematic analysis of broad developments over time, the authors identified libraries of similar size and mission and for which there existed consistent, high-quality information over a substantial period of years. These libraries are not meant to be representative of the universe of ARL libraries. Indeed, the authors note that within the group of libraries studied, there is a disproportionately large share of private universities and of libraries that have been long-time members of ARL.

ARL's database of library statistics is a main source of data used for the study; data on overall university expenditures were obtained from the Higher Education General Information Survey (HEGIS) and the Integrated Postsecondary Data System (IPEDS). Data on book and serial production were drawn from a variety of national and international sources: the R.R. Bowker Company; the Association of American University Presses; UNESCO; the Modern Language Association (MLA); and the Institute for Scientific Information (ISI).

The State of Research Libraries

The study confirms that the broad patterns of research library development are unsurprisingly congruent with the recent history of higher education in this country. The 1960s saw an unprecedented boom in library acquisitions; then the 1970s and early- to mid-1980s saw a sharp slowdown in the rates of increase of acquisitions expenditures in the face of rapidly inflated costs and a resulting drop in the purchasing power of the acquisitions dollar. As a result, the rate of increase in the number of volumes added to collections slowed considerably and at many institutions was actually negative—i.e., in a given year fewer books would be purchased than in the year before.

From 1912 to 1991, the major libraries grew steadily and rapidly. Annual growth rates peaked in the mid- to late-1960s and then fell slowly throughout the 1970s. One of the closest correlations with other academic trends is with the number of doctorates conferred, for research libraries and doctoral programs tend to grow hand in hand. The boom of the 1960s affected the private universities on the whole more than the public; and the recovery since the mid-1980s has also been more pronounced in the private institutions.

The patterns of growth, contraction, and modest recovery are nationwide and do not reflect specific stages in growth or maturity of institutions. The study's analyses further confirm that the boom years of the 1960s were anomalous and that a longer-term view shows a more consistent pattern. In fact, analysis of the years after the 1960s shows that library expenditure increases have been much more modest than might have been expected.

Key Issues

Against this backdrop, two main issues are addressed in the study. They are:

- The explosion in the quantity of desirable published material and a rapid escalation of unit prices for those items *jeopardizes the traditional research library mission* of creating and maintaining large self-sufficient collections for their users. Issues of pricing, acquisition, and collection are the focus of sustained statistical analysis, which brings together kinds of information not often, sometimes not ever, gathered in one place before.
- The rapid emergence and development of electronic information technologies makes it possible to *envision radically different ways of organizing collections and services* the library has traditionally provided. Insofar as the finances of collection development approach a crisis, the new technologies offer possible mitigation and perhaps a revolution in ways of knowing.

Study Conclusion

The study synopsis, prepared by Ann Okerson, Director of ARL's Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing, highlights the study's conclusion that, "the heart of the scholarly enterprise is the exchange of ideas. University campuses offer myriad informal loci for dialogue, but the formal locus par excellence is in the dialogue between scholarly writer and scholarly reader that has been mediated for half a millennium now by the printed page. The indispensable mediator in the dialogue between writer and reader has been, for more centuries than even the printed book has been around, the institutional library.

"The Mellon study addresses the present and future of scholarly communication with particular reference to the research libraries that bear so much of the responsibility for making that communication possible, with particular focus on the research university library, whose special purpose is to support advanced scholarship and scholarly communication. The study is a call for circumspection and a view beyond short-term management."

The study was prepared for The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation by Anthony M. Cummings, Marcia L. Witte, William G. Bowen, Laura O. Lazarus, and Richard H. Ekman. It is being published by the Association of Research Libraries for The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation and will be distributed in December. Information on the availability of the study may be obtained from the ARL Executive Office.

AAU Research Libraries Project

The Association of American Universities (AAU), in cooperation with ARL, has created task forces to address three key issues affecting research libraries and their capacity to acquire, manage, and disseminate scholarly information. The three issues identified for the project are: the availability of foreign language materials; the management of scientific and technical information; and intellectual property rights in an electronic environment.

The basic objective of the project is to engage the range of university expertise that will assure that the perspective of research universities plays a defining role in the evolution of national information policies and practices that affect university education, research, and scholarship.

Over the course of the next year and a half the task forces are expected to assemble an integrated set of recommendations for action to be considered by AAU presidents and chancellors at their April 1994 meeting. The hope is that the task forces will develop consensus recommendations that will generate organized responses at both the institutional and national levels to advance university interests in the three areas the project is addressing. Overall coordination for the project is provided by John C. Vaughn, Director of Federal Relations, AAU, and Duane E. Webster, Executive Director, ARL.

The task forces will report to an AAU Research Libraries Steering Committee, chaired by Hanna H. Gray, President of the University of Chicago.

Steering Committee

President Hanna H. Gray, University of Chicago, Chair

President Myles Brand, University of Oregon, Co-chair

Chancellor Richard C. Atkinson, University of California, San Diego

President John V. Lombardi
University of Florida

President Martin A. Massengale, University of Nebraska

President Charles M. Vest, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Task Force on Acquisition and Distribution of Foreign Language and Area Studies Materials

John H. D'Arms, Chair
Vice Provost for Academic Affairs and Dean of the Graduate School
Rackham School of Graduate Studies
University of Michigan

Dorothy Gregor
University Librarian
University of California-Berkeley

Burkhart Holzer
Director, University Center for International Studies
University of Pittsburgh

Deborah Jakubs
Head, International and Area Studies Department
Perkins Library
Duke University

Edward Keenan
Professor of History
Harvard University

Gilbert W. Merkx
Director, Latin American Institute
University of New Mexico

Paul Mosher
Vice Provost and Director of Libraries
University of Pennsylvania

George Shipman
Director of Libraries
University of Oregon

Ronald P. Toby
Professor of History
University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign

David Wiley
Director, African Studies Center
Michigan State University

Staff Resources:
Jutta Reed-Scott, Director
ARL Foreign Acquisitions Project

Task Force on a National Strategy for Managing Scientific and Technological Information

Richard West, Chair
Associate Vice President
Information Systems & Administrative Services
University of California

Daniel Atkins
Dean of the School of Information and Library Studies
University of Michigan

Alan Chodos, Professor
Center for Theoretical Physics
Yale University

Martin Cummings
Senior Consultant
Council on Library Resources

Brian Kahin, Director
Information Infrastructure Project
Kennedy School of Government
Harvard University

Donald Koepp
University Librarian
Princeton University

Jay K. Lucker
Director of Libraries
Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Susan Nutter
University Librarian
North Carolina State University

Patricia Swanson
Assistant Director for Science Libraries
University of Chicago

Anne K. Videver
Head, Department of Plant Pathology
University of Nebraska

Staff Resources:
Jaia Barrett, Director
ARL Office of Research & Development

Paul Evans Peters, Executive Director
Coalition for Networked Information
ARL/CAUSE/EDUCOM

Task Force on Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Environment

David Ward, Chair
Provost and Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs
University of Wisconsin, Madison

Millicent Abell
University Librarian
Yale University

Henry Barshall
Professor of Physics
University of Wisconsin

Scott Bennett
The R. Champlin and Debbie Sheridan Director
The Milton S. Eisenhower Library
The Johns Hopkins University

David Bressaud
Professor of Mathematics
The Pennsylvania State University

Laura Gasaway
Director, Law Library
University of North Carolina- Chapel Hill

Jane Ginsburg
Professor of Law
Columbia University

Robert Kraft
Professor of Religious Studies
University of Pennsylvania

Nancy Marshall
University Librarian
The College of William and Mary

Peter Menell
Professor of Law
Stanford University

Alfred D. Sumberg
Director of Government Relations
American Association of University Professors

Charles Timberlake
Professor of History
University of Missouri

Staff Resources:
Prue Adler, ARL Asst. Ex. Dir.
Federal Relations and Information Policy

Ann Okerson, Director
ARL Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing

ANALYZING SERIAL CANCELLATIONS

By Tina E. Chrzastowski, Chemistry Librarian and Karen A. Schmidt, Acquisitions Librarian, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Serial cancellations have become an annual event in U.S. academic libraries as materials budgets regularly fail to meet expenditures. An analysis of library serial cancellations suggests that similar types of serials are "at risk" when cancellations are made in academic libraries. Most vulnerable are English language science titles that cost more than $200, and that fall outside the scope of high-use, core serial titles.

Cancellations are often made in isolation due to time constraints, allowing little consultation with consortia members or colleagues. This independent deselection process, having occurred regularly for almost a decade, has changed the nature of serials collections and has created a concern about research libraries' abilities to meet the research needs of the faculty, campus, and the regional and national clientele they serve.

To determine how serial title cancellations may be collectively affecting libraries' research collections, a longitudinal survey of serial cancellations in five midwestern libraries for FY88 through FY90 was conducted. The hypothesis that drove this study postulated that when libraries are faced with similar budget crises they may make similar collection development decisions. Have they, for example, cancelled the same or similar types of serials? The results of this survey disproved the same title part of the hypothesis, but was able to confirm that similar types of serials are "at risk."

Results

Of the 6,503 cancelled serial titles, only 281 (4 percent) were cancelled at more than one library; 6,222 titles (96 percent) were unique titles within this survey.

Only one title was cancelled at four of the five libraries (*Who's Who in America*). "At risk" serial titles can be determined from the study. Over 40 percent of all cancellations came from science call number classes: Q (science), R (medicine), S (agriculture), and T (technology). The Q class alone accounted for 19 percent of cancelled titles with call numbers. The Q class also had the largest number of titles overlapping (cancelled at more than one library), with 31 percent of all overlapped titles coming from Q class. The study found that science titles were most at risk for cancellation when compared by subject class. Cancelled titles were almost equally-likely to be published in the United States (47 percent) as outside the United States (53 percent). However, English language titles predominated: 74 percent of all cancelled titles were written in English.

The cost of a cancelled serial averaged $121.71, almost matching the average cost of serials for the same period ($127.79). However, when compared to holdings sorted by cost, titles priced at over $200 showed a higher than average rate of cancellation. The number of titles in the study costing over $200 was only 12 percent, but this 12 percent made up 64 percent of the total cost of all cancellations.

Analysis

The data establish a trend toward the cancellation of high-cost science titles published in English, yet few same-title cancellations were made between libraries. Overlap studies of library holdings have focused on monograph overlap. The few serial overlap studies that are published have found that overlap depends on the size and focus of the collection being compared, but generally, serials are more likely than monographs to overlap between libraries. Serials also represent a smaller universe of possible holdings than monographs.

The authors hypothesize that since the libraries in this study did not cancel within their overlapping universe of serial holdings, then they cancelled outside that overlap, from their unique holdings. Therefore the study showed that high-use, core serial titles are being kept and maintained in each library while low-use, perhaps unique titles were susceptible to cancellation.

The survey reported here looked at cancellations, not holdings or serials added to collections. It also covered a snapshot in time and could not determine what titles may have been cancelled before the study took place. And overlap studies focusing on serials are not widely reported or specific enough to provide absolute reliance on the data.

Future Research

The results of this survey have prompted the collection of additional data. The second phase of this research will continue to build on the original data by adding two more years of serial cancellations from the five libraries who comprised the first study. It will also add new areas of study outlined below.

- Examine new or reinstated serial orders placed by the five libraries during the study period. This analysis will show if there are any shifts in the subject collections of serials: what serials are being sacrificed in one area for purchase in another?
- Collect interlibrary loan serial photocopy requests from the five libraries. These transactions will be analyzed to discover any correlations between serial cancellations and interlibrary loan activity.
- Conduct an in-depth analysis of two call number ranges, Q (science) and D (history). This analysis will include serial holdings as well as cancellations.
- Develop a profile for an aggregate academic library serial collection by employing a major serial vendor database. This data will provide information on

serials cancelled and ordered, and will be compared with the data collected from the five libraries.

Conclusion

The analysis of the data from the original study presents a troubling future for research library collective serial collections. For if libraries were not cancelling the same serial titles, then it may be concluded that they cancelled titles that are unique to the group. These are the titles that have provided research library collections with great diversity and depth of research material. Cancellation of unique serial titles could allow this diversity to be replaced with similar collections of core serial titles. Analysis of serial cancellation data calls for a renewed commitment to collective collection development practices and open discussions of how serial cancellations are affecting research library collections both individually and collectively.

This research will be more fully reported in: Tina E. Chrzastowski and Karen A. Schmidt, "Surveying the Damage: Academic Library Serial Cancellations 1987/88 through 1989/90," *College and Research Libraries*, March/April 1993, in press.

RETHINKING COOPERATIVE CATALOGING

Sarah E. Thomas, Director for Cataloging
The Library of Congress

On November 4-6, almost 50 librarians with a strong interest in cooperative cataloging participated in a joint CONSER/NCCP (National Coordinated Cataloging Program) meeting at the Library of Congress. The purpose of the combined meeting was to explore issues in cooperative cataloging, using the existing programs as a springboard for discussion.

Cooperative cataloging, loosely defined as providing the capacity for one or more institutions to use the intellectual effort that results in the creation of a catalog entry, has a long tradition among libraries. Once a library disseminated its cataloging, whether in the form of a printed book, as the Library of Congress did in 1812, on printed catalog cards, as LC did in 1901, or in an online bibliographic record, as occurred in the 1970's through the emergence of OCLC, it provided a mechanism for other libraries to use this cataloging. Over the years librarians have optimized the use of bibliographic records created by others through a variety of formal and informal approaches.

Librarians have demonstrated considerable success in adapting each other's records through the practice of copy cataloging, allowing libraries to decrease dramatically the size of the professional cataloging staff. As a consequence, the original cataloging output of most research libraries has declined steadily. Cataloging positions have been redeployed to support reference functions, eliminated to cover the cost of automation or rising expenditures for materials, or otherwise converted to fund higher priority activities. As this shift occurred, library acquisitions outpaced the ability of the cataloging staff to catalog incoming receipts, and libraries developed backlogs of varying proportions.

There has been growing concern about the size of a library's backlog of materials with inadequate bibliographic control. In 1990, Congress approved appropriations for the Library of Congress to hire more than 160 staff to catalog its unprocessed arrearage, a landmark action and supreme recognition of the importance of the role bibliographic access plays in unleashing the potential of library collections for scholars, researchers, and other more general users. Many other institutions, including Harvard University and the University of Michigan, have promulgated "no-backlog" policies in an attempt to deliver prompt access to library materials. Cognizant that the value of information diminishes in many fields as it ages, libraries have emphasized timely processing with renewed urgency. Given the relative inelasticity of library resources, most libraries have aggressively sought to review existing procedures, practices, and organizations to maximize their investment in cataloging. One approach that has repeatedly surfaced as a possibility is a *coordinated* cooperative cataloging program. The ARL Committee on Access to Information Resources has encouraged examination of the feasibility of the development of such a program along subject or linguistic lines, and it has strongly advocated that the Library of Congress be an active partner in cooperative cataloging efforts.

The Library of Congress supports four programs in cooperative cataloging: CONSER, a mature, successful cooperative program for the cataloging of serials; NACO, an established multilibrary program for the creation of name authority headings; a cooperative subject heading project started recently; and the NCCP, begun in 1988. As NCCP moved into its fifth year, evaluation of the return on investment was imperative. The brief history of the program has been marked by intense scrutiny and vigorous debate concerning its structure, and indeed, the very need for a formal structure in this context.

The November 5-6 meeting considered issues relating to cooperative cataloging. Building on the annual CONSER Policy Committee meeting, participants included the Canadian and U.S. national libraries, other CONSER contributors, CONSER Councilors from such institutions as the British Library and the National Library of Australia, representatives from OCLC and RLG, NCCP partners, and key LC staff, including the LC Cooperative Cataloging Teams. By overlapping the CONSER and NCCP meetings, the LC sought to focus attention on the broader issue of cooperative cataloging.

NCCP participants had frequently proposed "the CONSER model" as an alternative structure for NCCP that would yield increased benefits in the production of monographic cataloging records. The CONSER Policy Committee generously opened its meeting to NCCP observers, allowing LC staff and others to observe first-hand the nature of CONSER governance and interaction.

To set the scene, Carol Mandel, Director of Technical and Networked Information Services at Columbia University, addressed the participants, succinctly sketching the bibliographic environment in which cooperative cataloging is featured and identifying key issues for consideration. Ms. Mandel's paper, "Cooperative Cataloging: Models, Issues, Prospects," to be published in *Advances in Librarianship*, 1992, served as the foundation for her presentation. Ms. Mandel provided insights into coordinated cooperative cataloging through an assessment which described the pitfalls of "magical thinking," "fuzzy goal" setting, and "goose killing" as applied to cooperative programs. Her metaphor of the primary producers of original cataloging as geese who lay golden eggs was seized by the audience, who quickly identified themselves as the geese and who debated whether they were laying 22 karat or 18 karat eggs.

Among the issues outlined by Ms. Mandel were the difference in objectives for creating a national comprehensive bibliographic database and in creating a shared cataloging database. Ms. Mandel alluded to the potential conflict between a program that would stimulate the cataloging of items shared by many (and which would result in a core of commonly held materials having timely bibliographic access) with the pressure to address sharply differentiated collections leading to broad coverage of items that were unique or less frequently held, and which reflect local priorities. A recurring theme in Ms. Mandel's presentation was the need to step back and plan effectively for cooperative cataloging, rather than to rework existing programs. The need for a plan shaped the remainder of the meeting, and resulted in several key actions.

In the ensuing discussion that followed, it was abundantly clear that a consensus about cooperative cataloging could not be reached by the group in such a short time. Nonetheless, the meeting attendees made considerable progress in developing their understanding of the issues. Their primary achievement was to craft the following preliminary mission statement and five goals for a cooperative cataloging program:

Mission: To provide broad bibliographic access to materials in research libraries' collections and other information resources.

Goals:

1. *Increase the availability of cataloging records (bibliographic, including authority) by producing: more records (original cataloging); better records (i.e, more acceptable so that most libraries including LC can use the record without altering it); faster; and cheaper.*
2. *Provide for discussion and planning among project participants.*
3. *Develop mutually acceptable standard for records.*
4. *Increase the sharing and use of records internationally.*
5. *Distribute cataloging expertise more broadly.*

Additionally, the group suggested possible models for cooperative cataloging, covering the spectrum from the tightly-controlled LC-centric NCCP model to the "non-model," referred to unsatisfactorily as a "laissez-faire" or "status quo" model, in which libraries contribute whatever records they choose to the national database in any way they choose, either online or via output from a local system. In between was the CONSER-type model, which is participant-oriented and allows participants to contribute records without substantial change to local workflow.

In light of the need to examine the direction of cooperative cataloging more closely, the group recommended that taskforces flesh out the goals of cooperative cataloging and effective models in greater detail. It was proposed that the traditional Sunday evening NACO meeting at the ALA Midwinter Meeting be dedicated to further exploration of the topic. Another key recommendation called for a retreat by major stakeholders.

In the interim, the NCCP will continue, albeit with some modifications owing to its present technological environment. Libraries will contribute records via Internet connections using bibliographic workstations supplied by the LC. Tapeloading of records from OCLC participants into LC's database may be a near-term option, and transfer of records via file transfer protocol is desired for the future. Training will be conducted onsite at participating libraries, and will be substantially condensed from earlier years, from five weeks to two weeks. Finally, other approaches to encouraging contribution of high-quality bibliographic records will be pursued. Effort will be made to streamline procedures and to have participation disrupt normal cataloging practice for NCCP libraries as little as possible.

The Library of Congress has been steadily increasing its use of cataloging copy created by NCCP libraries and others, and it anticipates future growth in this area. Insofar that it is no longer duplicating the cataloging of other libraries, the Library expects that it will channel its resources into increased original cataloging, with benefits accruing to the nation's libraries. Cataloging production at the Library of Congress for the fiscal year ending on September 30, 1992 was up 13 percent, to a high of 266,000 titles cataloged, a record high for LC. Cooperative cataloging, whether formal or informal, will play an increasingly critical role for LC as it strives to meet the challenges of providing timely and useful bibliographic access to library collections.

REED AND ELSEVIER TO MERGE

by Karmen N. T. Crowther, Business Librarian
University of Tennessee, Knoxville Libraries

The agreement announced on September 17 of a merger between Reed International and Elsevier NV is the third attempt between these two firms to form a cooperative arrangement. The details of the merger will be worked out over the next few months with completion targeted for January 1993. The $9.4 billion deal will put the new company in the top five of the world's publishing and information companies. (Others include Time-Warner, Dun & Bradstreet, Bertlesmann, Reuters, and Capital Cities-ABC.) The merger will create a firm with significantly enhanced ability to compete in the publishing world. Combined it will have 25,000 employees—11,000 in the U.K., 4,500 in the Netherlands, 7,500 in the U.S. and 2,000 elsewhere. The joint revenues will be derived about 34 percent from the U.S., 22 percent from Europe, 32 percent from the U.K., and 12 percent from Australasia.

Elsevier NV

Elsevier NV is the holding company for the second-largest publishing group in the Netherlands and is known to academic librarians as a world leader in scientific publishing, with some of the higher per-page prices. Elsevier also publishes journals and newsletters in the fields of health care, nursing, pharmaceuticals, and business. The firm publishes reference works, magazines, and several newspapers in Dutch. Altogether, it issues about 900 new books each year and more than 1,000 journals.

Elsevier has seen its profit margin rise from 5 percent in 1980 to over 20 percent today. Over 60 percent of its earnings come from its scientific journals. Gross profit margins on some titles rise to 40 percent. Renewal rates are as high as 80 percent and many titles are considered indispensable to serious scientific research.

A random sample (first and last listing on each page) of subscription prices quoted for 140 titles in Elsevier Science Publishing's 1993 journal catalog shows an average annual price of $870 and a median price of $820. Average and median subscription prices in the sample vary widely, depending on the country of publication, from a high of $1,932 to a low of $218. For those titles published by Elsevier in the U.S., the average price is $313, the median is $218. According to the annual survey of book and serial prices published in *Library Journal*, the 1991 average price of a U.S. serial was $104. For chemistry, the average was $473, for engineering $160, and for medicine $250.

Subsidiaries are located in Belgium, Brazil, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Japan, Korea, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, and the United States. Most of those outside the U.S. operate under the Elsevier name. Primary imprint exceptions are Editora Campus, Excerpta Medica, Geo Abstracts, Misset Publishers, Pan European Publishing, Pergamon, and Elsevier Thomas (50 percent holding).

Elsevier's U.S. subsidiaries and divisions include Elsevier Science Publishers, the primary U.S. subsidiary (1991 imprints: Cuadra/Elsevier, North Holland, Excerpta Medica, MEPC, Elsevier Applied Science and Elsevier).

Other holdings in the U.S. include: Congressional Information Service (imprints: Clearwater, University Publications of America); Greenwood Publishing Group (imprints: Auburn House, Bergin and Garvey, Greenwood Press, Praeger, Quorum, GP Subscription Publications); Pergamon Press; and Elsevier Business Group.

Reed International

Originally a paper manufacturer, Reed is now a publishing and information group including magazines, newspapers, books, and electronic information systems. It may be the largest publishing group in the U.K. Although the firm was for many years a conglomerate with broad interests, since the 1970s it has increasingly concentrated its business in publishing. It owns several local newspaper chains in the U.K., is the largest publisher of consumer magazines in Britain, acts as a major exhibition organizer with events in 25 countries, and has controlling interest in a U.K. book club in addition to its broad publishing interests.

Subsidiaries are located in the U.K., Australia, New Zealand, and the U.S. Among the well-known international book imprint names Reed controls are: Octopus, Paul Hamlyn, William Heinemann, Rigby Heinemann, Treasure Press, Budget Books, Ginn, Methuen, Secker & Warburg, K.G. Saur, R.R. Bowker, Martindale Hubbell, and D.W. Thorpe. Magazine publishing interests consist of IPC Magazines, Reed Business Publishing, and Cahners Publishing.

U.S. subsidiaries and divisions include: R.R. Bowker (for example, *Books in Print, Ulrichs, Library Journal, Publisher's Weekly*, over 15 CD-ROM products); Butterworth Legal; Cahners; HTM International; Marquis Who's Who; Martindale Hubbell; and the National Register Publishing Company.

Possible Future Strategies

The merger of Reed and Elsevier holds potential for both partners. Reed will gain a stronger presence in Europe and entry to high-value subscription-based publishing, especially of scientific journals. It benefits particularly from a reduced dependence on advertising revenues. Elsevier will benefit from the opportunity to enter Reed's areas of strength in business and consumer publishing.

The primary advantage for both, however, is increased financial clout. Executives of both firms have stated that they see the future of the publishing industry in the next decade moving toward continuing development of electronic and optical storage and transfer of information. Before these technologies can be applied commercially, research and experimentation are needed. The increased financial scale of Reed Elsevier will allow them to participate fully in these developments.

Both firms have prior experience with CD-ROM technology, database management, and networking. Elsevier, for example, in a recently announced experiment (TULIP) is releasing 42 of its materials sciences journals over the Internet. The journals will be put on optical disks and distributed over the network by a database provider. Users at 15 selected universities will have access and downloading capability through the Internet. Such experience puts both firms on a firm basis for development and expansion in this and other forms of electronic publishing.

In addition to financial clout for electronic development, Reed Elsevier will have an increased ability to act in takeovers and buyouts of other firms. In recent years both firms have actively sought expansion, moving into areas that both complement and enlarge their existing strengths. The merger of Elsevier Science Publishers and Reed's Butterworth Heinemann imprint in scientific publishing has been announced as a part of the merger deal. Based on Reed's consolidation of several recent takeovers in reference publishing in a single location (Bowker, Marquis, NRPC, and Martindale-Hubbell), more moves of this type seem likely.

FRANKFURT BOOK FAIR SHOWCASES PUBLISHING'S LATEST

by Michael A. Keller, Associate University Librarian, Yale University Library

Held in early October every year, the Frankfurter Buchmesse, the largest and by some reckoning the oldest of the annual book fairs in the world, offers librarians numerous opportunities to make and maintain contacts with publishers, agents, and booksellers. The book fair regularly attracts 75,000 people "in the trade," many of whom are associated with the 8,000 to 10,000 registered exhibitors. On the days the Fair is open to the public, the population of the fairgrounds expands to 150,000 people. The exhibits are arranged in large categories (science and technology, international publishers, etc.) and this year occupied eight, multi-story buildings on the fairgrounds. Each exhibit features the latest publications and often prospective projects. Hotel rooms are booked a year or more in advance and it is common for attendees to commute from nearby cities such as Wiesbaden, some 45 minutes by train.

Many national associations of publishers provide very large booths and thereby offer the research library selector an unsurpassed overview opportunity; this year representatives from Slovenia and Croatia attended for the first time and hosted very lively booths. There was also a booth displaying the holdings of samizdhat archives from various countries of the CIS. Each year one nation prepares a large exhibit to focus attention on its publishers' products or perhaps its book trade history; this year Mexico had pride of place.

The Yale libraries, as do a few other ARL institutions, routinely send a senior collections officer to the Fair, and this year's schedule was typical in including meetings with STM publishers to talk about and negotiate issues of production, price, and services; with publishers specializing in various subjects and genres to discuss particular problems and opportunities; with subscription agents, book sellers, and document delivery services to talk about particular and general challenges and business relationships (with varying degrees of specificity ranging from approval plans to individual orders); visits to a number of booths—especially the national booths and a few specific publishers to peruse new books and to discuss known and rumored projects; and "tours" of other parts of the exhibit to maintain understanding of the many factors affecting what titles research libraries purchase, in which formats, and for how much. In this regard the floors allocated to the printers, binders, and automated products used to make the publishing business more efficient and effective are surprisingly useful. Spending a few hours in the exhibit of the contestants and winners in the various national competitions for book design can be productive as well as pleasurable.

A small number of exhibitors come from the developing nations and often these are arrayed in national booths. Despite the tiny population of Third World publishers and booksellers, one achieves consistent good results from contacts with firms who make the effort to attend the book fair. The International Centre for Booksellers, Librarians and Documentalists next to the German Booksellers' Centre features a show of professional and reference literature, demonstrations of technological innovations for libraries, lockers, and a convenient meeting/resting spot. This is where we first heard of the fast-track development of a European system for online ordering and communications between libraries and booksellers.

The Buchmesse can be an overwhelming experience and must be approached with a plan, a schedule, sturdy walking shoes, a canvas sack for holding brochures and catalogs, and firm resolve. It is nevertheless the best annual opportunity for connecting with a very wide swath of the book trade from which North American research libraries get their books, and increasingly information for their clientele. The Frankfurter Buchmesse is huge, well-organized, and challenging, but there are always solid returns on the investments in time and money necessary to attend.

INTERALIA

STM Library Relations Committee Meets

The scientific, technical, and medical (STM) international group of publishers convened the day before the Frankfurt Book Fair opened both in plenary sessions about current issues such as document delivery and in committee meetings. Ann Okerson of ARL and David Bradbury of the British Document Supply Center (Boston Spa) are library community representatives to the STM Library Relations Committee, which comprises about a dozen STM publishers from around the world. A fledgling group that has so far met only a few times and encouraged a few programs for U.S. library conferences, the Committee has changed chairs from Jolanda von Hagen (formerly of Springer Verlag) to Herman Pabbruwe, a director of the Kluwer Academic Publishers Group.

Participants in the September 29th meeting, along with Ms. von Hagen and Mr. Pabbruwe, envisioned an expanded role for the group, reaching not only from the publisher to the library community, but possibly welcoming librarians' presentations to publishing groups. The Committee is creating a master calendar of publisher and library conferences and will solicit ideas for better exchange between the two constituencies, particularly on issues connected with technology and copyrights.

Directory of E-Journals Named a *Choice* Outstanding Publication

The *ARL Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters and Academic Discussion Lists*, compiled by Michael Strangelove and Diane Kovacs, has been selected for inclusion in *Choice's* annual Outstanding Academic Books List. The complete list of titles will be published in the January 1993 issue of *Choice*. A listing of 36 e-journals, about 100 newsletters and digests, and almost 800 discussion lists of interest to academic users, the *Directory*'s second edition appeared in Spring 1992. The Directory also provides specific instructions for electronic access to each publication. The objective is to assist the user in finding relevant publications and connecting to them quickly, even if he or she is not completely versed in the full range of user-access systems.

The *Directory* may be ordered from ARL's Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing. Contact Ann Okerson: 202-232-2466; 202-462-7849 (fax); or ann@cni.org (e-mail).

Questions Raised About FISC Report

In a letter to ARL dated October 27, 1992, Clare Jenkins, Central Services Librarian at the University of Greenwich (U.K.), asks that the ARL community be notified that she disclaims any association with a recent article originating with the Foundation for International Scientific Cooperation (FISC) and published in *Publishing Research Quarterly's* Fall 1992 issue. The *PRQ* article lists Ms. Jenkins as one of five members of an advisory panel that prepared the report for FISC. Ms. Jenkins writes that she was approached to join an advisory panel to establish a statistical methodology for studying serial prices but that she ultimately declined to join them. "I have attended none of the meetings they have held and have not contributed in any way to the published outcome of their discussions," she wrote to ARL.

The article, *The Cost Effectiveness of Science Journals*, has caused consternation among a number of scholarly and library leaders. It asserts that both universities and libraries are fiscally irresponsible with science journals and recommends a move to establish "central depositories for comprehensive collections in science and technology" that would be "publicly financed and maintained and controlled by a directorate that represents the entire R & D community," 90 percent of which it asserts to be corporate. Letters and communications to the ARL offices about the article point out that the analysis shows poor and outdated understanding of the system which it critiques, unsubstantiated or misinterpreted facts, and poorly disguised opinions.

Some point to links between the FISC article and an international publisher's lawsuits against learned societies in several countries in Europe, in whose proceedings a version of the article plays a role. It appears possible that while the report is described as being by an independent group of scholars, the litigating publisher may have helped to shape or support the work of the FISC. No methodology for comparing journal prices has been established by it.

A disclaimer in the first footnote to the *PRQ* article reads: *The views expressed in this report are not necessarily the views of FISC, The Association pour la Valorsation de Relations Internationales Scientifique at Technique, Paris (AVRIST), the panel, or the individual members thereof.* *PRQ's* editor states this is a standard statement on group reports and offers to print any corrections or thoughtful discussions in future issues.

The *PRQ* article says that the full report may be obtained from Albert Henderson, a publishing consultant in Connecticut, and the primary author. However, in a recent phone call, Henderson stated that the full report, which will sell for $35, is not yet available.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

LEGISLATIVE BRANCH BUDGETS

House-Senate conferees rejected a Senate-passed amendment that would have cut the legislative branch budget by 15 percent over three years. The legislative branch budget was cut by 6.5 percent with most of the cuts coming out of congressional operations, not support agency budgets such as LC and GPO.

LC received a total of $334,316,000 for FY 1993. Both House and Senate reports include language directing the Library to engage in certain activities (e.g. arrearage reduction) and the Senate Legislative Branch Subcommittee called for the Library "to maintain its essential functions at not less than current program levels despite the constrained funding levels provided." A total of $29,082,000 was allocated to the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office. The conference report dropped language included in the House bill that would have mandated procurement of all CD-ROMs, CD-ROM replication, and map/chart products via the GPO. Despite an increase in funding, the Depository Library Program faces a $3.5 million shortfall in FY 1993. GPO staff are soliciting advice from the depository community concerning how to address this significant funding shortfall.

POSTAL REVENUE FOREGONE

House-Senate conferees further reduced funding for the FY 1993 Postal Revenue Foregone subsidy. The conferees matched the Bush administration request of $121.9 million. This figure is $78 million less than the $200 million passed by both the House and Senate. The September 21 *Federal Register* (57 FR 43478-79) includes the new schedule for postal rates. On October 4, the rate for nonprofit third class flats increased an average of 2.2 cents per piece.

COPYRIGHT OF GOVERNMENT SOFTWARE

Although the House passed a bill that would permit federal agencies to copyright software developed by federal employees engaged in cooperative research and development agreements (CRADAs) with non-federal parties, the Senate failed to act on the legislation prior to adjournment. S. 1581, the Technology Transfer Improvements Act of 1991 would amend the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Act of 1980. This legislation will likely be reintroduced next session. ARL joined 20 other associations and businesses in the library, public interest, information industry, and publishing communities in opposition to S. 1581. These bills propose a direction that constitutes a significant departure from the long-standing policy that prohibits the government from asserting copyright claims on government-produced information.

WINDO

H.R. 5983 passed the House of Representatives on September 29. The Senate failed to act on the bill during the final days of the session. The bill, renamed the Government Printing Office Electronic Information Access Enhancement Act of 1992, will be reintroduced at the beginning of next session.

Although the House-passed bill was scaled down from its original form, it would provide additional authority to GPO to enhance public access to federal electronic information. Key provisions of the bill include:

- establishment of a system of online access to the *Congressional Record* and *Federal Register*;
- establishment of an electronic directory of federal public information;
- limitation of dissemination costs to incremental charges/costs;
- free use of the directory and system to depository libraries; and
- provisions mandating studies by the Superintendent of Documents relating to use of electronic networks, development and maintenance costs, utility, and efficiency of such a directory, and standardization issues.

LC FUND SERVICE LEGISLATION

The Senate did not take any action on S. 2748 at the close of the session but Senate staff have stated that the bill will be on a "fast track" early next year. Although the bill had been tentatively scheduled for mark-up by the Senate Committee on Rules and Administration, the mark-up was cancelled due in part to the remaining concerns of several associations including ARL, ALA, AALL, the Information Industry Association, and the Association of American Publishers. Meetings to resolve these concerns continue. Remaining concerns of ARL, ALA, and AALL focus on language relating to electronic access to the contents of the collection, movement of products and services between core, national, and specialized services categories, and language relating to copyright and to redistribution fees. IIA and AAP concerns focus on copyright issues, competition between the Library and the private sector, and questions relating to public notice of new fund service activities.

Committee staff report that a bill will be reintroduced that meets the needs of the Library while addressing or accommodating as best possible the needs of the various stakeholders. In January, each association will be asked by Sen. Ford (Chair, Committee on Rules and Administration) to present a formal position on the bill. The Library of Congress Fund Service legislation and the "WINDO" bill will be reintroduced and considered by the Senate Committee at the same time.

OERI REAUTHORIZATION

The House passed the reauthorization of the Department of Education's Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI) on September 22 with several significant provisions that relate to libraries. However, the Senate did not act on the reauthorization bill. Library programs (HEA and LSCA) are housed within OERI. The house legislation, H.R. 4014, contains language that:

- prohibits an ERIC clearinghouse or other organization under the Education Resources Information Clearinghouse to copyright or charge a royalty fee for the use or redissemination of any database, index, abstract, or report;
- authorizes the establishment and maintenance of Sources of Materials and Research about Teaching and Learning for Improving Nationwide Education (SMARTLINE). SMARTLINE, developed in conjunction with existing networks, would connect federal research programs and groups with other research activities. It would also be available to the education and library communities via the Internet/NREN;
- establishes a National Library of Education that would act as a focal point for the government and provide education-related information and referral services; and
- establishes an 18-member Board of Governors to provide oversight to OERI. The Board would also develop a long-term research agenda for the Office.

BRIEFS

Landsat: On October 7, Congress passed the Landsat Remote Sensing Policy Act of 1992. Provisions in the law create a new data policy whereby Landsat data will be available to all users at the marginal cost of distribution. This policy goes into effect with the launching of Landsat 7 in five years. Landsat data will be archived at the Department of Interior EROS Data Center.

LC Folklife Center: Authority to extend the American Folklife Center for one year passed the House on September 24. The bill (H.R. 5058) would extend the Center at the FY 1992 authorization level of $1,120,000. The Senate concurred with the House action on September 29.

User fees: H.R. 2152 (United Nations International Driftnet Fishery Conservation Program) was signed by President Bush. Provisions in the the law impose user fees on the Federal Maritime Commission Automated Tariff Filing and Information System. This law sets the precedent that government agencies may impose access fees on government information.

Improvement of Information Access Act: Rep. Owens reintroduced H.R. 5824, the Improvement of Information Access Act of 1992 on August 11. No companion bill was introduced in the Senate nor did the bill pass the House in the final days of the legislative session. Modifications to the bill include amendments to title 44 *U.S.C.* in lieu of title 5. The bill proposes many positive provisions that would enhance public access to government information.

Activities reported as of November 13.

FEDERAL BUDGET OUTCOME

APPROPRIATIONS (IN THOUSANDS OF $)	FY 1992	FY 1993
HEA	18,034	18,425
II-B (lib. ed.)	5000	4,960
II-B (R&D)	325	2,802*
II-C	5,855	5,808
II-D	6,404	3,873
VI,607	500	982
LSCA	129,663	128,626
I	83,898	83,227
II	16,718	16,584
III	19,908	19,749
IV	**	
V	976	968
VI	8,163	8,098

APPROPRIATIONS (IN THOUSANDS OF $)	FY 1992	FY 1993
GPO	27,082	29,082
LC	322,228	334,316
NLM	103,323	104,184
NAL	17,715	17,715
NEH	175,955	177,413

* At the request of Sen. Harkin (D-Iowa), $2.5 million shifted from HEA II-D to HEA II-B. Report language calls for the funds to be used for the development of a "statewide, on-line dial-in access to a state library multitype bibliographic database through telephone and FAX communications on a statewide fiber optic system. The Appropriations Committee intends, by calling for statewide access, that the system be demonstrated in a state with mandated public library service in every municipality and that every municipality have access to the system. The Committee believes that the State Library of Iowa is ideally suited for receipt of these funds." Final conference language was changed to make the award process competitive.

** 2 percent of Titles I, II, and III.

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

CONFERENCE EXPLORES TECHNOLOGY, SCHOLARSHIP, AND THE HUMANITIES

Far-reaching recommendations for national action were proposed at "Technology, Scholarship, and the Humanities: The Implications of Electronic Information," a national conference organized by the Getty Art Information History Program and the American Council of Learned Societies (ACLS). The invitational conference, co-sponsored by the Coalition, the Council on Library Resources, and the Research Libraries Group, was held in Irvine, California from September 30 through October 2 and was attended by the following Coalition members: Bill Arms, Susan Brynteson, Nancy Cline, Martin Dillon, Larry Dowler, Joanne Euster, Chet Grycz, Ken King, Peter Lyman, Stuart Lynn, Paul Evan Peters, Duane Webster, and Richard West.

A distinguished group of sixty scholars, university administrators, museum directors, information specialists, librarians, archivists, and leaders of professional organizations and foundations met to consider current trends in information technology and how they will affect the humanities. Five principal areas were framed by positions papers:

- Intellectual pursuits—Oleg Grabar, Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton University;
- Academic and professional implications—Carolyn Lougee, Stanford University;
- The sociology of knowledge—Richard Lanham, University of California, Los Angeles;
- Institutional policies—William Y. Arms, Carnegie-Mellon University; and,
- National cooperation and policy-making —Lawrence Dowler, Harvard University.

Beginning from the position papers and a keynote address delivered by Vartan Gregorian, President of Brown University, working groups in each of these areas developed specific recommendations ranging from observations about the experience of individual researchers to suggestions for policies that must be shaped at the national level.

Some initiatives common to the recommendations of all working groups were the following:

- Initiate a national collaborative effort for the humanities that would mobilize support and action among affiliated organizations and constituencies, pursue an active advocacy role for the humanities in today's rapidly expanding electronic environment, and document changes in the research environment. It was proposed that the Coalition provide the initial institutional framework for developing such an effort.
- Promote, as a national priority, the creation of a 10 million volume distributed, digital humanities library. It was proposed that this resource be conceived as broadly as possible in order to encompass the full spectrum of humanities research collections.
- Develop model collaborative projects that demonstrate the effective creation, sharing, and distribution of electronic information among institutions, organizations, and individuals.
- Sponsor initiatives—such as workshops, fellowships, and summer institutes—that enrich the mixture of information technology and the humanities by using the world-view of humanities scholars to help interpret the influence of information technology on society, and by promoting understanding of the role that information technology can play in both research and teaching in the humanities.
- Enable the exchange of electronic information by strengthening and, when appropriate, establishing new standard-setting bodies in the scholarly community for the description and communication of primary materials in libraries, archives, and museums.

Stanley Katz, ACLS President, noted that, "The humanities are essential to the functioning of a democratic society. The new technologies provide an exciting opportunity to extend our reach and deepen our capacities. This conference builds on the growing self-awareness among the humanities community and its increasing activism on issues of scholarship and automation."

Michael Ester, Director of the Getty Art History Information Program commented, "No single conference could hope to be comprehensive or entirely representative of the many complex issues relating technology to the humanities. Still, the diversity of viewpoints represented by the participants and, in particular, their readiness to work through these new intersections of mutual interest provide a very promising start for future cooperation and collective action. If primary and secondary research materials are to be made available in electronic form, if content and modes of use are to be sympathetic with scholarly practice, then the humanities must take a forceful role in shaping the electronic environment."

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director of the Coalition, added, "This conference draws upon over a year of work by the Coalition on the interplay of the humanities with information technology, the roles and responsibilities of archives in the networked information environment, and the transformational potential of networked information. I am delighted with the progress made at this conference and am eager to maintain our momentum from here forward."

To achieve the widest possible awareness of the conference and its outcomes and to broaden participation in related future efforts, a brochure covering the main results of the conference is in preparation. In addition, a summary and a proceedings will be published by the conference sponsors in 1993. These publications and the brochure will be available from Susan Siegfried of the Getty Art History Information Program, from the Coalition's Internet fileserver, and by other means to be determined.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

A CLOSER LOOK AT OMS: CULTURAL DIVERSITY CONSULTING

This is the fourth in a series of reports about the major programs offered by the Office of Management Services.

The Office of Management Services is now offering consulting and training services focused on diversity issues and strategies. Since September 1990, Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant, has been involved with a project, funded in part by the H.W. Wilson Foundation, to research diversity through literature review, site visits, and interaction with library professionals.

The project covers the full range of human diversity issues, including ethnic, cultural, and racial identities, physical challenges, age and education factors, and sexual orientation. They span the range from personnel-related matters to relations with library users to the impact of diversity on services and collections.

Kriza Jennings
OMS Diversity Consultant

Ms. Jennings is available to consult with libraries exploring and developing diversity initiatives. Assistance can be provided in planning, identifying and assessing needs, analyzing current situations, as well as discussions on how to prepare staff for diversity efforts. For libraries that have already initiated action, problem solving and evaluation services can be provided.

Large group presentations regarding the urgency of diversity as a library priority are available, as well as small group presentations designed to encourage library staff to begin a dialogue reflecting local situations.

Libraries are encouraged to seek partnerships with other libraries, library schools, or university personnel when bringing Ms. Jennings to their institution. Ms. Jennings can meet with university personnel who are responsible for university-wide diversity activities to share information about the ARL initiative and learn from the local university's experiences.

Ms. Jennings is prepared to discuss or offer presentations on career opportunities in librarianship to targeted groups. She is also available to participate in professional meetings, panel discussions, the preparation of papers for publication, and to present workshops and seminars.

Libraries interested in further information regarding this service should contact Ms. Jennings through the Office of Management Services. —*KJ*

NEW FROM SPEC

The OMS Systems and Procedures Exchange Center (SPEC) announces the publication of three new SPEC kits. SPEC Kit #184, *Interlibrary Loan Trends: Making Access A Reality*, is the first of two kits that focuses on trends in interlibrary loan by examining a number of operational and management changes that are occurring. Documents include future steps that might be taken to ease the pressure of the rapidly increasing volume of ILL activity brought about by a gradually eroding economy and the information explosion of the past decade.

SPEC Kit #185, *System Migration in ARL Libraries*, addresses the critical issues of planning and converting dated, first-generation automation systems to newer, integrated electronic information sources for improved and increased delivery of information to users.

SPEC Kit #186, *The Emerging Virtual Library*, gauges the progress of ARL Libraries' commitments to electronic services and systems, preparing them for the 21st century and the ability to provide access to a wider range of information through enhanced computer and telecommunication technologies.

SPEC Kits are $33.00 each ($22.00 ARL members). Prepayment is required. SPEC Kits are also available by subscription. For information, contact Gloria Haws, OMS Publications Department, at (202) 232-8656.—AV

AUTHORS NEEDED FOR OMS PUBLICATIONS

The OMS Publications Program invites proposals for SPEC Kits and OMS Occasional Papers on the following topics:

- Employment Benefits for Professional Staff
- Library Instruction Programs
- Performance Planning and Assessment for Librarians
- Ethnic Studies: Collections, Programs, Services
- Team Management
- Library Signage
- Online Searching Programs
- Document Delivery
- Collection Management Organization
- Library Systems Organization
- Reference Services Policies

Interested librarians should submit a one-page proposal indicating the publications project and topic of interest along with a current vita and writing samples (samples need not be published) to C. Brigid Welch, Program Officer for Information Services, OMS Collaborative Research Writing Program.—CBW

Contributors to this section include Kriza Jennings, Annette C. Verna, and C. Brigid Welch.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett, Acting Associate Executive Director

Joining the ARL Membership to celebrate the sixtieth anniversary of the Association were 23 former ARL directors and staff of the Association. Pictured above are: Back row: Warren J. Haas, Roscoe Rouse, Howard Rovelstad; Frank Grisham, David Sparks, Kenneth Toombs, William Welsh. Middle row: Joseph Jeffs, Patricia Battin, Richard Chapin, Charles Churchwell, Richard Dougherty, Lewis Branscomb, Paul Vassallo, Anne Woodsworth. Front row: Russell Shank, Edward Holley, Natalie Nicholson, Ralph McCoy, Vern Pings, Rutherford D. Rogers, Bruce Peel, John Lorenz.

121ST MEMBERSHIP MEETING

New Leadership

The Membership Meeting was the occasion for the election of four directors to leadership positions in ARL. John Black, University of Guelph, was elected President-elect, marking the first time a Canadian has held this position. His term will commence in October 1993. In addition, three Board members were elected: Dale B. Canelas, University of Florida; George W. Shipman, University of Oregon; and David H. Stam, Syracuse University. Also at the meeting, Arthur Curley, Boston Public Library, concluded his term as ARL President, passing the gavel to Susan Nutter, North Carolina State University.

ARL's 60th anniversary

In 1932, 42 research libraries joined together as charter members of the Association. Sixty years later, in honor of this occasion, all former ARL directors and staff who could be located were invited to join the representatives of the current membership to celebrate their collective achievements. David Stam, Syracuse University, captured the history of the ARL in remarks that were a blend of humor and highlights from past activities illustrating the Association's legacy in many current research library programs.

Directors who have provided leadership for the Association were honored with a certificate for their service on the Board of Directors; a poster celebrating the anniversary of the Association was unveiled; and all guests received a commemorative booklet with highlights of the Association history. Information on the availability of these memorabilia, including group photographs, is available from the ARL Executive office.

ARL President Susan Nutter, North Carolina State University, reads the names of ARL directors who have provided leadership for the Association by serving on the Board of Directors. Behind her are displayed a new certificate for Board members and a commemorative poster in honor of ARL's first sixty years.

H.W. WILSON FOUNDATION AWARDS SUPPORT FOR GIS LITERACY PROJECT

The H.W. Wilson Foundation has awarded ARL a grant to support the ARL Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Literacy Project that will enable ARL to expand the number of participating libraries in the Project.

The Project, in partnership with GIS vendors, was developed to respond to the pressing need of libraries to provide effective access to selected electronic information resources in federal depository collections. The Project is aimed at developing a core of GIS professionals in the library community willing to lend time and expertise to new applications, user training, and educational programs related to GIS.

With donations from the Environmental Systems Research Institute, Inc. (ESRI) of Redlands, California and multiple other partners in the GIS community, ARL launched Phase I of the Project with a two-day training workshop in June. This session included a GIS tutorial, extensive interaction with other GIS users, and provided 31 participating libraries with software and other datafiles that permit access to and manipulation of Census data and other federal agency datafiles. Another 35 libraries are participating in Phase II. The Phase II training program was conducted by ESRI on November 9-10 in Redlands, California. A similar program for Canadian research libraries is being planned.

The GIS Literacy Project is the second ARL strategic initiative that the H.W. Wilson Foundation has supported in the last two years. The Foundation also provided support for ARL's program, "Meeting the Challenges of a Culturally Diverse Environment."

ARL LINKS TO U.K. COLLEAGUES

ARL's U.K. counterpart, the Standing Conference of National and University Libraries (SCONUL), sent a delegation to the October ARL Membership Meeting. SCONUL representatives presented a panel on the future of research libraries in the U.K., and were active participants in ARL program and committee discussions. On behalf of SCONUL, they presented ARL with an engraved gavel commemorating the 60th anniversary. The delegation consisted of: Fred Friend, University College of London; Geoffrey Ford, University of Bristol; Michael Hannon, University of Sheffield; and Gillian M. Pentelow, SCONUL Secretary. Neither ARL directors nor visitors were surprised at the high correspondence of concerns on both sides of the Atlantic. ARL is currently establishing a liaison arrangement between ARL and SCONUL via the Scholarly Communications Committee. In addition to serving as an information enhancer, the cooperation is envisioned as a means of the U.S. and U.K. research libraries pooling strengths and talents on matters of common interest. Mr. Friend offered his services in the liaison role. He can be reached at ucylfjf@ucl.ac.uk.

TRANSITIONS

Texas A & M: Mary Lou Goodyear has been appointed Acting Director of the Evans Library. Effective January 1, Irene Hoadley will assume responsibilities as Director of the Sterling C. Evans Library Campaign.

Virginia: Upon the retirement of Ray Frantz, Kendon Stubbs and Carol Pfeiffer will be Acting University Librarians, effective January 1.

Association of American Universities: Cornelius J. Pings will assume the post of President on February 15, 1993. He succeeds Robert M. Rosenzweig.

National Endowment for the Humanities: Lynne Cheney has announced her resignation as Chairman, effective January 20.

GRANTS

The following grants were recently announced.

National Endowment for the Humanities

Boston Public: In support of the Massachusetts Newspaper Program.

California-Berkeley: For a conference to build a consensus on a model curriculum and educational materials for the treatment of circulating library collections, to plan regional training workshops, and to instruct conservators and preservation administrators.

Cornell: To support the microfilming of 10,000 brittle volumes in Southeast Asian literature.

Dartmouth: For the microfilming of 230,000 pages of newsprint and the production of a state newspaper bibliography, as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

Harvard: To microfilm 103 titles from the Quaker periodicals collection.

NEDCC: For the regional field services program in New England and the Mid-Atlantic states.

New Mexico: To enter approximately 2,600 newspaper titles in the National Newspaper Program database.

New York Public: For cataloging 2,000 newspaper titles and the microfilming of approximately 2,000 pages of newsprint, as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

Research Libraries Group, Inc.: To microfilm brittle books on American history from Columbia, Cornell, Princeton, Stanford, and Yale.

Stanford: For the microfilming of pamphlets on revolutionary change in 20th century Europe.

Texas: To support microfilming of 93 Texas newspapers, as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program; and the development of working guidelines and procedures for the application of the [illegible]EZ process in mass deacidification.

ARL

165

November 23, 1992

AAU Research Library Project 3
Reed-Elsevier to Merge 7
Technology, Scholarship and the Humanities 12

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 1527 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20036.
202-232-2466 FAX 202-462-7849

Copyright: © 1992 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Sarah E. Mooney, ARL Communications
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$25 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$50 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article appearing in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Communications Specialist at the ARL office.

ARL CALENDAR 1993

1993	
January 22-28	American Library Association Midwinter Meeting Denver, CO
February 1-2	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
April 7	Legislative Day
April 14-16	National Net '93 Washington, DC
May 5-7	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Honolulu, Hawaii**
June 24-July 1	American Library Association New Orleans, LA
October 20-22	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Arlington, VA**

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

March 22-23
San Francisco, California

The election of Bill Clinton and Al Gore Jr. ensures that very high-level and sustained attention will be paid to networks and networked information in the new Administration.

Project Big Ideas is the Coalition's response to realize the potential for progress that exists in the current situation; *Big Ideas That Make a Difference* is the theme of the Spring 1993 Coalition Task Force Meeting. The meeting is planned to aid in the development and programming of contributions to the Project. Information on **Project Big Ideas** is available from the Coalition at info@cni.org or (202) 232-2466.

ARL

A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

January 1993

166

B Room

Project Big Ideas 7
Serial Cancellations Survey 10
Minority Recruitment 11

Current Issues

THE COST OF INTERLIBRARY LOAN

IN 1992, the Association of Research Libraries and the Research Libraries Group, Inc. undertook a joint project to collect information on the costs of a research library interlibrary loan (ILL) operation. The joint project was supported by the institutional members of ARL and RLG, with a supplementary grant provided by the Council on Library Resources.

The purpose of the study was twofold: to produce benchmark data about the costs of a library operation that is a key component of North American research library resource-sharing programs and to provide participating libraries with a management tool to make preliminary cost comparisons between ILL and alternative methods of obtaining information.

The number of interlibrary loan transactions within ARL libraries has increased steadily in the last decade: lending has increased 52%, borrowing has increased 108%. This upward trend is generally attributed to three converging trends: the development of more accessible and convenient-to-use bibliographic tools, including on-line library catalogs and other electronic indexes and access tools; a growing universe of published items; and reduced buying power for libraries as a result of increased costs for the acquisition of most research resources and constrained budgets.

Key findings of the ILL cost study are beginning to emerge as a result of analysis of institutional costs as submitted by participating libraries. When final data from all participating libraries are aggregated, it reflects that the median unit cost for a research library to lend an item is $9 and the median unit cost for a library to borrow an item is $18. For 80% of the 78 libraries participating in the survey, the actual unit costs range from $6 to $17 for a lending transaction and from $10 to $30 for a borrowing transaction.

Figures from *ARL Statistics, 1991-92,* indicate that a total of 4.1 million items were loaned by and 1.4 million items were borrowed by ARL's 120 member research libraries in North America. Extrapolating the results of the cost survey to these figures suggests that in 1991-92 all ARL libraries spent well over $71 million on interlibrary loan operations: $26 million on operations to borrow materials for local users and $45 million to loan materials to other libraries.

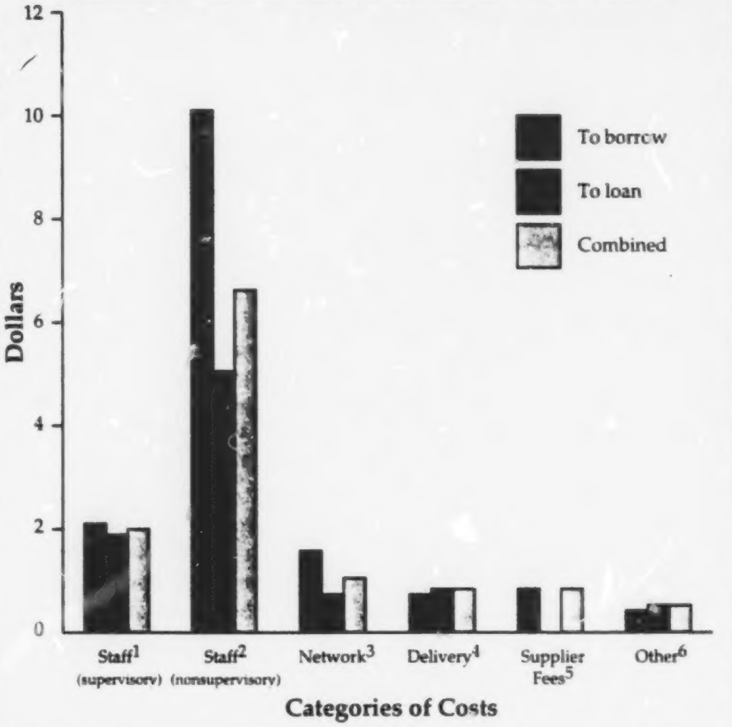
The ARL-RLG ILL cost study has confirmed that the greatest cost component of each of the ILL operations examined is staff salaries, with the extent and level of staff engaged in the activity (professional, nonprofessional, or student staff) being the major factor that determines the total cost of ILL operations. The data reflects significantly more nonsupervisory staff time is spent carrying out a local user's request to borrow an item than is spent fulfilling a request submitted from another library.

The study focused exclusively on costs directly associated with interlibrary borrowing and lending. Costs captured by the survey were grouped into the following categories: staff, network and communications, delivery, photocopy, supplies, equipment and software, rental and maintenance, direct and indirect charges for borrowing from suppliers, cost recovery from borrowing activity, and cost recovery from lending activity. Costs of major library functions such as collection development, acquisitions, cataloging, preservation, and general circulation were not included, nor were any factors representing general overhead.

An important caveat: the results of the survey, examined in isolation from other local factors, are not a measure of the effectiveness of the ILL services provided by a participating library. For example, a low or high unit cost is not necessarily an indicator of low or high quality service. Low costs may reflect efficiency or a lower standard of service, just as high costs may reflect inefficiency or a commitment to a higher standard of service, such as faster turnaround time on ILL requests. Performance was not measured by the study. The analysis of ILL costs provided by the project is a tool to be used by participants in conjunction with a review of other local measures such as response time to fill ILL requests (internal and external) and the percent of requests filled.

Given the steady increase in user demand for timely ILL services and the emergence of alternative document delivery services, awareness of the cost of current ILL operations contributes to discussions aimed at redefining resource sharing while containing costs.

MEDIAN UNIT COSTS OF ILL ACTIVITIES



Note: The median unit cost per ILL transaction will not equal the total of median unit costs for all activities.

[1] Includes professional and nonprofessional staff categories.

[2] Includes professional, nonprofessional, and student staff categories.

[3] Telephone, electronic mail, and network fees.

[4] Postage, parcel delivery, fax, and other delivery systems.

[5] For borrowing transactions only, fees paid by library to suppliers (other libraries or commercial document delivery services).

[6] Equipment, software, rental and maintenance agreements, supplies, and photocopy expenses (excluding staff time).

Participating libraries may also use the analysis of local costs to decide whether to borrow an item through ILL rather than acquire it for the collection, determine when to use a commercial document delivery service in lieu of traditional ILL procedures, and study the impact of serial cancellations.

A project report presenting further analysis of the aggregate data is in preparation and will be available from ARL this spring.

Related Efforts

In addition to the ARL-RLG ILL cost study, ARL's Office of Management Services sponsored a survey to document current trends in interlibrary loan. Tammy Nickelson Dearie and Virginia Steel, both librarians at the University of California-San Diego, surveyed research libraries on their lending and borrowing practices and policies, including agreements to reimburse net lenders, sources of funds for ILL charges, and the use of commercial document delivery services. The results of the survey have been released in the form of two SPEC reports. (See page 13 for a publication announcement.) Both the ARL-RLG cost study and the SPEC survey were undertaken to contribute toward ARL's strategic interest in shaping the evolution of resource sharing among research libraries in an electronic era.

To assimilate and build on the findings of these surveys, a white paper critiquing ILL operations and suggesting solutions was recently circulated to ARL and other libraries to encourage discussion and solicit feedback. The white paper, *Maximizing Access and Minimizing Costs: A First Step Toward the Information Access Future,* was prepared for ARL by Shirley Baker, Washington University, and Mary Jackson, University of Pennsylvania. Future ARL activity will be defined based on feedback to the white paper findings and recommendations. The white paper is available from the ARL Executive Office. —*G. Jaia Barrett*

THE POLISH BOOK TRADE

by Robert C. Miller, Director,
University of Notre Dame Libraries

Developing an understanding of trends in international publishing is one aspect of the ARL Foreign Publications Project. In May 1992 ARL published an assessment of trends in publishing in Mexico. (See ARL 162, page 3.) This report illustrates the difficulties research libraries face in acquiring materials from the emerging democratic states in Eastern Europe.

The Polish book trade and distribution system is a case study of the dramatic changes in the former communist countries. Written during a five-month stay in Warsaw, this report describes the state of the Polish book trade as of late spring 1992. As was true in all segments of the Polish economy and society, the fall of the communist government in 1989 brought sudden change and great confusion to all facets of the book trade.

The current book scene in Poland appears vigorous but disorganized, with publishers appearing and disappearing almost daily. It is not even known with any certainty how many publishers are currently active in Poland, with most estimates running between 600 and 1,000. According to the 1990 edition of *Polish Publishing in Figures* issued by the National Library, 10,242 titles appeared that year, 22% of which are classified as scholarly. Seventeen publishers produced more than 100 titles each, with Panstwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe (PWN) accounting for 479 and Ossolineum for 258. University presses issued more than 2,800 titles, of which more than one-third were textbooks.

In scholarly publishing, major firms include Arkady, Interpress, PWN, Ossolineum, Wiedza Powszechna, and PIW. Special problems in this sector include the loss of governmental subsidies, the low salary levels of members of the primary market (i.e., academic staff), and a limited library market because of library funding problems and the legal deposit requirements that call for copies of all publications to be given to more than a dozen university and other libraries. The responsibility for deposit rests with printers, however, and is frequently observed more in the breach.

The Polish Academy of Sciences (Polska Akademia Nauk or PAN) has been the major sponsor of research in the country and has long supported publication, traditionally through Ossolineum and PWN. In recent years, however, individual institutes and other units within PAN have moved to avoid the higher costs and subsidy requirements of the regular publishing channels by publishing materials themselves. Privatization is likely to have a particularly negative impact on scholarly publishing, as for-profit firms are far less likely to take seriously the broad responsibility to publish important material regardless of limited profitability.

Despite the rapid escalation in prices in the last two years, by American standards books are still very inexpensive in Poland. In the current situation, pricing is extremely difficult for publishers, caught between a very tight market and relatively high production costs. It is claimed that production costs make up at least 40% of the list domestic price, and for many academic books they may exceed that price. Prior to the last two years, the book trade was very heavily subsidized at the production end, and prices as a proportion of monthly income were much lower.

North American libraries, however, unless they buy personally and directly within Poland, are unlikely to obtain books at a straight dollar equivalent of the zloty price. In fact Polish books tend to be effectively priced separately for the domestic and foreign markets. A number of Polish libraries with large exchange programs convert Polish prices at a special rate: 2,500 zloty/dollar at a time when the official rate was 13,000+zloty/dollar. At least some publishers with significant foreign markets set nondomestic prices on an arbitrary basis of what seems reasonable for the North American market, though typically below that at which a similar U.S. book might be priced.

Serious journals are in a very difficult situation for many of the same reasons as book publishers: market size, costs, and pricing and distribution systems. Journals of opinion are numerous, but not infrequently they are short-lived. For libraries interested in this type of material, a local contact to keep track of at least the inauguration of such publications is important. There are also problems with more strictly academic periodicals. A number of important scholarly journals have already ceased or suspended publication. On the other hand, new titles are appearing, especially from the commercial sector. This material requires careful attention as press runs now tend to be small, and issues missed are probably lost.

In sum, the Polish book trade is dynamic, tumultuous, even chaotic. Ultimately, however, the health of Polish publishing depends on the health of the Polish economy generally. North American libraries, especially those without significant in-house expertise, will approach this market with great caution. It is difficult within Poland to know what is being published or who is publishing. It is even more difficult to determine these things from abroad.

To identify and procure important material, it is recommended that a good agent be found, either in Poland or more likely abroad. Prices paid will be significantly higher than they would be in Poland, but knowledge of the market and service are extremely important in this kind of situation, more important than price.

For more information, contact Robert Miller, University of Notre Dame Libraries.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

THE CANADIAN NATIONAL INFORMATION SUMMIT

by Ernie Ingles, Director of Libraries, University of Alberta

The National Summit on Information Policy held last December in Ottawa, was the first event to bring together the diverse participants in Canada's efforts to create an information-based economy. One hundred and seventy-one invited delegates and 73 observers from across Canada discussed the common information interests of consumers, cultural and heritage institutions, education, governments, information technology organizations, and libraries. The Honourable Perrin Beatty, Minister of Communications, was present at the Summit, which was chaired by Dr. Stuart Smith, President of RockCliffe Research and Technology, Inc. and former Chairman of the Science Council of Canada.

The keynote address by Andre Chagnon, Chairman of the Board and CEO of Le Groupe Videotron Ltee, highlighted the possibilities of combining cable transmission with interactive television. This was followed by National Librarian Marianne Scott forcefully presenting the case for equitable access to information for all Canadians regardless of location, language, or situation. She called on all parts of society to reshape information services and structures.

John Godfrey, Vice-President, Canadian Institute for Advanced Research, addressed the theme, "Developing the Human Potential," by noting the lack of research on how people learn. He encouraged interdisciplinary research on learning as the foundation for policy development on education and training.

The theme "Maximizing the Economic Benefits," was presented by Alan Lytle, Vice-President, Marketing, Northern Telecom Canada Ltd., who elaborated four phases in development and exploitation of information technology. He reiterated that an information-literate population is the basis for a strong information economy.

George Fierheller, Chairman and CEO, Rogers Cantel Mobile Communications Inc., rejected the theme, "Strengthening the Infrastructure," in favour of "Growing the Infratechnology." He emphasized the organic and personal nature or the power of technology.

The Minister of Communications released the Department's green paper, *New Media . . . New Choices*, and outlined six principles for the protection of personal privacy. He asked the telecommunications industry to establish jointly a Telecommunications Privacy Protection Agency to enforce these principles.

At the final plenary session, four facilitators of the group discussions gave personal reflections on the Summit. Madeleine Balcer of SOBECO Ernst Young called for changes in organizational culture in both the private and public sectors. Mary Jane Maffini, Statistics Canada, hoped that participants would take responsibility for keeping alive the momentum generated at the Summit. Martha Stone of the International Development Research Centre referred to information policies in Third World countries in the context of activities at the Summit. She expressed concern that the next steps ensure resolution of the issues raised in the discussion groups. Ken Sagal, Saskatchewan Institute of Applied Science and Technology, expressed surprise at the broad common ground between public and private sector interests. He also illustrated the importance of education to the information society with the example of Saskatchewan's ground-breaking curriculum which integrates technological literacy, critical thinking, and independent learning.

Following questions and comments from the floor, Dr. Smith offered some conclusions and noted the difficulties in synthesizing the diverse viewpoints expressed. He outlined five compelling themes:

- the need to establish a National Data Policy Board, to co-ordinate the policies of agencies like Statistics Canada, and the Privacy Commissioner;
- the need to support the Minister's voluntary approach to the protection of privacy, with a reservation about whether the proposed code of ethics would be adequate;
- the need for a variety of approaches to deal with the complex issues of education and training, such as distance education being available at preferential telecommunication rates;
- the need for libraries to integrate more visibly the new technologies with their services, if they are to build on their acknowledged role as the locus for offering access to information for the public;
- the need for government to harmonize policies that affect information transfer, such as telecommunication tariffs and taxation.

The Summit organizers, the Canadian Library Association (CLA) and l'Association pour l'avancement des sciences et des techniques de la documentation (ASTED), were pleased with the outcome of this unique meeting. The two associations acknowledged the support of their sponsors: the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information, Communications Canada, the Information Technology Association of Canada, and the National Library of Canada. They also recognized the contribution of Faxon/SMS Canada and Utlas International Canada, and the volunteers who acted as facilitators and rapporteurs.

CLA and ASTED announced that a summary of the proceedings of the National Summit on Information Policy will be distributed in the New Year.

ERIC FEE STRUCTURE PROPOSAL DROPPED

Although there has not been any formal or public announcement reversing their decision, the Department of Education has decided to withdraw the proposal to impose a new fee structure for commercial and academic usage of the ERIC database and will not renew the claim of copyright on the ERIC database. (See *ARL 163*, page 9.) In addition, the Department is considering whether to request appropriated funds in the FY 1994 budget request to support needed upgrades of the database. The proposed fee schedule described below may be reconsidered depending upon the outcome of the appropriations process.

In a letter to over 2,000 users, Robert Stonehill, director of ERIC, had originally noted that the decision to grant copyright to the ERIC facility was "based on the belief that the establishment of copyright would be in the best interests of both the government and the consumers, ...and that doing so will enhance dissemination."

Regarding the decision to impose usage fees, Stonehill noted that whereas commercial revenues resulting from use of the ERIC database are approximately $4 million per year, the ERIC facility had not "benefited from even a cent of those revenues." The proposed usage fees would support maintenance, improvement, and dissemination efforts of the ERIC facility. The annual cost of operating the ERIC program is $7 million, and the amount that would accrue from these new usage fees would be approximately $150,000-$200,000 per year. The proposed fee structure included: "10% fee on commercial on-line use and CD-ROM sales; flat annual fee of $750 for an institution of higher education or other nonprofit agency planning to mount ERIC tapes to serve its faculty and students; and no usage fees for public libraries or state and local education agencies which purchase the ERIC database tapes."

Stonehill contended that, although the department has never requested funds for maintenance or improvement of the ERIC database, it was unlikely that such funds could be made available. He described appropriations as "sufficient" for the basic system and indicated that all fee-based income will only support new enhancements, not "supplant appropriated funds." In addition, he noted that the copyright would be "owned" by the ERIC program, thus remaining within federal control. Finally, Stonehill stated that "while this decision may result in slightly higher fees for using the ERIC on-line through a commercial service, and will result in somewhat higher tape costs for academic institutions, ...many ERIC end-users will not see any cost increase at all, since the costs will be borne by the institutions or vendors hosting the database."

Members of Congress including Rep. Ford, chair, House Education and Labor Committee and Rep. Owens (D-NY) opposed the department's proposal. Rep. Owens introduced legislation in the last session of Congress that would have prohibited such practices (see *ARL 165*, page 11).

GIS Phase II Training Completed

Thirty-six librarians from 31 ARL institutions participated in a two-day GIS training session at the Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) headquarters in Redlands, California, on November 9-10. A total of 67 libraries have participated in Phases I and II of the ARL GIS Literacy Project. A third and final phase of the ARL Project for Canadian research libraries is under development. Pictured above are Margaret Mooney of UC-Riverside, left, Martha Henderson of Temple University, and Kerry Keck of Rice University, who practiced using software and data products during the training session, guided by Charlie Fitzpatrick of ESRI.

NREN POLICY PAPERS RELEASED

Four papers examining the future of the National Research and Education Network have been released.

- Joint recommendations from ARL and the Computing Research Association to the Clinton transition team suggest placing a priority and emphasis on resource and ease-of-use issues relating to the Internet/NREN. The paper is available from prue@cni.org.
- The OSTP report mandated by Congress in the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991, P.L. 102-194 (HPCA of 1991), examines six issues including those relating to copyright issues, future operation and evolution of the Network, and policies and practices regarding security and privacy of resources and users of the Network. *The National Research and Education Program, A Report to Congress*, December 1992 is available from the National Coordination Office for High-Performance Computing, (301) 402-4100.
- *The Proceedings of the NREN Workshop* summarizes the deliberations of a broad range of networking constituencies responding to the six issues included in the HPCA of 1991. A limited number of copies of the report are available from ARL (prue@cni.org) or through EDUCOM (Barnhart@EDUCOM.EDU) for $10.
- NCLIS held a forum on library and information service roles in NREN. A summary of the recommendations of witnesses is available from NCLIS at (202) 254-3100.

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

FALL 1992 TASK FORCE MEETING

Introduction

The Fall 1992 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force took place November 19-20 in Leesburg, Virginia, and was attended by 400 individuals from over 200 institutions and organizations representing 88% of the 176 task force members. The theme of the meeting was *The Transformational Potential of Networked Information.*

The transformational potential of information technology has attracted attention in a variety of forums over the last decade. The emphasis of most of these discussions has been on types of technologies (hypertext, hypermedia, multimedia, and so forth) that enable approaches to knowledge creation, dissemination, and utilization that go far beyond the automation of text and the mechanization of information processing.

The aim of the fall meeting was to start a discussion of this sort within the Coalition, taking care to focus that discussion on networks and networked information. Particular attention was given to generating and organizing information and perspectives arising from specific projects that point to a genuine metamorphosis in the way that scholarship is transacted.

Panel on the Meeting Theme

Chuck Henry, Director, Vassar College Library, and co-leader of the Coalition Working Group on the Transformation of Scholarly Communication, moderated the opening plenary session. He presented an overview and introduced four pioneer scholar developers who are key contributors to the transformation of their respective disciplines: Greg Crane, Project Perseus, Harvard University; Jeremy Rees, European Visual Arts Centre; Susan Hockey, Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities, Princeton and Rutgers Universities; and Robert Kargon, Oppenheimer Papers Project, Johns Hopkins University.

Keynote on Aesthetics of Visualization

In a multimedia presentation, Donna Cox of the National Center for Supercomputer Applications gave a visually exciting and inspiring view of the potential of visualization techniques to transform researchers' abilities to use data. She described in words and images how visualization assists individuals to communicate, explore, and represent ideas. For example, when a scientist has a billion numbers in a research database, visualization techniques can assist in making sense of them. While the goal of early computer graphic efforts was to take what we see optically and make it graphic, new initiatives by the Center for Supercomputer Applications and others, work towards understanding physical phenomena. projecting images into the future, and developing virtual reality environments. Cox emphasized the importance of collaborative efforts, which she referred to as "renaissance teams."

Panel on Architectures and Standards

Clifford Lynch, director, library automation, University of California, Office of the President, and leader of the Coalition Working Group on Architectures and Standards, moderated a panel of two leading participants in seminal efforts to conceptualize the tools and infrastructures that enable high performance networked information resources and services. Alan B. Salisbury, Microelectronics and Computer Technology Corporation (MCC), presented MCC's "enterprise integration" initiative and described its First Cities project; and Gio Wiederhold, Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) and Stanford University, presented his work on user models and agents in highly distributed networked information environments that contain resources and services with greatly different intellectual organizations.

Panel on Public Policy

Richard West, associate vice president of the University of California, Office of the President, and chair of the Coalition Steering Committee, moderated a panel of three individuals who are intimately involved in the NREN public process and who have informed perspectives on the likely directions that the Clinton/Gore Administration will take on networked information policy issues: Rick Weingarten, Computing Research Association; Ken Kay, Computer Systems Policy Project (CSPP); and Jane Bortnick Griffith, Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress.

Other Activities

Meeting attendees had the opportunity to talk in small group sessions with the scholar-pioneers from the panel on the meeting theme, to participate in eight project briefings that showcased initiatives with transformational objectives, and to engage in six synergy sessions that pursued other topics chosen by the attendees themselves.

Meetings of the Coalition working groups focused on their respective issues and initiatives: modernization of scholarly publishing; transformation of scholarly communication, architectures and standards; directories and resource information services; legislation, codes, policies, and practices; access to public information; teaching and learning; and management, professional, and user education.

Conclusion

It is only recently that a number of powerful and compelling programs have emerged that demonstrate the potential to transform scholarly communication and methodologies. These include large networked resources, multimedia programs, collections of electronic texts in dozens of languages, and electronic editions of single authors, as well as on-line journals that allow iterative knowledge development without a fixed text.

Given the transforming capabilities of these programs, the current fragility of the academic environment, and the mission of the Coalition, it is a responsibility of the highest value and return to increase overall awareness of these efforts, to frame ways and means for supporting them, and to improve the climate in which these and similar initiatives are conceived and implemented.

The Fall 1992 Coalition Task Force Meeting provided an important step in this direction, a step that will lead to specific Coalition initiatives that will give shape to and will marshall resources for realizing the transformational potential of networked information. Coalition initiatives in this area, while large in concept and likely large in scope, are particularly appropriate in light of the growing urgency of the subject and the clear benefits to be generated by the Coalition playing a leadership role.

Additional Information

Additional information about the Fall 1992 Meeting and the various talks presented and documents distributed can be obtained on the Coalition ftp file server at ftp.cni.org in the directory /CNI/tf.meetings/1992b.fall or from Joan Lippincott, Coalition Assistant Executive Director (joan@cni.org).

PROJECT BIG IDEAS

A new Coalition initiative, Project Big Ideas, was announced at the Fall 1992 Task Force Meeting as a response to the result of the presidential election, a result that ensures that very high-level and sustained attention will be paid to networks and networked information in the new administration. The project is an effort to take immediate action to frame and realize the potential for progress that exists in the current situation.

The Coalition seeks contributions to Project Big Ideas that are proposed initiatives that could be carried out by the Clinton/Gore administration in the area of networks and networked information. Ideas that are expressed in terms of the elements of the Clinton/Gore technology strategy and that are expressed in terms of the mission, goals and objectives, and priorities of the Coalition will be particularly welcomed.

In addition, the Coalition seeks proposals in three categories: ideas that would not require money but which could be carried out by the administration or Congress; ideas that would cost on the order of magnitude of $10 million; and ideas that would cost more than $10 million. An electronic discussion forum (cni.bigideas@cni.org) has been established to facilitate communication among individuals wishing to have a role in shaping Project Big Ideas.

Proposed Agenda for the Clinton Administration

In December, the Coalition sent a document, *Proposed Networking and Networked Information Agenda for the Clinton Administration,* to then President-elect Clinton. The document, prepared by Coalition Executive Director Paul Evan Peters and Steering Committee Chair Richard West, is based on a wide range of formal and informal meetings and discussions, including the conversation represented by the cni-bigideas network discussion forum. It is the result of a process started last July when the Coalition began to prepare in earnest to contribute to the OSTP 1992 NREN Report process (see *ARL 164,* page 15) and was advanced by discussions at and surrounding the Coalition's Fall 1992 Task Force meeting. A copy of the *Proposed Networking and Networked Information Agenda for the Clinton Administration* is available from the Coalition office.

SPRING 1993 COALITION TASK FORCE MEETING

"Big Ideas that Make A Difference" is the theme of the Spring 1993 Coalition Task Force Meeting which will be held in San Francisco on March 22-23. The meeting is planned to aid in the development and programming of contributions to the Big Ideas Project.

The Meeting will open with leaders from NSF, ARL, EDUCOM, and CAUSE presenting four views on current "defining" issues, position, and priorities in the NREN/National Information Infrastructure (NII) public policy process. Project Briefings, Synergy Sessions, and an after-dinner speaker will follow.

The Tuesday morning panel will feature the perspectives and efforts of individuals who are actively involved in the use of the Internet to improve access to and delivery of public information. Next, Working Group meetings will give attendees an opportunity to provide direction and feedback regarding aspects of the Coalition's program. In the afternoon, an "open mike" session will include discussion of the *Consolidation of the Coalition and its Program* document, which provides a framework of discussion for the future of the Coalition in its next cycle. The Meeting will conclude with Evgeny Kuzmin, Director, Library Department, Ministry of Culture, Russia exploring the critical relationship between democracy, information, and technology.

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

VISIONS AND OPPORTUNITIES IN ELECTRONIC NETWORKED PUBLISHING

The first symposium on scholarly publishing on the electronic networks was organized by ARL in April 1992 in collaboration with the American Association of University Presses (AAUP), the American Mathematical Society (AMS), and the National Science Foundation (NSF) (see *ARL 163*, page 5). At that time, a number of participants described the meeting as a "Woodstock experience," but one of the publishers present described herself "as a deer caught in the headlights of an onrushing truck," with the range of possibilities and the threats posed to established ways of doing things dizzying and alarming.

The second symposium, now with the added and crucial cosponsorship of the AAUP, was held in Washington, DC, on December 5-8, including a day of hands-on experience in computer labs at the University of Maryland (College Park). The symposium included a tour-de-force discussion of the nuts and bolts of networks by John Black of the University of Guelph.

The hallmark of the second symposium was a deeply impressive pragmatism on all sides. The shock of the new had been survived, and institutions and individuals were coming forward with well-shaped experiments, prototype projects, and crisply formed questions about the ways and means of making the new technology serve both old and new demands from the scholarly and scientific community. Publishers were beginning to heed the advice of Al Thaler of the NSF: "You have no choice but to jump into this technology, if you plan to live for five or ten years."

Peter Grenquist, executive director of the AAUP, began the proceedings with a quotation from Borges' famous short story, "Funes the Memorious," a reminder of just how dizzyingly various the contents of our culture's storehouse has become already. To leave this symposium was to go away wondering just what will become of all of us when that storehouse begins to expand geometrically in all dimensions at once, at ever-increasing rates of speed.

The keynote speaker was Yuri Rubinsky of Toronto's SoftQuad, a leading developer of SGML-based (and thus network-friendly) editing software. Rubinsky took a deliberately visionary line, sketching the nature of the electronic text "the day after tomorrow." He listed seven characteristics of that future text:

1. **Simulcast publishing**. One source file producing a variety of (perhaps complementary) artifacts in different media.
2. **Content beyond text**. Databases, images, sound, and more will begin to invade the traditional sequence of written words.
3. **Fast reading**. More informational tools for browsing/skimming will be developed, giving "fast forward" capabilities.
4. **The Internet** will be a vehicle for appropriate contents, but publishers will be selective about what they distribute on a medium so open and difficult to control.
5. **Custom publishing**. Databases will be designed so that they can be customized as needed to consolidate and retrieve specific formation. Each reader will "build a unique assemblage out of standard parts."
6. **Demographic delivery**. Publications will be aimed at individuals based on extrapolating their past use and interests.
7. **Virtual library**. Libraries will not be limited by the constraints of physical buildings.

Rubinsky's visionary performance was answered and complemented the next day by Susan Hockey, of the Rutgers/Princeton Center for Electronic Texts in the Humanities, talking in very practical terms about what it takes to make an electronic text that can be widely used in the Internet and NREN environments. In response to Rubinsky's vision, James J. O'Donnell, professor of classical studies and coordinator of the Center for Computer Analysis of Texts at the University of Pennsylvania, sought briefly to show the origins of the trajectory from today through tomorrow and beyond in the cultural past we share. The age of the codex book that comes to an end has shaped our cultural interests; in particular, he emphasized that the kinds of nonlinear access to information that computers make vastly easier are deeply rooted in our culture and represent already a central feature of our intellectual modes of working.

The second day of the symposium sought to ground the discussion by giving detailed hands-on experience in networked access to information, through such programs as telnet, ftp, gopher, and WAIS in computer labs at the University of Maryland.

The last day of the symposium saw a riveting sequence of presentations by Robert Oakley, Georgetown University's law librarian, giving a tour of the realities of the copyright law and its contemporary interpretation and application. This was followed by Anita Lowry, e-text librarian from Columbia University, describing in sometimes chilling detail the problems faced by a working librarian trying to assemble a useful collection in the face of a bewildering variety of restrictions and conditions placed on use.

Joseph Esposito, executive vice president of the Encyclopedia Britannica Corporation and head of the Merriam Webster Dictionaries, took the participants on a detailed case study of how one commercial enterprise looks at a variety of electronic projects, both networked and disk-based. Esposito noted that there is little new investment in book-producing technology to further reduce print costs at this time, so real costs of paper books will rise, while costs of electronic media will keep dropping.

ARL hopes to distribute a collection of symposium papers during the first quarter of 1993. In the meantime, a more detailed summary report on the symposium is available from ARL.

This report was assembled from notes by the following participants in the symposium: Vicky Reich, Stanford University Libraries; David Sewell, University of Rochester; Roger Taylor, National Science Foundation; and Margo Young, University of Alberta Libraries.

INFORMAL SURVEY OF E-MAIL USERS SAYS.....

An informal e-mail survey of academics on electronic networks was conducted by Michael Strangelove of the University of Ottawa. A Ph.D. student in religious studies and author of the e-journal directory published by ARL, Strangelove secured 268 responses from a survey he posted in 1992 to a handful of selected bitnet/internet discussion lists. Some questions and answers were:

In what format do you prefer to receive electronic serials?

- As a complete piece of mail or in large chunks: 42%.
- In an abstract or table-of-contents format with retrieval instructions: 52%.

How do you handle the e-serials?

- Read on screen and delete: 55%.
- Download and print: 31%.

Which of the following do you prefer to read?

- Electronic copies: 57%.
- Both paper and electronic: 29%.
- Printed out paper copies: 13%.

How many e-serials do you currently read?

- One: 67; Two: 54; Three: 65; Four: 23; Five: 27; Six and more: 19.

Do you prefer to receive serials that have been SGML tagged?

- Yes: 18%. No: 19.3%. Uncertain: 61%.

Do you find the contents of e-serials that you read to be comparable to print publications?

- Yes: 45%. No: 43%.

Would you publish your work in an e-serial?

- Yes: 59%.

Replies tabulated by Christine Klein, formerly of the ARL offices.

ELECTRONIC ARTICLE PREPRINTS PROJECT AS SCHOLARLY COMMUNICATIONS VEHICLE

An ARL-sponsored meeting last May gave birth to an initiative aimed at coordinating electronic preprint databases, an initiative that is now about to take a broader-based form. Originally, ARL assembled an ad hoc working group to brainstorm possibilities and priorities for coordinating scattered existing programs that bring scientific and academic papers to the most urgently interested public ahead of normal publication. Several of these initiatives exist already, and they offer models that scholars, scientists, librarians, and learned societies in a variety of fields are eyeing with great interest. A committee formed at that time created a draft report outlining an ambitious program (see *ARL 164*). After intra-committee discussion, the group announced its intentions to expand the project focus to a variety of e-lists shortly after Thanksgiving. As a result, a larger working group of some 70 interested parties was created and is beginning active collaboration in January.

The project seeks to create standards for formatting and access that will enable the scholar or scientist to dial up a single menu through which it will be possible to search many different preprint databases in a wide variety of fields. The individual user could specify certain databases of interest or search broadly across the available universe of papers on-line. The papers themselves will be housed on machines at a variety of locations but will appear as a single body of texts to users employing the preprint menu system of access. This will be a serious working tool for the first users and at the same time a model for ways in which electronic scholarly communication may grow and flourish in the months and years to come.

Groups and associations informally represented in the working group include the American Academy of Religion, the American Philological Association, the Optical Society of America, the American Institute of Physics, the Archaeological Institute of America, the Lunar and Planetary Institute, Los Alamos National Laboratories, the American Geophysical Union, the American Economic Association, the American Historical Association, and numerous libraries both in the United States and abroad.

The project is a collaboration among the American Mathematical Society which houses the discussion and is engaged in technical development for preprints (David Rodgers, head of Systems/Mathematical Reviews), The Center for the Computer Analysis of Texts at the University of Pennsylvania (James O'Donnell, CCAT coordinator and PREPRINT list owner), and Ann Okerson (ARL).

SERIAL CANCELLATIONS SURVEY SHOWS STEEPENING TRENDS

In October of 1992, ARL sent out its third annual Quick SPEC survey asking member libraries to outline their book and serial expenditure plans for 1993. A record 98 libraries replied to the survey, and the answers suggested that definite systemic changes and possibly upheavals are occurring in library buying. In each of the three years, the number of libraries planning cuts is increasing significantly (see *ARL 153* for 1990 responses and *ARL 159* for 1991 responses). The good news was that book purchasing plans showed little change. For 1992, 63% of libraries had anticipated monographic cuts; for this year, 64% announced cuts.

The majority—72% or 71 libraries—stated their intent to cancel journals, compared with 54 libraries (63% of respondents) last year. The lowest target number reflected in the survey replies was $20,000, and the highest projection was for $800,000 (two libraries). Unless there is some relief, the announced cancellation plans could cut as much as $12 million of serials, or an average of $169,000 per responding library. Last year, the announced cancellations totalled just under $7 million. This year, eight libraries specifically mentioned targeting higher-priced subscriptions for cancellation, while 16 were particularly watching science titles because of their much higher average prices.

A new question in the third annual survey asked librarians to indicate the number of journals cancelled since 1987. Many respondents indicated their numbers fluctuated, qualified them in some way, or approximated. Nonetheless, the aggregate number reported by the respondents was 139,103 titles cancelled over the intervening years. Note that this is a "best guess" and does not represent "net" serial title losses. These numbers are very "soft" and in no way purport to be the official statistics of the ARL.

Given opportunities for comment, a number of librarians expressed concern or interest in knowing what was being cancelled and whether there was serious damage to research collections.

Early returns from the *ARL Statistics, 1991-92*, analyzed by Kendon Stubbs (University of Virginia Libraries), suggest that ARL university libraries dropped about 60,000 serial titles alone in the 1991/92 academic year, and there are some indications that higher-priced titles were more heavily cut than in prior years.

While none of the numbers reported in the Quick SPEC should be regarded as definitive in any sense (for circumstances and budgets can change, and year-end results generally are quite different than early predictions), the "super-cancellers"—where "super" is defined as $200,000-and-up projected serials cuts—number 27 in total and include: Alabama, Arizona, Auburn, British Columbia, California (various campuses), Chicago, Columbia, Duke, Hawaii, Howard, Kent, Missouri, New Mexico, New York State, Penn State, Princeton, Purdue, Rochester, South Carolina, SUNY (various campuses), Syracuse, Texas, Texas A&M, and Washington State.

No respondent to the fall 1992 survey expected turnaround or a great deal of relief in the short or long term. While in the eighties it could have been said that librarians still had some "sixties expectations," it is clear that hard-headed realism, creative cutting, and building for new systems are the dominant tones for the nineties.

INTERALIA

Zeus Seen on Scholarly Electronic List

The election saw "Bill Clinton" and "George Bush" (or staffers writing under their names) on the e-waves, and even Elvis Presley is rumored to be there. But the most interesting recent apparition has been among Greek and Latin scholars on the CLASSICS@ UWAVM.BITNET discussion list. A frequent recent participant in their discussions of ancient feminism and other scholarly topics has been Zeus himself, or "I AM ZEUS, LORD OF GODS AND MEN," as he introduced himself to CLASSICS-L. Zeus has his own e-mail address at the University of Washington, near his home on the Pacific Northwest's Mount Olympus, whither he moved when the colonels were in power in Greece. And he apparently follows contemporary developments with a keen, if detached, eye.

There is some evidence that Zeus's authoritarian male voice is about to be joined on the net by a sager, calmer female divinity, possibly Athena. Devout readers await developments attentively.

Group on Firm Serial Prices Meets

The two dozen ARL directors and/or their designates who are members of the ARL Working Group on Firm Serial Prices met in January with major subscription vendors (Blackwell's, EBSCO, Faxon, Harrassowitz, and Readmore) as well as with Herman Pabbruwe, chair of the STM organization's Library Relations Committee and a director of the Kluwer Academic Publishers Group. The purpose of the two-hour session was informational, allowing ARL directors to ask questions about when publishers set serial prices, how and when those prices are influenced by exchange rates, how firm prices from more publishers might be obtained in advance of the new calendar year as possible, and how vendors might be able to serve libraries with updated prices in a more timely fashion.

MINORITY RECRUITMENT: ASSURING DIVERSITY IN THE WORK PLACE

by Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant

There are many aspects to the issue of minority recruitment. This article will highlight those that have been identified most often during the research and site visits I conducted over the past three years. The focus is not solutions or specific models, but perspectives surrounding these issues.

I. Recruitment to the Profession

The major barrier to recruitment of underrepresented groups to academic and research libraries is the unmet need to increase the pool of minority librarians attracted to the profession. It sometimes appears that everyone is waiting for another group to do something. Is recruitment the responsibility of the library school, the individual library, the individual librarian, or the library association? It will require efforts by all of these groups, separately and cooperatively, to address this challenge.

There are two major stumbling blocks related to recruitment to the profession: (1) the lack of knowledge about library careers and the skills and interests most relevant to them and (2) the stereotypical image of librarians and libraries. These two areas are best addressed by the profession, and a concerted effort needs to be made to provide younger people (preschool through college) with accurate information.

We also need better communication with those who have influence over the career choices. Within ethnic communities, there are often key individuals who can act effectively as liaisons, such as clergy, school teachers, high school placement officers, junior college advisors, fraternities and sororities, and cultural groups and associations.

The numbers of minorities attending college today are not great, and we do not pull from this pool as effectively as we might. In addition to students, there are also other campus employees, most of whom would be eligible for funding to attend school.

II. Recruitment to Library School

The greatest challenge facing minorities to attend any institution of higher education is funding, and for library schools, the problem is even greater. There are not enough scholarships or assistantships to go around. Some students are able to borrow money through government programs, but this is less appealing when an individual finds that upon completing the degree, the median beginning salary is only $25,000.

There is also the challenge faced by minorities of being accepted into a graduate program. Stumbling blocks include low GRE scores and dated college experience, neither of which may be reflective of the individual's ability or potential for librarianship.

If one manages to be accepted, then there are the challenges faced on a college campus, including prejudice and racism from students and faculty. There are not usually minority faculty in library schools, and there are very few minority students, thus limiting the potential for network and support systems.

Library schools report that they do not have the funds to hire full-time recruiters or admissions officers, and many indicate that they are not in need of students. They also report that they must document the quality of their students and justify their admittance decisions.

There does not appear to be a strong sense of responsibility in library schools to help develop diversity in the profession. There are those faculty who are very committed to diversity, but they comment that their efforts in this regard are not considered when decisions are made for tenure or promotion.

I found few library schools which track students to determine if they remain in the profession or to discuss their experiences at library school. Most schools were able to point to one or two minority professionals as their "success stories," but how many of these minority librarians are asked to become recruiters for the school or for the profession?

III. Recruitment to Library Professional Associations

The involvement of minority librarians who are working practitioners in professional organizations is critical when strategies for recruitment of minorities are discussed. We need the input from these individuals, as well as the visibility of these individuals in leadership roles, if we are to develop realistic and effective recruitment activities.

Even with limited funds for attending professional meetings, institutional support to encourage minorities to participate in local associations can provide opportunities to serve in leadership positions, to have a mentor, to be a mentor, to participate in programs, and to make presentations.

Local associations can also take more leadership in funding scholarships, work experiences, and assistantships to enable more minorities to attend library school. There can be more interaction, mentoring, and career planning that can occur between a scholarship recipient and the members of an association. It is personal contact and sharing that can assist in the long-term success of the minority candidate, not just the attainment of a library science degree.

IV. Recruitment to ARL Libraries

Currently, the trend appears to be to recruit from a small pool of minorities, moving the same individuals from one institution to the next. This is not a good scenario.

Continued

ALA statistics show that minority librarians are choosing careers in public and school librarianship. What is attracting them to these two areas and not to academic libraries? In some cases, they do not know there are opportunities to teach, train, and develop programs in academic libraries, just as there are in the other two specializations.

Some personnel directors discuss their frustration in convincing search committees to consider less experienced or educated minority applicants. There is a reluctance to train and a tendency to want to bring someone on board who has the most work experience.

The average age of white library school students is mid-thirties, including many career changers with work experience and perhaps another graduate degree. It appears that a significant number of minority students are younger, with less education and work experience.

Should we eliminate some who meet the qualifications and bring the ability to provide diversity to the staff, only because they are not as "overqualified" as other candidates?

Some ARL libraries have implemented "internships" to provide opportunities for minorities to gain work experience, so that after one or two years they are better prepared for applying to ARL libraries. The challenge becomes the perception of minority librarians as needing an internship before being hired as a permanent staff member.

Personnel officers also report difficulty in recruiting minorities due to their strong family roots and a reluctance on the part of qualified minority candidates to relocate to a geography that is distant from their home city. Another difficulty is often the requirement to publish and participate in professional activities. These may be experiences to which minorities have not been exposed. Unless there is an identifiable mentor, there may be no preparation for undertaking such activities.

Participants of search committees who strive to ensure their pool includes qualified minorities report that there is often no way to determine which candidates are people of color. Young minority graduates state that they may deliberately seek to develop resumes that do not highlight their ethnicity because they want to be hired on their merit and because they are qualified. The premise is understandable, but in a situation where we are actively trying to balance the population, this makes it difficult for administrators and personnel officers trying to create opportunities. It has been suggested that some type of minority vitae bank to aid libraries in identifying potential candidates would be helpful.

One possible minority pool is other types of libraries. Many librarians, new library school graduates, and library school faculty have no idea what makes an ARL library and how it differs from other libraries. There are minority librarians in other types of libraries or in smaller academic libraries who would welcome an opportunity to work for a semester or two in an ARL library. We need to be concerned about our visibility as a type of library within the profession.

On many campuses, ARL libraries can obtain university funding for "target of opportunity" grants that provide temporary funding for minority faculty. This enables them to add diversity to the staff while providing an opportunity for a minority candidate to work in an ARL library. The perception may be, however, that this is just a way of meeting affirmative action numbers for another year, without having to make a long-term commitment.

It is difficult to write about recruitment without mentioning retention. I would like to stress that, without developing retention strategies, the recruitment efforts will only result in filling slots for a short time. We should seek permanent solutions to the lack of underrepresented groups in libraries, not temporary ones.

OMS INSTITUTE AND WORKSHOP SCHEDULE

Library Management Skills Institute I: The Manager
Washington, DC, May 3-6
Chicago, October 12-15

Library Management Skills Update I: Building Effective Performance
Atlanta, November 16-17

Library Management Skills Update II: Managing Priorities and Making Decisions
Atlanta, November 18-19

Library Management Skills Institute II: The Management Process
San Francisco, September 26-October 1

Creativity and Innovative Problem Solving: Breaking the Bonds of Traditional Thinking
Safety Harbor, FL, September 8-10

Implementing Continuous Improvement Programs in Libraries
Boston, October 26-29

Training Skills Institute: Managing the Learning Process
St. Louis, June 8-11

Resource Management Institute: Financial Skills for Librarians
Washington, DC, November 10-12

For registration information, a copy of the Training Brochure, or other information about these programs, please contact Gloria Haws at the OMS.

OMS/DORAL INSTITUTE FOR DEVELOPMENT OFFICERS

The Office of Management Services (OMS) and the Development Officers in Research and Academic Libraries (DORAL) will offer the Management Skills Institute for Development Officers in ARL Libraries on April 26-29, 1993, at the University of Chicago. DORAL approached OMS with the idea for this program because its members recognized the need for continuing education for fund raisers at research libraries. DORAL hopes that by pooling the expertise of the OMS and four of its most experienced fund raisers, the program will help development officers in ARL libraries to acquire the basic skills to meet their responsibilities.

The program is designed to alternate seminars on development issues with workshop sessions on the management skills related to those issues. For example, the seminar on donor relations will follow a session on building effective interpersonal relationships in which participants will complete the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator. The Institute also has been designed to allow ample time for interaction among participants in order to foster a network that might continue after the program.

Four DORAL members who are recognized experts in fund raising will lead the seminars on development issues. Joan Hood, director of development and public affairs for the University of Illinois Library System, will lead the seminars on key components of development and a library friends program. Charlene K. Clark, development and promotion coordinator for the Sterling C. Evans Library at Texas A&M University, will discuss donor relations. The seminars on library campaigns and public relations will be conducted by Bill Mott, director of development for the Vanderbilt University Library. Barbara Dewey, director of administrative and access services, University of Iowa Libraries, will address planning a development program.

Maureen Sullivan, OMS organizational development consultant, will conduct workshops on management skills. Among the topics she will cover are influencing skills, negotiating skills, communication skills, understanding intergroup relations and collaboration, and values and their influence in decision making.

Ann Koch, the library development officer at the University of Chicago, and Dan King, director of development at Columbia University Libraries, are representing DORAL in the planning for the Institute. The University of Chicago Library will host a reception for participants. The program will be held in a meeting room on the University of Chicago campus. Lodging will be available at a Ramada Inn near the campus for $69 per night. The registration fee for the Institute is $465.

Interested fund raisers may register by contacting Gloria Haws at the OMS.—*MS*

NEW FROM SPEC

The OMS Systems and Procedures Exchange Center (SPEC) announces the publication of the second of two kits focusing on interlibrary loan (ILL). SPEC Kit #187, *Interlibrary Loan Trends: Personnel and Staffing*, discusses the organizational issues related to the structure of ILL programs. It is the second of two SPEC kits published in 1992 addressing interlibrary loan. SPEC KIT #184, *Interlibrary Loan Trends: Making Access a Reality*, focused on operational and management changes occurring and the steps that might be taken to ease the pressure of the rapidly increasing volume of ILL activity. Both SPEC Kit #184 and SPEC Kit #187 were compiled by Virginia Steel and Tammy N. Dearie, University of California, San Diego Libraries. They draw on results of a survey conducted by the ARL Office of Management Services in 1992. The reports include an analysis of responses from 82 research libraries and documents collected from the survey, along with lists for further reading.

Based upon their survey and analysis, authors Steel and Dearie identified three areas that warrant further attention: ILL fees, the performance of commercial document suppliers, and user-initiated requests.

"Of prime importance," they concluded, "is the entire question of ILL fees, reimbursement of net lenders, and whether and how ILL charges are passed on to users.... Until agreements are reached on a regional and national level, ILL borrowing staff will continue to spend inordinate amounts of time searching for the least expensive source from which to fill a request, and ILL lending staff will continue to bear the overhead of processing bills for loans and copies made."

SPEC Kits are available for $40 each ($25 ARL members). Prepayment is required. SPEC Kits are also available by subscription. For information, contact Gloria Haws, OMS Publications Department.

Addenda

SPEC has been informed that the following people coauthored SPEC Kit #183, *Provision of Computer Printing Capabilities to Library Patrons*: Joan Beam, Librarian for Social Sciences and Humanities; Thomas Moothart, Librarian for Social Sciences and Technology; Suzanne Taylor, Librarian for Government Documents; and Karen Weedman, Systems Analyst, Colorado State University Libraries.

SPEC Flyer #184, *Interlibrary Loan Trends: Making Access a Reality*, was published with an incorrect date. The correct date is May 1992. Flyers with date corrections will be sent to all subscribers in January.—*AV*

Contributors to this section include Kriza Jennings, Annette C. Verna, and Maureen Sullivan.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett, Acting Associate Executive Director

ARL 1992 SALARY SURVEY

The 1992 *ARL Annual Salary Survey* represents the twenty-third year that salary data have been collected for member institutions and the latest in the series compiled and analyzed since 1979 by Gordon Fretwell of the University of Massachusetts. This publication provides a valuable and consistent source for tracking the salaries of professionals in research libraries.

The 1992 *Survey* includes the same array of tables as that for 1991. The median Beginning Professional Salary (BPS) for FY92 is $25,000, ranging from a low of $21,000 to a high of $33,300. Figures for FY93 average salaries and years of experience in university libraries are in the accompanying table. In his introduction, Fretwell notes "the Beginning Professional Salary figure outpaced increases in the [Consumer Price Index] every year, and the FY93 figure shows a substantial 14.7% increase in purchasing power when compared to the BPS of a decade earlier. Likewise, the median salary in FY93 was up 15% compared to FY82." The number of filled positions in ARL's university libraries has remained steady, with only 43 fewer positions reported, a decrease of 0.5% from last year.

ARL UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS

	Combined	Men	Women
Overall average salary*	$42,144	$44,464	$40,809
Overall average years of experience*	15.5	16.2	15.2
Number of filled positions	8,212	2,885	5,327
Minority librarians' average*	$39,757	$42,139	$38,765
Number of minority librarians*	687	198	489
Average director salary	$100,208	$100,981	$98,989
Number of directors	103	63	40

** Does not include university law or medical librarians.*

The *Survey* contains detailed tables of salaries by job categories, years of experience, sex, race, size of library, and geographic region. Separate sections are provided for nonuniversity, law, medical, and Canadian university libraries.

Minority librarians account for about 10% of ARL's U.S. library professionals. Analyzing the patterns of minority representation, Fretwell finds that "minority librarians are substantially under-represented in the West North Central and the East South Central regions, and they are over-represented in the Pacific, South Atlantic, and East North Central regions." The salary differential separating average minority salaries from the average salaries of their Caucasian counterparts is $1,769, or about 4% lower for minority staff.

As of last year, ARL librarians in the West South Central states (Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma and Texas) have the lowest average salary ($35,723), while those in Canada the highest ($50,053 in U.S. dollars); in the United States, the Pacific region has the highest average salary ($47,840).

An interesting contrast to the male/female balance is in the leadership of medical libraries. Of the 55 ARL institutions reporting separate medical libraries, 32 (58%) are headed by women. Seventy-seven percent of all ARL university medical librarians are women, compared with a figure of 63% women in the general university libraries. While women medical library directors had a 4% higher average salary than their male counterparts ($78,106 as compared to $75,048), overall, salaries for women in medical libraries averaged almost 11% lower than salaries for men ($40,830, compared to $45,658).—*ND*

PRESERVATION WORKING GROUP FORMED

ARL's Preservation of Research Library Materials Committee has formed a new working group to review the National Endowment for the Humanities' (NEH's) preservation program. The appointment of the working group will assist ARL in undertaking a systematic evaluation of the NEH preservation program, and especially the brittle books program, from the viewpoint of the ARL libraries that have participated in it. The working group will gather information about libraries' experiences with the NEH-funded preservation microfilming projects, evaluate the results and effectiveness of the program, identify issues to be addressed, and make recommendations regarding the next five years of the program.

The working group's assessment will shape ARL's testimony in support of NEH's FY94 appropriations. The group will complete its work in February 1993.

Members of the ARL Working Group on Review of the NEH Preservation Program are Gerry Munoff, chair, University of Chicago; Sherry Byrne, University of Chicago; Michael Keller, Yale; Anne Kenney, Cornell; Carolyn Morrow, Harvard; Barclay Ogden, University of California, Berkeley; and David H. Stam, Syracuse. Jutta Reed-Scott of the ARL staff serves as liaison.—*JR-S*

MELLON STUDY RELEASED

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation and the Association of Research Libraries announce the publication of a major study of the economics of research libraries. *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication* addresses the present and future of scholarly communication and surveys the "library landscape... in its collecting, operating, financial, and electronic dimensions." Reflecting The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation's longstanding commitment to support the evolution of research libraries, the study provides careful analysis of trends in the volume of acquisitions, the worldwide pool of publications from which such acquisitions were made, prices of monographs and journals, and library expenditures. In releasing the study, Mellon Foundation President William G. Bowen called for discussions among participants in the scholarly communication system "to devise effective approaches to scholarly communication while maintaining strong libraries—and at costs which are sustainable." (See *ARL 165* for additional information about the study.)

The study was prepared for The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation by Anthony M. Cummings, Marcia L. Witte, William G. Bowen, Laura O. Lazarus, and Richard H. Ekman and published and distributed by the ARL.

University Libraries and Scholarly Communication is available for $8 per copy, which covers shipping and handling. Prepaid orders should be sent to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692. For information about special rates for multiple orders, contact Gloria Haws at ARL.—*CBW*

CONFERENCE TO COVER PRESERVATION OF MAGNETIC MEDIA

ARL, in cooperation with the Preservation of Library Materials Section of ALCTS/ALA, the Society of American Archivists, and SOLINET, is sponsoring a two-day conference on the preservation of audio tape and videotape. The program will be held May 21-22 at Georgia State University in Atlanta.

Participants will gain an in-depth understanding of the history of audio tape and videotape recording technology, the physical characteristics and life expectancy of magnetic tape, proper storage and handling techniques, the challenges of re-recording aging tape, and new trends in the use of audio tape and videotape for research and instruction.

Registration fees are $145 for ALCTS/ALA members, $180 for ARL, ALA, SAA, and SOLINET members, and $215 for others. For information about registration, contact Yvonne McLean (800-545-2433, ext. 5043; U58294@UICVM). For a program description contact Jan Merrill-Oldham (HBLADM18@UCONNVM).—*JR-S*

TRANSITIONS

California, San Diego: Gerald R. Lowell was appointed university librarian, effective April 1.

Library of Congress: Deanna Marcum was appointed director of Public Service and Collections Management I, effective January 4.

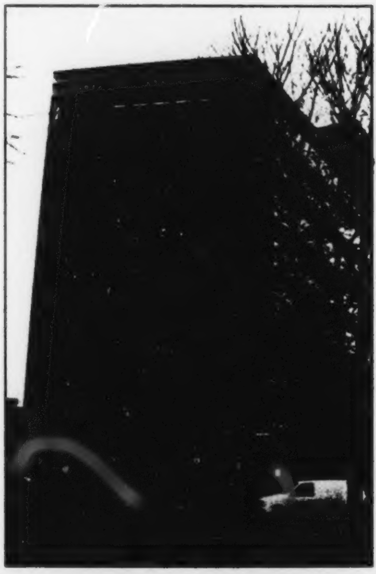
Linda Hall: Louis Martin has announced his retirement, effective March 31; Bruce Bradley will serve as acting director, beginning April 1.

North Carolina, Chapel Hill: Joe A. Hewitt was appointed associate provost for university libraries and director, academic libraries, effective July 1.

***

In Memoriam: Timothy Healy, president of The New York Public Library, died December 30.

ARL, CNI, NHA TO MOVE



Effective March 1, ARL, the Coalition for Networked Information, and the National Humanities Alliance will move into new offices in the Euram Building on Dupont Circle. E-mail addresses to offices and individuals will not change. The new mailing address is:

21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.

The new fax number is (202) 872-0884.

New telephone numbers are:
ARL: (202) 296-2296
OMS: (202) 296-8656
CNI: (202) 296-5098
NHA: (202) 296-4994

Contributors to this section include Nicola Daval, Jutta Reed-Scott, and C. Brigid Welch.

ARL

166

January 1993

ARL: *A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions* (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.
202-296-2296 FAX 202-872-0884

Copyright: © 1993 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Lallie D. Leighton, ARL Communications
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$25 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$50 per year.

Project Big Ideas 7
Serial Cancellations Survey 10
Minority Recruitment 11

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article appearing in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Communications Specialist at the ARL office.

ARL CALENDAR 1993

March 22-23	Coalition for Networked Information Spring Task Force Meeting San Francisco, California
April 7	Legislative Day
April 14-16	National Net '93 Washington, DC
May 5-7	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Honolulu, Hawaii**
June 24-July 1	American Library Association New Orleans, LA
July 12-13	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
October 20-22	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Arlington, VA**

INSTITUTE FOR DEVELOPMENT OFFICERS

April 26-29
University of Chicago

The Office of Management Services (OMS) and the Development Officers in Research and Academic Libraries (DORAL) are sponsoring a management skills institute for development officers in ARL libraries. Designed to help fund raisers at research libraries to acquire the basic skills to meet their responsibilities, the program will alternate seminars on development issues with workshop sessions on the management skills related to those issues.
See story on page 13.

ARL

A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

March 1993

167

Fair Use Rights 3
AAU Research Libraries Project 5
Pacific Neighborhood Project 12

Current Issues

ADVANCING NREN AND THE U.S. INFORMATION INFRASTRUCTURE

by Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

The past several months have seen a number of significant developments on U.S. networking issues that will influence the future direction of the NSFNET and, thus, NREN and how libraries, researchers, and scholars will conduct research and communicate in the years ahead. These actions include the release of the Clinton-Gore technology agenda that proposes actions in the information arena; the NSF award of three National Information Services (NIS) Managers contracts; an upcoming NSF solicitation concerning the evolution of the NSFNET over the next five years; and Congressional actions on "NREN II" and related bills. These are all essential elements to the development of the NREN and the evolution of the National Information Infrastructure.

The Clinton-Gore Technology Agenda

In a February 22 address, President Clinton outlined his Administration's technology agenda. This plan, *Technology for America's Economic Growth, A New Direction to Build Economic Strength,* articulates three goals: long-term economic growth that creates jobs and protects the environment; a government that is more productive and more responsive to the needs of its citizens; and world leadership in basic science, mathematics, and engineering.

In pursuit of these goals, the plan proposes five actions to advance the information infrastructure:

- implement the High-Performance Computing and Communications Program;
- create a Task Force on Information Infrastructure within the National Economic Council that will implement policy changes needed to accelerate the deployment of a national information infrastructure;
- create an Information Infrastructure Technology Program to assist industry in the development of hardware and software to advance computing and networking technology in health care, in life-long learning, and in libraries;
- provide funding for networking pilot projects through the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) of the Department of Commerce that will provide matching grants to states, school districts, libraries, and other non-profit entities; and
- promote the dissemination of federal information in a timely and equitable manner via a diverse array of sources, both public and private, including State and local governments and libraries.

The agenda, a call for federal investments in technology to build economic strength and spur economic growth, is expected to provide a context for future federal action on networking issues.

NSF INTERNIC Awards

The National Information Services awards, also known as INTERNIC (Network Information Center for NSFNET), are key components of NSF's goal of enhancing existing NSFNET services. Much of the focus of these competitively selected awards is on improving ease-of-access issues for users utilizing the NSFNET. Recognizing the importance and value of an integrated and "seamless interface for users," the three INTERNIC participants will structure the separate awards as one collaborative project. INTERNIC is a joint effort of Network Solutions, which will provide registration services; AT&T, which will provide directory and database services; and General Atomics, which will provide information services. The latter two awards are of particular importance to research libraries and their users.

AT&T will develop and maintain a Directory of Directories that will include lists of File Transfer Protocols or FTP sites, lists of types of servers available on the Internet, lists of white- and yellow-page directories, library catalogs, and archives. AT&T will also provide white- and yellow-pages-type Directory Services. There may be a charge or fee associated with the use of selected services, such as maintenance of special databases, and for those that require or request extended directory listings. Users beyond the U.S. education and research community may also be charged a fee.

The INTERNIC information services, provided by General Atomics, will include a full-service Reference Desk, a database of comprehensive networking materials called Info Sources, training workshops, and documentation. The service will also provide a resource person, or Info Scout, who will identify new innovative resources and uses of the Network, coordinate activities among the various networking communities, and implement NICLink, a user-friendly hypermedia interface offering access to the Info Source.

NSF Solicitation

The upcoming NSF solicitation seeks to address the need for continued development of the NSFNET to achieve many of the goals of the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991. It is seen as both a means to extend current network capabilities and capacities as well as test new innovations needed for a gigabit network. First, the solicitation will upgrade the current NSFNET "backbone" of the fiber optic cables and copper wires that interconnect network nodes, switches, computers, and related software, and will include a "testbed" for interconnecting NSF supercomputer centers. (See *ARL 162*.) There will also be support for regional networks and the connections program whereby NSF assists universities, schools, and related institutions to utilize the NSFNET and regional networks.

Finally, the solicitation is expected to introduce a new framework for how the network will be managed. Today, NSFNET interconnects 19 nodes throughout the U.S. with a mid-level tier of 20-plus regional networks that, in turn, provide network access to institutions, schools, libraries, industrial organizations, and commercial entities. For the future, NSF proposes that Network Access Points, or NAPs, be developed, through which commercial and regional network traffic will flow.

Congressional Actions

Complementing these executive branch initiatives are several Congressional efforts. S. 4, the National Competitiveness Act introduced by Sen. Hollings (D-SC, chair, Commerce, Science and Transportation Committee) includes provisions from last year's "NREN applications" bill, or NREN II. In the House, Rep. Boucher (D-VA, chair, Subcommittee on Science, Committee on Science, Space, and Technology) intends to introduce a related, but different, NREN II bill. This follows a hearing on the status of the Administration's High-Performance Computing and Communications Program. (See related piece, page 10.) Rep. Boucher is organizing a second hearing on these issues in April, when witnesses from the library community will be included.

ARL provided a statement to the House Subcommittee on Science and has proposed language for the NREN applications bill in three areas:

- for federally supported demonstration projects aimed at creating information resource centers available via the NREN;
- for active support for federal agency electronic-based dissemination programs that utilize NREN as a dissemination channel; and
- for increased support relating to training, access, and navigating skills for librarians and users.

In addition, Rep. Markey (D-MA, chair, Subcommittee on Telecommunications and Finance, Committee on Energy and Commerce) has been holding a series of hearings that address information infrastructure issues from a different perspective, namely from that of a regulated environment that includes telephone, cable, and other network service providers.

And finally, Sen. Kerrey (D-NE) introduced S. 626, The Electronic Library Act of 1993, a bill which seeks to establish a system of State-based electronic libraries. In describing the goals of the bill, Kerrey noted, "the State-based electronic library could become a part of a State college or university. It could be located inside of State government, using the databases of State agencies as its foundation. It could also become a cooperative venture of existing municipal libraries." Kerrey envisions the libraries as "responsible for providing access to a wide range of hardware, software programs, data resources, and networking capabilities."

Array of Stakeholders

The growing visibility and potential of the NREN and the U.S. information infrastructure has resulted in a significant growth in the diversity and number of constituencies asserting a role in networking, information policies, and related concerns. This includes federal agencies such as the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) in the Department of Commerce. ARL will continue to monitor and seek to influence the directions that many of these networked-based initiatives take, as they will be fundamental elements of the evolving education and research process.

NEW INFORMATION INITIATIVES

Forum on Information Infrastructure

The Harvard University Information Infrastructure Project has convened a Forum on Information Infrastructure, an informal group of approximately 40 individuals representing organization, agencies, and legislative offices. This group seeks to serve as a communication vehicle to address and frame policy and economic issues in a manner useful to policy makers. It encompasses all aspects of information infrastructure issues from digital libraries to enterprise integration to telecommunications policy. Participating organizations include ARL (Prue Adler), ALA (Carol Henderson, Washington Office), the Coalition for Networked Information (Paul Peters), and EDUCOM (Mike Roberts). The Forum is co-chaired by Harvard's Lewis Branscomb and Brian Kahin.

Panel on High-Performance Computing

A Blue-Ribbon Panel on High-Performance Computing was formed at the request of the National Science Board to project future advances, assess impacts, and provide advice and recommendations to guide the development of NSF's participation in supercomputing. It will also address the relation of NSF to the federal interagency High-Performance Computing and Communications (HPCC) Program. The 14-member panel is chaired by Lewis Branscomb, Harvard University.

Committee on National Research and Education Network Issues

The Computer and Telecommunications Board (CSTB) of the National Research Council has convened a Committee on National Research and Education Network Issues. The Committee is charged with developing a vision for the NREN program over the next five years and addressing long-term or enduring issues relating to the program's development. Susan Nutter, Director, North Carolina State University Libraries and President of ARL, is a member of the CSTB NREN Committee.

Committee on Long-Term Retention of Scientific and Technical Records of the Federal Government

At the request of the National Archives and Records Service and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the National Research Council Commission on Physical Sciences, Mathematics, and Applications has convened a Committee on Long-Term Retention of Scientific and Technical Records of the Federal Government. The Committee is asked to guide NARA in developing criteria for the selection and long-term retention of scientific and technical data, particularly large observational data sets in electronic formats. The Committee is chaired by Jeff Dozier, Center for Remote Sensing and Environmental Optics, UC-Santa Barbara.

FAIR USE RIGHTS REAFFIRMED

ARL, with the American Association of Law Libraries, the Special Libraries Association, the Medical Library Association, the American Council of Learned Societies, the National Humanities Alliance, and the Association of Academic Health Sciences Library Directors, has filed an *amicus curiae*, or friend of the Court, brief before the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in the decision, *American Geophysical Union v Texaco*. The purpose of this collective action was to elucidate and reaffirm fair use rights permitted to scholars and researchers in the conduct of research and education.

This case began eight years ago when six journal publishers (American Geophysical Union, Elsevier Science Publishing Co. Inc., Pergamon Press, Ltd., Springer-Verlag, Gmblt and Co., K.G., John Wiley and Sons, Inc., and Wiley Heyden, Ltd.), on behalf of other publishers registered with the Copyright Clearance Center, sued Texaco for photocopying without paying a royalty fee to the publishers. Texaco defended by claiming, among other things, that the copying was a fair use under Section 107 of the Copyright Act. After a limited trial on the Section 107 issue only, U.S. District Judge Pierre N. Leval held that the copying was not a fair use and was copyright infringement. The Leval decision was issued in July 1992 (*American Geophysical Union v Texaco*, 802 F. Supp. 1 (S.D. N.Y. 1992)).

In the intervening months, the ARL Board, and the Boards of the six other associations that joined ARL in filing the brief, determined that a response was necessary because the decision included statements concerning fair use rights that could not be left unchallenged.

Summary of Amicus Brief Argument

The following is excerpted from the brief filed with the court.

"The decision of the lower court, if upheld, threatens a long standing, reasonable and customary practice in for-profit and non-profit institutions alike—the spontaneous photocopying of single copies of published scientific, technical, and other research and scholarly journal articles, notes, and comments by researchers, scientists, and scholars for their own use. The lower court's rejection of Texaco's 'fair use' claim would impose substantial, additional costs on researchers and their employers or institutions, hampering scientific, medical, and scholarly research in the United States. It would thus impair, not promote, the constitutional objective of the Copyright Act, 'the Progress of Science and Useful Arts.' U.S. Const., art.I. section 8.

"The trial court committed multiple errors in its application and balancing of the statutory 'fair use' factors under Section 107 of the Copyright Act, 17 *U.S.C.* section 107. With regard to factor one ('the purpose and character of the use'), the lower court erred, first, by focusing on the commercial nature of the user rather than the socially beneficial research purpose and limited, private character of the immediate use. Contrary to the lower court's conclusion, the copies of plaintiffs' articles made by Texaco's researchers were not 'for commercial gain,' because they were not sold or otherwise distributed, and any commercial exploitation of the articles by Texaco was attenuated, remote, and uncertain. Any presumption of commercial use is also overridden by the facts that the copying was conducted for a socially beneficial purpose (i.e., research); was limited in scope (single copies); and was non-public in character. Second, the lower court erred in placing undue weight on the distinction between 'productive' and 'non-productive' uses, and in finding that Texaco's copying was 'non-productive.' Not only is the distinction between 'productive' and 'non-productive' uses not determinative of fair use, but also the use of the articles by Texaco's scientists should properly be viewed as 'productive' under Supreme Court authority ignored by the lower court.

"The lower court also erred in its conclusion that factor three ('the amount and substantiality of the portion used') favored plaintiffs. The court applied a 'general rule'—that the copying of entire works precludes fair use—that is not an accurate reflection of historic case law and is contrary to Supreme Court precedent and to legislative history indicating Congress considered copying journal articles to be fair use in appropriate circumstances.

"The lower court's conclusion that factor four ('the effect of use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work') favors plaintiffs is similarly based on a flawed analysis which poses a major threat to the continued viability of the fair use exception and expands the monopoly of copyright proprietors beyond constitutional limits. The trial court's conclusion is based on the faulty premise that the mere existence of procedures (however imperfect) for the payment of royalties to publishers somehow establishes their legal right to collect them, and it ignores Supreme Court and Second Circuit precedent restricting the analysis to market impact. Moreover, any suggestion that the practice of Texaco's scientists had a significant, adverse effect on a relevant market is based on the lower court's own speculation, not the record.

"The lower court also erred in its balancing of the equitable consideration at issue. It failed to give due weight to the 'reasonable and customary' practice of personal use copying by scientists and researchers, and it vastly overstated the legal and factual significance and effectiveness of existing licensing mechanisms and procedures.

"Finally, both the fact and the substance of the lower court's analysis of Section 108 of the Copyright Act are in error. The applicability of Section 108 was not before the trial court; it therefore should not have purported to apply the substantive provisions of that section at all. Its substantive analysis only compounded the error. First, its conclusion that Texaco's scientists made copies for 'commercial advantage,' as that term is used in Section 108, flies in the face of legislative history expressly stating that the type of copying at issue here is *not* for 'commercial advantage.' Second, the trial court's conclusion that Texaco's scientists violated the 'single copy' restriction of Section 108 disregards the plain language of that section.

"The lower court's opinion, in short, is permeated with errors which, if not corrected by this Court, pose grave threats to researchers, scientists, and scholars, and to the libraries they use."

The brief was prepared by the firm of Squire, Sanders, and Dempsey, under the direction of ARL Attorney Ritchie Thomas.

NEW HEA II-B AWARD ANNOUNCED

One award of $2.48 million is available from the Department of Education under the HEA Title II-B program. Applications are invited by May 28 for a new award for a library research and demonstration project. The application must provide demonstration of online and dial-in access to a statewide, multitype library bibliographic database through a statewide fiber-optic network housing a point of presence in each county, connecting library services in every municipality. For more information, contact Neal Kaske or Louise Sutherland, U.S. Department of Education, (202) 219-1315.

NATIONAL ENGINEERING INFORMATION SERVICE REPORT RELEASED

The Final Report on the Conference for Exploration of a National Engineering Information Service, held June 14-19, 1992, in Palm Coast, Florida, has been released. The conference was cosponsored by the Engineering Foundation and the Council on Library Resources. David Penniman, President of CLR, convened and chaired the event.

The 477-page document includes summaries, notes, and transparencies of the conference presentations, including assessments of the current state of engineering information services. Also included are notes from the small group discussions among conference participants.

Exploration of a National Engineering Information Service is available for $50 from Media Services Printing, B10 MVR Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14853. Orders must be prepaid by check made payable to Cornell University.

AAU INITIATES RESEARCH LIBRARIES PROJECT

The Association of American Universities Research Libraries Project began in January with a meeting of participants hosted by the University of Chicago. This AAU initiative, undertaken in collaboration with ARL, engages a range of university expertise on issues affecting research libraries and their capacity to acquire, manage, and disseminate scholarly information. The expected outcome is agreement on strategies that will ensure effective scholarly access to research resources at costs that are sustainable and recommendations for action by institutions of higher education and by the U.S. Government. (See *ARL 165*, page 3.)

In a plenary session, Project Steering Committee Cochair Hanna Gray, President of the University of Chicago, set the tone for all project discussions by noting that the entire university is being transformed by changes in the creation and production of knowledge. What it costs to produce knowledge, she observed, is increasing, demonstrating a phenomenon that has been called "the sophistication factor." While the library is particularly affected, the solutions must be framed in an institution-wide context. She added that she expected, in the long run, a successful institution will be one that becomes more selective and strives to differentiate itself from others in what it offers to faculty and students. In turn, libraries will need to become more differentiated and interdependent.

Richard Ekman of The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation and Duane Webster, ARL Executive Director, each spoke to trends in publishing and technology and the impact of these trends on research libraries. Both highlighted findings of the Mellon-sponsored study, *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication*.

Discussion in the plenary session underscored that the traditional library approaches to building standalone, self-sufficient collections (e.g., the "ownership" model) are no longer viable as library funding levels are unable to keep pace with the higher costs of acquiring research resources or to support increasing user demands and service expectations. As a result, user demands are increasingly met by reliance on what has been characterized as the "access model": that is, on-demand fulfillment of local user requests from other library collections via interlibrary loan, document delivery, and other forms of resource sharing.

A number of participants spoke to the fragility of the access model as there are fewer and fewer libraries positioned to keep building and maintaining comprehensive collections and to respond to resource sharing requests from other libraries. There were suggestions that, in order to maintain strong North American access to comprehensive collections of research resources, coordinated institutional responses are necessary.

Themes from the plenary session discussions reemerged in each of the task force meetings that followed. The Task Force on Acquisition and Distribution of Foreign Language and Area Studies Materials discussed the importance of identifying changes in academic disciplines and scholarly demands for foreign materials. There was agreement that a distributed model, national and even international in scope, would be an effective strategy to pursue. The task force suggested five areas for examination: existing cooperative collection development systems; scholarly needs for foreign materials; the impact of a national collection and distribution model on local and remote access to resources; existing networks, linkages, and exchanges among U.S. universities and overseas institutions; and the economics, organizational requirements, and contractual components of cooperative agreements.

The Task Force on a National Strategy for Managing Scientific and Technological Information concluded that, while a common vision of providing desktop access to multiple forms of media may be shared among members of the task force, unresolved questions include (1) the timeframe for the transition from the status quo to this vision by various types of users and (2) the impact of this transition and its speed on current users, some of whom may not be adequately prepared for using electronic information. The task force will focus initially on the identification of preferred scientific information management models and the institutional and federal roles required to support them.

The Task Force on Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Environment concluded that there is a need to make the university community in general more aware of the economic realities of academic publishing and the legal conditions under which such activity takes place. There is also a need to renew efforts at building bridges between the teaching and research arms of the university and the publishing enterprises that serve them, in particular, university presses. The task force will examine innovative electronic publishing practices such as the Yale University Press Perseus CD-ROM database or the Thesaurus Graecae collection and reconcile them with existing legal and institutional guidelines. The general approach will be to identify opportunities for improving the management and ownership of university-generated information under current legal and economic arrangements and then assess what additional initiatives might be needed to produce university information management systems that accommodate the needs of emerging forms of scholarly communication.

Each task force will pursue its agenda and is expected to produce a substantive progress report by October 1993; the project is scheduled to conclude in April 1994.
—*G. Jaia Barrett*

ARL STATISTICS REFLECT IMPACT OF RISING PRICES

ARL has published *ARL Statistics, 1991-92*, a compilation of data from its members covering collections, staff, interlibrary loan activity, and expenditures. The new figures reflect that during 1992 research libraries spent more for less than they acquired in 1991.

Total expenditures for 1992 were almost $2.1 billion. In the introduction to the report, Kendon Stubbs of the University of Virginia, and consultant to ARL, compares the results of the survey to those of the previous year. Mr. Stubbs found that, when compared to 1991:

- ARL members paid $15.7 million more for serials in 1992 than in 1991, but had an average of about 600 fewer subscriptions per library, or around 60,000 fewer serials among all ARL academic libraries. Even though serials expenditures rose faster than university R&D expenditures, the libraries still had to cancel subscriptions.
- The libraries purchased some 100,000 fewer monographs than in 1991, but paid more than $300,000 more for them.
- The total number of professional and support staff declined by 500, while total salaries and wages rose by over $18 million.
- In this context of declining acquisitions and staffing, it was good news that interlibrary lending had increased access by 32,000 transactions and interlibrary borrowing by 87,000.

In fact, the 6.8% increase in borrowing by ARL libraries exceeded even the 5.4% increase in expenditures for serials (while lending by ARL libraries, curiously, rose only about 1%).

The 1991-92 statistics thus offer a gloomy view of the traditional research library—a view of declining serial subscriptions and monograph acquisitions, of fewer staff, of budgets falling behind or barely keeping up with inflation—a view relieved, however, by the promise of access held out by interlibrary borrowing and lending.

Mr. Stubbs also analyzed the changes over the last ten years in five categories of library expenditures and the changes in three categories of university expenditures. In the introduction to the report, he observes that in 1991-92 ARL libraries were caught more than at any other time in the previous decade between rising serial prices and declining funds. For the first time in a decade, total expenditures for all university library members of ARL rose no more than inflation, even while the prices of materials were rising considerably faster than inflation. The accompanying graph illustrates the dilemma that the university members of ARL faced in 1992, and continue to face.

During the decade since 1982, serials expenditures have risen 67% more than inflation, and other operating expenditures (including automation) have kept close but erratic company. Through 1990, serials and other operating expenditures increased faster than almost every major category of university expenditures. For the U.S. ARL libraries, the increase in money spent on serials exceeded the increase in university spending on sponsored research and development. By 1990, the ARL libraries were spending about 6% more on serials than could be justified if serials expenditures were tied strictly to increases in research funding.

Research last fall by Pergamon and Elsevier publishers and by ARL led to the discovery that increases in serials expenditures by ARL libraries exactly matched the increases in total U.S. academic R&D expenditures. But while total U.S. R&D rose 66% in constant dollars from 1982 to 1990 (National Science Board, *Science & Engineering Indicators*, 1991, Appendix Table 5-1), for the ARL institutions R&D increased 47%. This lesser increase among the 90-some large ARL universities was undoubtedly due to the wider spread of R&D funding among other institutions during the 1980s (see *Science & Engineering Indicators*, pp. 123-125, on the spreading base of academic R&D).—*Kendon Stubbs and Nicola Daval*

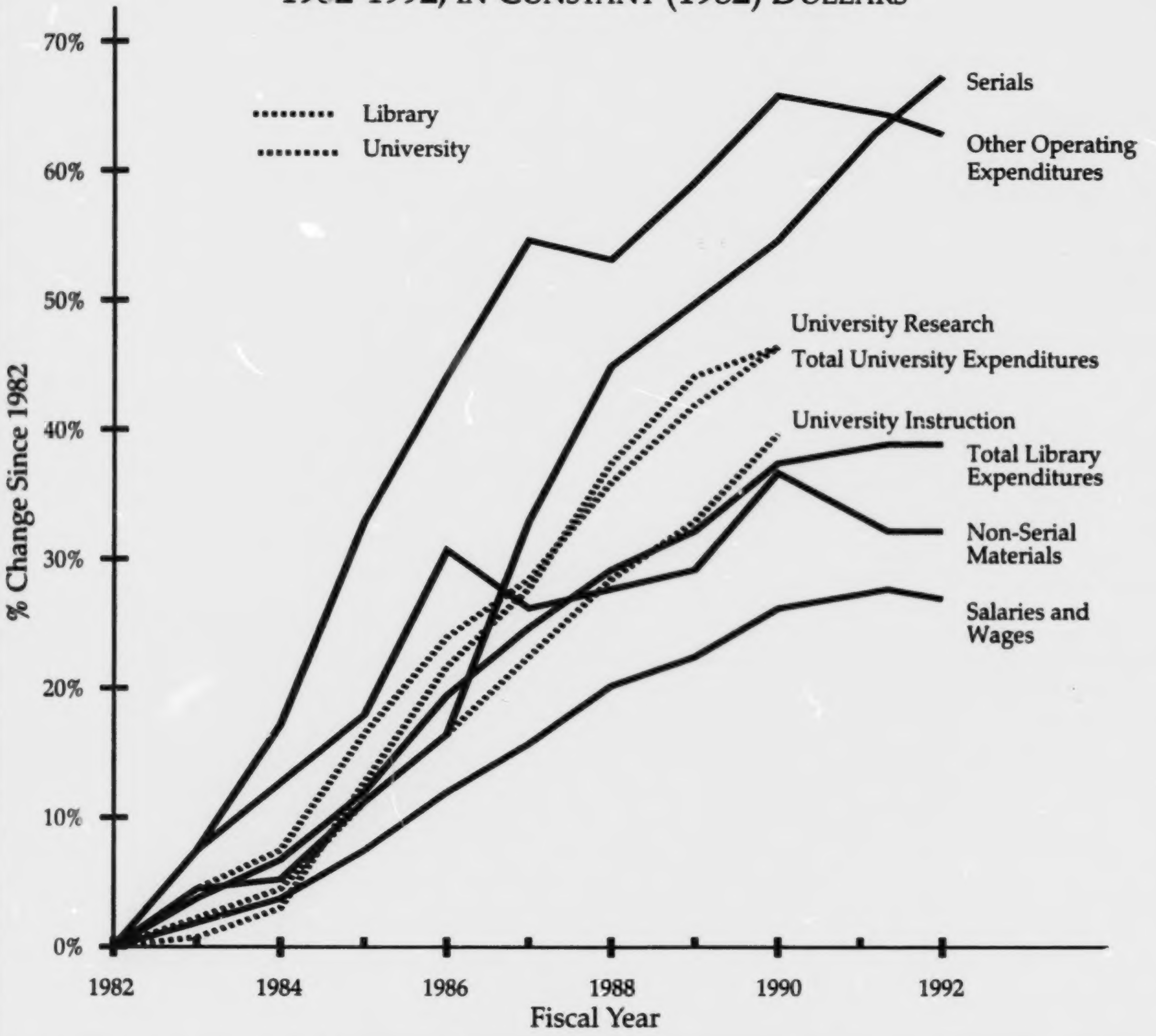
Availability of ARL Data

The 102-page printed edition of the *ARL Statistics, 1991-92*, is available by pre-paid order to ARL institutions for $20.00 and to non-members and individuals for $60.00.

The *ARL Statistics, 1991-92*, are also available in machine-readable form. Issued as ASCII files on a single MS-DOS high-density, 5-1/4" disk, the set updates the eighty-year historical compilation *Research Library Statistics, 1907/08 Through 1987/88*, published in 1990, and the three-year compilation *ARL Statistics, 1988/89 Through 1990-91*, published in 1992. Documentation is furnished linking the three data sets and giving general recommendations for loading and use in spreadsheet or database software. No retrieval or analysis software is included on the disks.

The machine-readable diskette *ARL Statistics, 1991-92*, is priced at $5.00 for members and $15.00 for non-members and individuals; *ARL Statistics, 1988/89 Through 1990-91* is priced at $9.00 for members and $20.00 for non-members and individuals. As a special combination offer, any order for the historical compilation *Research Library Statistics, 1907/08 Through 1987/88* (members $50.00, non-members $150.00) will automatically include the 1991-92 update and the 1988/89-1990-91 update at no additional cost.

ARL Library and U.S. ARL University Expenditures, 1982-1992, in Constant (1982) Dollars



The graph, developed for ARL by Kendon Stubbs, University of Virginia, displays changes in five categories of total library expenditures since 1982 for the 96 libraries that have been ARL members and have reported data throughout this period. The expenditures are expressed in constant (1982) dollars, so that increases in expenditures in this graph indicate increases in real buying power. For comparison the graph also displays changes in three categories of university expenditures for the U.S. members represented in the graph: total educational and general university expenditures, expenditures for instruction (about 37% of the total in 1990), and expenditures for research (about 21% of total E&G expenditures).

The ARL data are from the machine-readable version of the ARL statistics, available from the ARL Office. The university data are from the National Center for Education Statistics IPEDS/HEGIS Finance data, through John Minter Associates of Boulder, Colorado. At the time of this writing, the latest institutional finance data from NCES are for fiscal year 1990. The inflation measure used is the Gross National Product Implicit Price Deflator, from the U.S. Commerce Dept., *Business Statistics 1963-91*, 27th ed., 1992, p. A-107, and from the *Survey of Current Business*, September 1992, p. 20.

Ann Okerson, Director

FIRM PRICES WORKING GROUP ACTIVITIES

In May 1992, the ARL agreed to form a Working Group on Firm Serial Prices, under the aegis of the Scholarly Communications Committee. This group is chaired by Don Koepp of Princeton University and consists of 24 ARL directors. The Group met at ALA Midwinter in January (see *ARL 166*, p. 10) to continue working on its charge of trying to obtain firm serial subscription prices for the coming calendar year from publishers as early in the summer/fall of the prior year as possible. The Midwinter meeting was held with a representative of the STM organization's Library Relations Committee and with certain key vendors, and it was agreed that a letter would be drafted to send to these groups as speedily as possible.

After the letter was drafted, it was distributed to all ARL directors with a request that anyone who would like to sign it should express their interest. Within about one week, 95 directors had signed on to the letter which follows. After the letter, we reproduce the preliminary response from STM.

March 2, 1993

To: STM Publishers & Subscription Agencies
From: ARL Working Group on Firm Serial Prices
Re: Obtaining Timely Prices for Subscription Renewals

A Working Group of directors of libraries belonging to the Association of Research Libraries (ARL), urgently request that (1) publishers belonging to the STM international organization and (2) U.S. and European subscription agencies, this year and in succeeding years exercise a leadership role in lessening serious difficulties confronting North American research libraries by establishing and conveying firm price quotes for subscriptions for the following calendar year by September 1 of the current year. Obviously, in order for the subscription agencies to meet this request it will be necessary for the publishers to make price decisions sometime before September 1.

Research libraries are annually confronted with great difficulties in serial renewals, a process which must take place in a collegial environment and in a timely fashion, and yet needs to conform to standard business practices, meeting deadlines to insure the uninterrupted flow of those subscriptions which we wish to renew. Under current practices and all too often, subscription prices may be set late in the year, may be supplemented with additional charges after libraries have made payments, or simply may not be communicated to customers or agencies expeditiously. As they occur, such practices simply do not afford research libraries enough time to make careful comparisons before making final decisions as to continuation or cancellation.

While these difficulties are created by many different types of serial publishers, we are first requesting assistance from the STM publishers and agents acting on their behalf because (1) the preponderance of our serial costs comes from STM publishers and (2) we believe you have the technology and we hope the will, to be key in leading the way to solutions.

The undersigned speaks for the library directors of 95 institutions that are united in making this basic request of you. Additionally individual institutions may communicate a variety of special delivery and invoicing requirements. While these were discussed in depth at the Denver meeting and the working group considers them important issues, we recognized that there is too much variation for us to be able to come forward with uniform proposals, at least at this time.

We look forward to hearing from you soon about your ability to deliver firm prices to us by September 1 each year and welcome the opportunity to discuss these matters with you more fully, as we were able to do with representatives during the time of the recent ALA Midwinter meeting.

Sincerely,
Donald W. Koepp
Chair

STM PRELIMINARY RESPONSE TO FIRM PRICES WORKING GROUP

10 March 1993

To: Mr. Donald W. Koepp, University Librarian
Princeton University Libraries
From: Herman Pabbruwe, STM Library Relations Committee

Further to my fax of 8 March, I herewith have pleasure in informing you that your letter with enclosures of 2 March has been discussed yesterday at the Group Executive Meeting of STM in Amsterdam.

The meeting did understand your needs and found your request quite reasonable at first sight. It has been decided that — with your permission — I will publish the petition in the next issue of the STM Newsletter adding an introductory note and comments on behalf of the Library Relations Committee. I have also been requested to draft a formal recommendation to the membership and my expectations in this regard are rather positive.

In the meantime I will bring your letter up at the STM Serials Committee Meeting in London next week. I will also table your request at the meeting of the International Committee on Electronic Data Interchange for Serials on 17 March, also in London. In this committee we are preparing standards for the transmission of sales and price catalogue data.

Thank you very much again for your involving me and I will be in touch with you to report on the outcome of both meetings next week.

INTER ALIA

Journal Growth Rate a Topic of Analysis

Last fall, two major publishers widely distributed letters to the academic community laying the serials problem squarely at the feet of insufficient funding by claiming that university library budgets were failing to keep up with university R&D rises *and*, particularly, the rise in journal productivity and price. In response, Kendon Stubbs (Acting University Librarian, University of Virginia, and statistical consultant for ARL) cited the National Science Foundation's *Science and Engineering Indicators*, to show that ARL library expenditures on serials has kept pace with expenditures for R&D. Mr. Stubbs also reported that "...the National Science Board displays a table showing that from 1981 to 1987 the number of U.S. scientific and technical articles increased by only 2% while R & D expenditures in real dollars increased by 40%."

Recently, Chuck Hamaker, AUL for Collections at Louisiana State University, wrote in his column in the electronic *Newsletter on Serial Pricing Issues*, "...when Research and Development funding increases in the U.S. there is NO evidence that article output has increased similarly. However, journal PRICES increase at about the same rate as R&D."

According to Hamaker, in tracking world-wide scientific article production, the National Science Board relies on ISI's database for *Science Citation Index*, which annually records in its *Journal Citation Reports* the overall number of "source items" in the journals indexed, including the number of source items in each journal.

At LSU, Hamaker and colleagues studied a group of serial titles for which they had already input 1988 and 1983 prices and 1988 source items data into their local database. Staffer Natalie Palermo updated the files to include 1983 source item counts for each title. At the end of the input, there were 480 titles with complete counts for both those years. Hamaker reports that one third of the serial titles (156) *decreased* in terms of number of source items published. In the same six years, however, the price for these same titles increased by 63%; that is, the annual rate of increase in price averaged 8.4%, while the annual average for *decrease* in source items was 3.27%.

For most of the journals in the study, the other 324 titles, source item production increased, about 4.77% per year, while prices increased at an annual rate of 11.32% per year. Overall, however, the effect was an annual average increase in source items of 2.77% a year and an average price increase for the whole group of 10.6% a year. While article growth rate for the group was *under* 3% a year, the price increased about 90% over the six years. The LSU study serves to corroborate the NSF analysis that there is an annual average increase of under 3% in the number of published scientific and technical articles.

Visions and Opportunities in Not-For-Profit Publishing Symposia

Symposium II, titled "Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks; the New Generation," was held in Washington, DC, from December 5-8, 1992. Aimed at the university press, learned society, library, and faculty constituency, it attracted 120 registrants and presenters. The *Proceedings of the Symposium* are available with preferential rates to attendees and members of the sponsoring organizations. The book contains 17 papers, is 182 pages long, and sells for $20 plus postage and handling.

Symposium III is scheduled for November 13-15 in Washington, DC. Through a series of papers, films, and demonstrations, the symposium will explore the overarching concept of what it is that scholars and publishers do when they construct electronic projects and papers. Presenters will address the historical, current, and futuristic view of the virtual library, describe an assortment of scalable projects currently being developed, and present in-depth discussion of selected issues: who owns the "new" library, how to pay for it, size, quality, and roles in it. A new partner in the symposia series, which has hitherto been mounted in collaboration with the Association of American University Presses, the American Mathematical Society, and the National Science Foundation, will be the University of Virginia Libraries. They will host a one-day, post-conference trip to Charlottesville with a series of in-depth lectures and demos of one very vital model: Humanities. Symposium III and the Charlottesville tour will have limited registration. Preliminary programs will be posted on appropriate electronic networks in the spring.

OSAP Directory Revised

As *ARL 167* goes to press, the third edition of *The Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters, and Academic Discussion Lists* is in production. It is more than 50% larger than the second edition in both content and feature items. The new edition will contain:

- listings for over 200 electronic journals and newsletters and over 1,100 academic discussion lists,
- keyword/title/sponsoring agency index,
- the NLM citation standard for electronic journals,
- a scholarly article on electronic publishing, and
- annotated bibliographies on electronic publishing and networking documentation.

The book will be available in May. For ordering information, contact ARL's Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing.

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

CONGRESSIONAL HEARING ON PROGRESS OF HPCC

The House Subcommittee on Science conducted a hearing February 2 to assess the progress of the High Performance Computing and Communications Program (HPCC). Of special focus was the NREN and its role within a larger National Information Infrastructure (NII). The Subcommittee solicited witnesses' views of administrative actions to date and opinions on the strengths and weaknesses of the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991, PL 102-194.

Sitting on the first panel were Dr. Robert Heterick, President of EDUCOM; Dr. Kenneth Klingenstein, Director of Computing and Network Services, University of Colorado at Boulder, and representing FARNET; Thomas Tauke, Executive Vice President of NYNEX; and Mitchell Kapor, President of the Electronic Frontier Foundation. The second panel included Sara Parker, Commissioner of Libraries of Pennsylvania, representing ALA; Kenneth Kay, Executive Director of Computer Systems Policy Project; Michael McDonald, Chairman of Communications and Computer Applications in Public Health; and Dr. Charlie Bender, Chairman of the Coalition of Academic Supercomputer Centers.

ARL's statement to the Subcommittee on these matters is described on page 2.

Coordination and Planning

Panelists generally commended the National Science Foundation's (NSF) effort to execute its role in the HPCC. The NSF recently completed a revised draft solicitation on the proposed reconstitution of NSFNET. The reason for a "proposed reconstitution" — changing the NSFNET architecture — is to provide a better framework for the NREN as a testbed for the broader National Information Infrastructure. In his testimony, Klingenstein described the current NSFNET system as "a complex and largely successful mixture of public and private service providers (including telephone companies), state, regional and national networking organizations, strong local networking infrastructures at the institutional level, and federally supported backbone networks at the national level." Klingenstein agreed with NSF's plans to move the network to a "network access point" based architecture in preparation for NREN; however, he expressed concern over the lack of clearly defined federal and private responsibilities. Panelists called for wider federal agency cooperation, particularly with the Department of Education.

Witnesses said the national networking challenge seems less and less technological and lies more in the need to create effective partnerships between the federal government, private industry, and key user groups. Heterick expressed EDUCOM's support for a national network, not a federal network, that "includes strategic partners in higher education, State government, and industry." Parker said the NSF appears to be focusing on the technical aspects of the network and on the federal research role, while the specific needs of key user groups are being overlooked. It was suggested that the NSF hold discussions that include library, education, and public interest representatives. Parker asserted that the "discussions must include voices with actual experience with the networks so that the focus on users of information is not lost in the voices of the telecommunications, computing, broadcast, cable and entertainment industries."

Kapor pointed out that the proposed Information Infrastructure Technology Act (S. 2937) calls for the creation of digital libraries over the NREN; however, few public libraries presently have full access to the Internet and would be unable to participate as users in the digital library experiments. Kapor was concerned that the results of any digital library experiments would therefore reflect the needs of users in academic and research libraries and would not give an accurate picture of how Internet access could be used in the public sector. Heterick said that more libraries, high schools, and state offices need to be connected in order to achieve the goals of broad access.

Allocation Recommendations

Panelists were also concerned that the potential for NREN is being seriously eroded by lack of budget support. Klingenstein was especially concerned that new NII legislation not become an entitlement program for federal agencies. He said Congress should insure that funds reach the constituencies who will develop, use, and benefit from the new technologies.

"Other Visions"

Other panelists agreed that, while part of the HPCC funds should go toward subsidizing end-users who could not otherwise afford access (schools, research institutions, and health care providers), government funds should not be used to subsidize "general usage" of the networks. Tauke emphasized the need to more clearly differentiate between subsidized experimental networks such as NREN and non-subsidized, commercial, production networks such as the communications and data services being developed by NYNEX and other regional Bell operating companies. In reference to the fact that commercial traffic does travel the Internet, Tauke said, "We have to account for 'other visions' of the networks" which are not always those of the research and education community.—*Stacey T. Carpenter*

FEDERAL RELATIONS UPDATE

Copyright Reform Legislation Introduced

Bills that propose significant changes to copyright policy vis-a-vis government operations, and in particular to the Library of Congress, have been introduced in the House (H.R. 897) by Rep. Hughes (D-NJ) and Senate (S. 373) by Sen. DeConcini (D-AZ). The Copyright Reform Act of 1993 vests new responsibilities in the Register of Copyright, including many presently assigned to the Copyright Tribunal. Provisions in the bill remove two of the three incentives for copyright registration and deposit, removes the Register of Copyrights from appointment by the Librarian of Congress to appointment by the President, and removes from the Librarian of Congress any authority over Copyright Office regulations and staff.

In testimony before the Subcommittee on Intellectual Property and Judicial Administration, House Judiciary Committee, Dr. Billington, Librarian of Congress and Ralph Oman, Register of Copyrights expressed grave reservations with the legislation as it would, "create the potential for major disruptions between the Copyright Office and the Library of Congress and...may have a devastating effect on the ability of the Library of Congress to collect and preserve the published and unpublished works that form the Nation's creative and intellectual heritage." ARL joined with others in the library and scholarly community to express concerns with the legislation and to ask that a careful and thorough review of the legislation, including cost implications, be conducted.

LC and GPO Appropriations Hearings

House and Senate Legislative Branch Appropriations hearings have been conducted and Kate Mawdsley, Associate University Librarian for Public Services, University of California, Davis, testified in support of both the LC and GPO FY 1994 budget requests on behalf of ARL and the American Library Association before the House Subcommittee on [the] Legislative Branch, Committee on Appropriations. LC is requesting $364.4 million, a nine per cent increase over FY 1993. These additional funds would cover mandatory payments, allow for the continuation of the cataloging arrearage reduction plan, institute a multi-year collections security effort, support an automated serials management system, and more.

GPO is requesting $33.7 million for the Superintendent of Documents, (Salaries and Expenses) which includes the Depository Library Program. Ms. Mawdsley stated that as partners with GPO and the legislative branch in managing the depository library program, depository librarians were ready to work with others in the community to identify options and future directions for the program in light of the current budget climate.

Ms. Mawdsley also submitted for the record a snapshot of ARL member contributions to the Federal Depository Library Program. Twenty regional and 64 selective depository libraries participated in an ARL survey to capture the costs they incur in fulfilling their depository responsibilities and to provide some sense of use of the collection. The survey found that each regional library invested approximately $306,000 and each selective provided an estimated $380,000 in FY 1991-92 in support of the federal depository library program. These figures do not include facilities management, overhead, or storage costs.

The survey also determined that the regional libraries answered, on average, 26,000 reference questions and circulated over 19,000 items to other libraries in their regions. Five regional libraries reported circulating an average of 45,000 items per year. Selective libraries reported they answered over 25,000 reference questions and circulated 12,000 items to users. Ten of the selectives reported over 51,000 items circulated in FY 1991-92.

Ms. Mawdsley emphasized the significant contribution by libraries to ensure that citizens across the U.S. have effective access to federal information.

Briefs

Title 44

Rep. Owens (D-NY) reintroduced the Improvement of Information Access Act of 1993, H.R. 629 on January 26, 1993. The bill would amend Title 44 to promote public dissemination of government information.

LC Fund Service Legislation

Sen. Pell (D-RI) reintroduced the Library of Congress Fund Service Legislation, S. 345 on February 4. S. 345 contains several revisions from earlier Fund Service bills including the dropping of language relating to copyright. ARL, the American Association of Law Libraries, and the American Library Association continue to work with LC and congressional staff on this legislation and have presented a formal statement on the bill to members of Congress.

GPO

The Government Printing Office Electronic Information Access Enhancement Act of 1993 (S. 564; formerly the GPO WINDO bill) passed the Senate on March 24. The House companion bill, H.R. 1328 was marked up by the Committee on House Administration but has not reached the House floor.

Paperwork Reduction Act

Sen. Sam Nunn (D-GA) introduced S. 560, the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1993 (PRA). The Act provides guidance to federal agencies concerning information collection and dissemination practices, regulatory review, and more. The PRA has not been reauthorized since 1989, and attempts to update this statute have met with resistance from public interest and industry groups alike. Sen. Glenn (D-OH) introduced, a different version of the PRA, S.681 on March 31.

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENTS

Brian Hawkins, Vice President for Computing and Information Services, Brown University, has been appointed as a CAUSE representative to the Coalition Steering Committee. He replaces Robert Heterick, Jr., who is now the President of EDUCOM. In his new role, Heterick will join the CEOs of ARL and CAUSE in providing oversight for the Coalition. Meredith Butler, Dean and Director of Libraries, State University of New York at Albany, and Martha Fields, Director, Information Resource Management, State University System of Florida, are the new co-leaders of the Working Group on Management and Professional and User Education. James Williams II, Dean of Libraries, University of Colorado at Boulder, and Judith Turner, Director, Chronicle Information Service, are the new co-leaders of the Working Group on the Modernization of Scholarly Publishing. Charles McClure, Professor, School of Information Studies, Syracuse University, is spending his spring semester sabbatical at the Coalition. He will assist the Coalition in the development of its Access to Public Information program and in the framing of a Coalition initiative in the area of accreditation guidelines and practices.

NSF NETWORK AWARDS

The National Science Foundation (NSF) recently announced that three organizations (Network Solutions, AT&T, and General Atomics) were competitively selected to receive cooperative agreements totaling over $12 million. Together, these three awards constitute the NIS Manager(s) Project. At the request of the NSF, these awardees have developed a plan to provide a seamless interface to complete the NIS Manager(s) Project, called the "INTERNIC," and have agreed to the structuring of their separate awards as one collaborative project. The Coalition has made initial contact with the INTERNIC team and plans to work closely with them and contribute the knowledge gained through such Coalition projects as the TopNode (see *ARL 164*, page 14).

NAVIGATING PRECONFERENCE

The Coalition will offer *Navigating and Navigators: Research and Development in Navigational Tools and Services for the Internet* under the sponsorship of the Association of College and Research Libraries at the ALA annual meeting. The full-day preconference will be held in New Orleans on June 25. George Brett and Peggy Seiden, co-leaders of the Coalition's Working Group on Directories and Resource Information Services, will moderate speakers on topics such as Internet user needs, data elements for cataloging Internet resources, and navigating tools including TopNode, Archie, Gopher, and WAIS. The preconference was also offered at the 1992 EDUCOM and CAUSE annual meetings.

PACIFIC NEIGHBORHOOD PROJECT

The first meeting of member institutions of the Pacific Neighborhood Project was in Honolulu, Hawaii, on January 14-15. The Pacific Neighborhood Project was formed to support improved information exchange among Pacific Rim countries. Its goal is to facilitate scholarly exchanges of information through shared use of computing and communications technology, thereby creating a virtual community that minimizes the great distances between many institutions in this region. Representatives from Thailand, Hong Kong, Korea, Japan, Singapore, People's Republic of China, Republic of China, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, and the United States attended the meeting.

This organizational meeting addressed membership conditions, provision of services and benefits, program areas, and future meetings. Joan K. Lippincott, Assistant Executive Director of the Coalition, gave welcoming remarks, and Clifford Lynch, Head of Library Systems, University of California, Office of the President, and leader of the Coalition's Working Group on Architectures and Standards, presented an after-dinner address. In his remarks, Lynch described the partnership model of the Coalition and the way it has facilitated collaborative relationships among librarians, technologists, publishers, and others in the networking community. Curtis Hardyck, Chair of the Pacific Neighborhood Consortium Steering Committee, suggested that the Coalition serve as an organizational model for this newly forming group.

During the two-day meeting, small groups met to discuss goals and initiatives in the areas of libraries, distance learning, connectivity, and coordination with government agencies.

Meeting attendees received a copy of *Pacific Rim Databases: Directory*, which includes a sample of records of machine-readable information sources in Pacific Rim countries that have been cataloged by the School of Library and Information Services at the University of California, Berkeley.

The Pacific Neighborhood Project was initiated at the University of California, Berkeley, with support from the Asia Foundation. UC-Berkeley will act as the initial administering agency for the project. A steering committee, which functions as an oversight group and informational body for the groups and committees that will implement projects, has been formed.

The next meeting of the Pacific Neighborhood Project will be held in conjunction with the INET meeting in San Francisco in August 1993. For information, contact Professor Curtis Hardyck, Director, Pacific Neighborhood Project, International & Area Studies, Room 4511 Tolman Hall, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720; (510) 642-7967; hardyck@violet.berkeley.edu.—*Joan Lippincott, Assistant Executive Director*

OMS SCHEDULES WORKSHOPS IN NEW ORLEANS

Total Quality Management (TQM), library fee-based services, the Myers Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI), and minority recruitment and retention will be the featured subjects of four workshops OMS is offering in late June in New Orleans.

Maureen Sullivan, OMS Organizational Development Consultant, will present "Implementing Total Quality Management," a program designed to introduce participants to concepts and approaches used in TQM programs. It will focus specifically on adapting these to the academic library environment. This workshop will be held on Friday, June 25, 9 a.m.-5 p.m.

"Foundations for Success: Planning a Fee-based Information Service from Proposal to Opening Day" will focus on starting a fee-based information service. Conducted by Helen Josephine, Arizona State University, and Lee Anne George, George Washington University, this program will address basic questions to be answered before setting up a fee-based service. This one-and-one-half-day workshop will be conducted June 24, 1 p.m.-5 p.m. and June 25, 9 a.m.-5 p.m.

"Beyond Type: The MBTI Expanded Analysis Report" will introduce participants to a new version of the MBTI designed to explore differences within type. Based on new research, this session will focus on the development of a deeper understanding of the nature of type. Susan Jurow, OMS Director, will offer this program on June 24 from 9 a.m.-5 p.m.

On Tuesday, June 29 from 9 a.m.-4 p.m., Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant, will present "Implementing Minority Recruitment and Retention Strategies." The program will explore specific strategies that can be developed and employed in the academic library environment.

Enrollment is limited, so registration before May 14 is encouraged. The registration fee for each one-day workshop is $100; $150 for the 1-and-1/2-day workshop. To request a registration form or additional information, contact Gloria Haws, 202/296-8656.—*CBW*

1993 TRAINING BROCHURE

The 1993 training brochure has been sent to all ARL Directors, SPEC Liaisons, ARL Staff Development Officers, and participants in past programs. If you would like additional copies or have questions, please contact Gloria Haws at (202) 296-8656.—*GH*

Contributors to this section include Gloria Haws and C. Brigid Welch.

OMS TRAINING PROGRAMS 1993

Library Management Skills Institute I: The Manager*
University of Washington, April 26-29
Washington, DC, May 3-6
University of Pittsburgh, June 14-17
Chicago, October 12-15

Library Management Skills Update I: Building Effective Performance
Atlanta, November 16-17

Library Management Skills Update II: Managing Priorities and Making Decisions
Atlanta, November 18-19

Library Management Skills Institute II: The Management Process**
San Francisco, September 26-October 1

Creativity and Innovative Problem Solving: Breaking the Bonds of Traditional Thinking
Safety Harbor, FL, September 8-10

Implementing Continuous Improvement Programs in Libraries
Boston, October 26-29

Training Skills Institute: Managing the Learning Process
St. Louis, June 8-10

Resource Management Institute: Financial Skills for Librarians
Washington, DC, November 10-12

Creativity/Leadership Institute
UCLA, May 25-27

Management Institute for Assistant/Associate Directors
Safety Harbor, FL, September 28-October 1

Management Skills Institute for Development Officers in ARL Libraries
University of Chicago, April 26-29

**formerly Basic Library Management Skills Institute*
***formerly Advanced Library Management Skills Institute*

ARL ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett, Acting Associate Executive Director

GRANTS

The following grants have been awarded.

The James Irvine Foundation

Southern California: For The James Irvine Foundation Center for Scholarly Technology, to be part of the Thomas and Dorothy Leavey Library.

National Endowment for the Humanities

American Theological Library Association: To preserve 200 journals on religion published between 1875 and 1950, drawn from the Yale, Harvard, Princeton, and Union Theological Seminary libraries.

Dartmouth: To support the preservation microfilming of New Hampshire newspapers, as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

Delaware: To support the microfilming of Delaware newspapers as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

Florida: To support planning for a Florida Newspaper Project to catalog and microfilm newspapers held throughout the state.

Michigan: To support the creation of machine-readable records that describe the Vatican Archives and the Archives of the Propaganda Fide.

Minnesota-Twin Cities: To support the arrangement and description of organizational records and personal papers that document East European migration to the United States following World War II.

New York Public: To catalog photographs and negatives dating from 1840 to the present that document the history of New York City and the nation.

North Carolina-Chapel Hill: To preserve sound recordings that document the oral traditions of the American South and manuscript collections relating to southern political, economic, cultural, and judicial leaders.

Pittsburgh: To create advanced-level courses for preservation professionals that will increase their understanding of the science and technology of preservation.

Research Libraries Group, Inc.: To support a two-year project in which 15 institutions will microfilm and catalog deteriorating volumes important for research in English and American literature and Jewish, Asian, and religious studies; and a project that will develop an online catalog of primary research materials for the study of American literature held by repositories throughout the United States.

Texas-Austin: To preserve volumes pertaining to Brazilian literature and materials relating to Caribbean, South American, and Central American history, geography, and biography.

Wayne State: To support a pilot project to test the feasibility of conducting an on-site survey of the archives of 95 historically black colleges and universities.

U.S. Department of Education, Center for International Education

The following research libraries were announced as grantees under the HEA Title VI Foreign Periodical Program: **Indiana; New York Public; Northwestern; Stanford; California-Berkeley; California-Los Angeles; Chicago; Illinois at Urbana/Champaign; Iowa; Texas at Austin.**

U.S. Department of Education, College Library Technology and Cooperation Grants Program

Arizona State: To provide electronic access to ABI/INFORM and the full-text delivery of article images to users of consortium libraries (Arizona State University, Maricopa Community Colleges, and Phoenix Public Library).

Center for Research Libraries: To facilitate bibliographic access to the collections and access to the resource-sharing programs of the Center through the installation of an automated library system, including an online public access catalog (OPAC) that will be available through Internet in the mid-1990s.

Georgetown: to spearhead a library information system resource sharing project with a consortium of 41 libraries to (1) create Internet access to shared databases; (2) accelerate transmission of documents to users; (3) provide OPAC access to digitized images and; (4) generate outcomes and evaluations by developing a Library Management Information System (LMIS).

Iowa State: With Indiana, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, to apply concepts of "knowledge management" and IAIMS (Integrated Academic Information Management Systems) to the identification of published and electronic resources in biotechnology, to develop navigation tools and expert systems, and to help faculty integrate these tools into the teaching of selected courses following a "problem-solving" curriculum model.

Kent State: To purchase and install hardware and wire to enable the Kent State University Libraries to become an active participant in OhioLINK, a statewide, fully integrated library system (including a union catalog of university libraries' holdings, a gateway to electronic information resources, and a document-delivery system) for researchers in higher education, business, industry, and government.

Louisiana State: To make five of Louisiana's smaller academic libraries "network ready" to participate in the Louisiana Academic Library Network.

Minnesota: To provide users with direct access to locally owned and remotely accessed digital cartographic information.

North Carolina State: The Triangle Research Libraries Network (TRLN)—North Carolina State, UNC at Chapel Hill, and Duke—will develop an automated document delivery system using a network-based client-server approach. The client design will permit users to request documents electronically directly from online bibliographic systems maintained by the universities or through other means (for example, electronic mail).

ARL MEETING TARGETS PACIFIC RIM

The Pacific Rim is the focus of the May ARL Membership Meeting. The program, *Gateway to the Pacific Rim: Information Resources for the 21st Century*, was designed to highlight the key issues of East/West scholarship and research libraries' response. Panels will examine efforts by the academic library community to respond to scholars' needs for enhanced access to resources, and trends in publishing, collecting, and foundation support to enhance access to Pacific Rim information resources. The program will also include a session on the challenge of diversifying a university within a diverse community. Hosted by the University of Hawaii Libraries, the program sessions will be held May 6-7 in Honolulu; ARL committees and work groups will meet May 5.

TRANSITIONS

Canadian Association of Research Libraries: Jean-Pierre Côté, Director of Libraries at the Université du Québec a Montréal, has been acclaimed as President of the Canadian Association of Research Libraries/l'Association des bibliothèques de recherche du Canada (CARL/ABRC) for a two-year term starting in June 1993.
Government Printing Office: Robert W. Houk, 22nd Public Printer of the United States, resigned effective February 19; Michael F. DiMario, Deputy Public Printer, became Acting Public Printer until a permanent nominee is named.

HONORS

Ann Okerson, Director of ARL's Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing has been named recipient of two ALA ALCTS awards: The Bowker/Ulrich's Serials Librarianship Award and the Blackwell North American Scholarship Award. Ms. Okerson designated the University of Michigan School of Information and Library Studies as the recipient for the Blackwell North America donation of $2,000 for a student scholarship.

MILESTONE

University of South Carolina: The College of Library and Information Science is celebrating 20 years of leadership and service to the profession.

PRESERVATION GUIDES NOW AVAILABLE

ARL announces publication of a series of seven Preservation Planning Program (PPP) resource guides. Supported by an NEH grant, these resource guides offer libraries comprehensive, easy-to-use information relating to the major components of a preservation program. Titles included in this series are: *Options for Replacing and Reformatting Deteriorated Materials; Collections Conservation; Commercial Library Binding; Collections Maintenance and Improvement Programs; Disaster Preparedness; Staff Training and User Awareness in Preservation Management;* and *Organizing Preservation Activities.*

Edited by Jutta Reed-Scott, ARL Senior Program Officer for Preservation and Collection Services, and prepared by an experienced group of preservation administrators, the resource guides are designed to provide normative information against which a library can measure its preservation efforts and enhance existing preservation activities or develop new ones. Taken together, the guides serve as points of departure for a library's assessment of current practices. Each guide builds on the body of preservation literature that has been published over the last decade. Every effort has been made to reflect the state of knowledge as of early 1993.

Designed to be useful to all those involved in preservation work in academic and research libraries, the resource guides were prepared primarily for use with the *Preservation Planning Program Manual*; a revised edition of the manual will be available in May. The guides may be used individually or as a set.

The Preservation Planning Program (PPP) Resource Guides are available, prepaid, for $15 each ($70 per set of 7). Orders and payment should be sent to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692. For additional information contact Gloria Haws, (202) 296-8656.

FULBRIGHT FELLOWSHIP AND GRANT ANNOUNCED

The Council for International Exchange of Scholars has announced the availability of a special professional fellowship for librarians and archivists sponsored under the Fulbright Scholar Program in the United Kingdom. Also announced was a Fulbright grant for a music librarianship position in Athens. The deadline for application is August 1. Information about these 1994-95 Fulbright librarian awards is available from Karen C. Adams, Area Chief, Western Europe/Canada, at CIES, 3007 Tilden Street, N.W., Suite 5M, Washington, DC 20008-3009 (202/686-6245).

ARL

167

March 1993

Fair Use Rights 3
AAU Research Libraries Project 5
Pacific Neighborhood Project 12

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries, 21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.
202-296-2296 FAX 202-872-0884
Copyright: © 1993 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Lallie D. Leighton, ARL Communications
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$25 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$50 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article appearing in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Communications Specialist at the ARL office.

ARL CALENDAR 1993

May 4-7	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Honolulu, Hawaii**
June 10-13	New Scholarship: New Serials North American Serials Interest Group Providence, RI
June 24-July 1	American Library Association New Orleans, LA
June 26-29	New Horizons: Knowledge, Culture, Technology Association of American University Presses Salt Lake City, UT
July 12-13	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
August 17-20	INET '93—Towards a Global Community International Networking Conference Internet Society San Francisco, CA
October 17-20	EDUCOM '93—Crafting New Communities Cincinnati, OH
October 20-22	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Arlington, VA**

EFFECTIVE MARCH 1993

Association of Research Libraries
Coalition for Networked Information
National Humanities Alliance
21 Dupont Circle
Washington, DC 20036

Telefacsimile:
(202) 872-0884

Telephone:
ARL: (202) 296-2296
OMS: (202) 296-8656
CNI: (202) 296-5098
NHA: (202) 296-4994

ARL
A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS
168
May 1993

Minority Recruitment 3
Hearings on NREN, NEH 4
Conspectus Services Enhanced 11

Current Issues

UNDERSTANDING THE PACIFIC RIM

by Michael Oksenberg, President, East-West Center

Editor's Notes: *Growing scholarly interest in the nations that ring the Pacific Ocean has profound implications for research libraries. C. Brigid Welch, ARL Senior Program Officer for Information Services, has prepared the following abbreviated version of remarks made at the recent ARL Membership Meeting. Ms. Welch highlights Dr. Oksenberg's description of the dynamic developments transforming the Pacific Rim region and the case he made for library collections and programs that support research on substantive problems across the region.*

For understandable reasons, international attention today is focused on the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, upon the Middle East, and upon Latin America. But in terms of economic dynamism, social and cultural developments, and political change, I submit that no region in the world is more important than the Asia-Pacific region.

The Asia-Pacific region can be defined as that vast region from Pakistan, India, and the South Asian subcontinent to Japan and northeast Asia, Korea, from Tahiti in the Pacific islands to Australia, New Zealand, and to the Russian far east and Siberia. It has a population of nearly 3 billion people (60% of the world's population), and in the coming 25 years, another billion people will be added. It is a region that encompasses many of the world's great intellectual and cultural traditions — Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Shinto, indigenous folk religions, and Islam.

The countries of Asia are growing economically at about 6% per year, much more rapidly than the rest of the world (whose present annual average growth rate is roughly 2%). In the past decade, there has been the most massive transformation of capital ever to occur in such a brief period of time in human history. Over $800 billion, in effect, have moved from the United States and western countries to the countries of Asia — all within a decade. In a very profound sense, we are seeing the rise of the Asia-Pacific region in world affairs, and we must seek to understand what that means for American intellectual life.

What are the major trends in the Asia-Pacific region and the implications of these trends? First, the end of the Cold War has brought the opportunity for stability and economic development to this region. Since the end of the last century, five great powers have existed in the region — Britain/India, China, Russia, Japan, and the United States. Now for the first time in a century, there is no major line of tension among the great powers in the region.

Another major development in the security sphere is the rise of middle powers, particularly Korea, Taiwan, and the Southeast Asian nations of Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, and Singapore. Today, these middle powers are genuinely independent actors with global economic reach, and, as such, must be considered along with the five major powers of the region.

In terms of the economic sphere, very rapid economic growth has propelled Japan to the forefront of the world's nations. We must also focus upon the rise of China — not just the People's Republic of China, but Taiwan, Hong Kong, and to a lesser extent, the ethnic Chinese who reside in Southeast Asia — what might be called "Cultural China" or "Greater China." This set of ethnic Chinese states is rising economically with extraordinary rapidity. The total foreign currency reserves of the ethnic Chinese states is $200 billion, with very little external debt. They are increasingly economically intertwined with large investment flows from Taiwan and from Hong Kong to the mainland of China, creating an economically intertwined set of Chinese entities. The trade among the ethnic Chinese states alone places it among the world's three or four top trading entities. Where this trajectory of economic growth will take China and Japan over a long period of time is going to have a fundamental effect on the future of all humanity.

This rapid economic growth is accompanied by a large number of other phenomena. First of all, demographic changes: Asia is not a monolithic whole. Not only is it culturally differentiated, some countries are much more prosperous than others, some are more densely populated than others, some are larger than others, and there is a tremendous amount of diversity and heterogeneity in the region.

The most important of these differences is rate of population increase, with Japan, Taiwan, and South Korea now approaching demographic maturity — low rates of economic growth and rapidly aging populations. On the other hand, there are countries such as Bangladesh, the Philippines, parts of India, and Pakistan, particularly, that have very high growth rates. Other parts of the region — particularly China and parts of Southeast Asia — are in the midst of a demographic transition. Countries of prosperity and maturing populations are living close to countries of rapid population increase and continued poverty.

Secondly, petroleum consumption in this part of the world is increasing at 5% per year. The two major exporting countries of Asia today — Indonesia and China — are on the verge of consuming all of their petroleum and are becoming petroleum importers. Over the past two years, world demand for petroleum would have decreased were it not for the increased consumption in Asia. Ninety percent of Asia's increase in petroleum consumption will be derived from the Persian Gulf.

The telecommunications transformation of Asia is absolutely staggering: today, 33 satellites hover above Asian skies. Asian countries, particularly Indonesia, have been in the forefront in using satellite communication for educational purposes. But increasingly these satellites are beaming commercial channels. We're also seeing the rapid dissemination in Asia of miniaturized satellite dishes, essentially outside the control of any state's ability for regulation.

What are the cultural changes that are being brought about by this rapid transformation? All sorts of what would appear to be contradictory trends are appearing, including the growth of cosmopolitanism and internationalism. At the same time, there are trends of growing religious fervor as well as a growing assertion of indigenous rights. These are now playing themselves out in India and Sri Lanka and in Pacific islands, such as Fiji and the Solomon Islands. Communitarian values are being expressed — localism and nativism as well as nationalism. At the same time, people in the region are expressing hopes of becoming part of an international culture, their aspirations stimulated in part by the telecommunications transformation.

What are the implications of this for what we do as scholars, researchers, and people at the forefront of knowledge and the preservation of materials?

First, this region is increasingly interdependent and intertwined. One must begin to look on Asia and the Pacific as an emerging region, facing certain common problems, sharing certain common attributes, and increasingly in communication with each other in search for solutions to the problems that they face. In our research in American universities to date, as indeed in our overall foreign policy, we have attempted to approach Asia, if not country-by-country, and overwhelmingly in that fashion, then subregion-by-subregion — South Asia, East Asia, Northeast Asia. Increasingly libraries will have to develop the materials to sustain a broader area approach — an approach that enables researchers to look at substantive problems across this vast region.

Secondly, as a consequence of the telecommunications transformation in the Asia-Pacific region — the accessibility of libraries, the use of computers and of satellites for conveying information — Asia increasingly can be brought into the intellectual communities of which we are a part. Preservation, collection of materials, access, and other services needed to locate information about Asia are undergoing an enormous amount of change due to the telecommunications transformation.

A third major point is the obvious rise of Asian institutions and Asian scholars in the worldwide craft of research and scholarship. We no longer live in an American- and European-dominated world. Asia can no longer be seen as esoteric. Some of the most important research in certain fields today is not easily accessible in English. Some of the most important scientific work is slow in reaching our own researchers. And the resurgent development budgets of Asian countries are very substantial.

And the final point following naturally from this is that we can expect an even greater explosion of publications from Asian countries. How are we going to acquire as libraries and convey to our faculty and to our students the global perspective necessary to survive in this bewildering world when there is such an extraordinary explosion worldwide of knowledge, led increasingly by Asia and the Pacific? How do we begin, in a new world of modern telecommunications, to prepare ourselves for incorporating the Asian world into our intellectual purview and into our research and library activities? It is an absolutely massive challenge that awaits America if we intend to maintain the intellectual leadership that we have held in the past.

OVERCOMING OBSTACLES TO RECRUITING MINORITIES TO LIBRARIANSHIP

First in a two-part series

by Kriza A. Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant

My work with the OMS Diversity project has afforded me the opportunity to discuss minority recruitment with many librarians. In these discussions, questions are often raised about whether the profession should be involved in recruiting minorities.

The concern is primarily based on what is perceived as in the best interest of minorities and whether library science is a "good enough" profession or career opportunity for minorities. Surprisingly, the question is often asked by librarians who agree that there is a need for more minorities and, in some cases, by minority librarians. However sincerely these questions may be asked, we cannot let these factors become the "excuses" or barriers for not pursuing minority recruitment.

Listed below are some examples of questions/comments I have heard, with my responses:

Q: *Salaries are very low for librarians. Surely minorities could earn more in other professions?*

Q: *Library work is too demanding and stressful. Why encourage someone to work under those conditions?*

In doing research for the OMS diversity project, I have reviewed the perceptions of workers in several other disciplines and found these same two questions are asked within most professions, including those which we might interpret as being well paid. In looking at the salaries for other "helping professions," such as teaching, nursing, and social work, I found that librarians' salaries are about the same, with highs or lows depending on geographic regions.

On my site visits, I met significant numbers of people entering or currently in librarianship who are "second-career" professionals from other helping professions. They wish to be involved with work where they are still helping people, but within a different work environment. They choose library science after leaving other helping careers in which they felt stressed by having to handle the day-to-day crises of others (some being life/death or highly emotional).

But more importantly, I challenge the questions because it is my belief, based on my interviews for this project, that monetary gain is not the only criteria individuals, including minorities, consider when choosing a career. We cannot ignore the pool of people who would be willing to consider library science for reasons other than money.

It is assumed that library directors and library associations will continue to seek higher salaries for librarians. It would be unwise to say we will wait until salaries are better to hire minorities. We need to consider the value of having minorities in our libraries today, both their benefit to the multicultural user populations that are developing in ARL libraries, as well as the value of gaining new perspectives for the development of our services, programs, and collections.

Q: *There are not many minorities in libraries, and working in predominantly white work situations may not be attractive. Won't the minority feel like a "token" or be intimidated by such a situation?*

Q: *Some climates in some libraries are unwelcoming and uncomfortable. Staff members display racist behaviors and prejudices, causing minorities to be treated badly. How can one consciously encourage someone to work in such an atmosphere?*

For me, as a minority, I am always amazed to have others asking if a minority is willing to work in a predominantly white work environment. There are not numerous predominantly Black, Hispanic, Asian, or Native American institutions. The reality for most minorities is that they do work in predominantly white environments and have for most of their lives.

More importantly, many minorities seek to work in specific institutions or fields to pursue a particular work opportunity or career, and those environments often have only a few minorities. Minorities select work environments with more than just racial composition as a criteria. One considers a host of factors, including one's abilities, skills and interests, geographical locations, and so forth.

Some institutions suggest that they do not know if their environment is welcoming or not, because they do not have any minorities on their staffs. I believe that we must recruit more minorities in order to reach critical mass within our organizations. When we hire minorities, we can ask them to assist in assessing the library's climate.

Racism and prejudice are discussed as a factor for all work environments. Minorities can have such experiences in environments other than just work, such as social situations or as a customer in a store. Prejudices and stereotypes are issues to be addressed nationally in every aspect of society, not only in libraries.

The challenge for the library profession is to increase our efforts to inform minorities about library careers and to encourage them to consider our profession. With more minorities in our libraries, there will no longer be the need for anyone to feel alone, and some issues that we see as barriers today may no longer be factors.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

HEARINGS ON NREN APPLICATIONS

May 11 marked the last of three House Science Subcommittee hearings on the High Performance Computing and High Speed Networking Applications Act of 1993 (H.R. 1757). Subcommittee Chair Boucher (R-VA) authored the bill, which provides for "a coordinated Federal program to accelerate development and dissemination of applications of high-performance computing and high-speed networking."

Throughout the hearings, testimony was presented by 18 witnesses, including Dr. John Gibbons, Director of the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy; Dr. Donald Lindberg, Director of the National Coordination Office for High Performance Computing and Communications and Director of the National Library of Medicine; Dr. Martin Massengale, President of the University of Nebraska; Mr. John Masten, Chief Operating Officer of the New York Public Library; Fred Weingarten, Executive Director of the Computing Research Association; and Mr. Thomas Tauke, Vice President of Government Affairs for NYNEX.

Transition to a Commercial Network

A major concern of the research and education community is the bill's requirement that, within 18 months of enactment, the government subsidized testbed networks "shall not be used to provide services that could otherwise be provided satisfactorily using privately operated commercial networks."

Tauke said the telecommunications industry is "concerned about the role of government in building and operating networks which provide commercial services and compete with private industry." He suggested that the proposed limitations on the use of subsidized networks should be expanded to include midlevel networks. He added that, if government subsidies are provided to users such as libraries and schools, the money should be used not to build networking facilities, but to buy services from commercial providers. It was Chairman Boucher who then pointed out that "these kinds of connections" are not always commercially attractive.

Gibbons said the legislation is "generally consistent with the Administration's goals" for the High Performance Computing and Communications Program (HPCC), but that 18 months is not enough time for the move from government testbeds to private networks. Speaking as the director of the National Coordination Office that oversees the HPCC program, Lindberg agreed, saying that while competition and private sector investment is desirable, 18 months may be too restrictive to allow for a smooth transition.

Massengale, President of the University of Nebraska, expressed concern that setting "a rigid timetable for change" omits consideration of cost and technology issues. He stressed that "performance based tests such as price, accessibility, breadth of service, competitive options, and availability" should be taken into account. On federal investment, Massengale said "it has been crucial in creating and developing technology and services which have led to commercial entries.... These information services were developed in order to meet the needs in education and research.... These public interest goals are crucial and are not necessarily goals for private commercial networks."

Weingarten also countered the telecommunications industry. He said, "federally funded research and education networking is a customer for private sector services, not a competitor, and that this 'Internet community' has been responsible for creating both the technology and the applications of high performance communication.... To place detailed restrictions on the use of the [networks would be] incompatible with the nature of the Internet and would paralyze future advances."

Libraries on the Net

Speaking for NYPL, John Masten urged support for public libraries in providing access points to the networks. He cited lack of funding for equipment and the high costs of licensing and subscription fees as "major obstacles" to network participation. Another key element to promoting electronic literacy, he said, is the "core role of librarians as facilitators for finding and relaying information."

—Stacey T. Carpenter

STAM TESTIFIES ON NEH

Dr. David Stam, University Librarian at Syracuse, gave testimony May 12 before a House Subcommittee on NEH appropriations on behalf of ARL, the Commission on Preservation Access, and the National Humanities Alliance. Stam urged the Committee's continued support in the sixth year of a 20-year effort by NEH's Division of Preservation and Access, aimed at preserving brittle research library collections.

Citing ARL's recent assessment of the impact of NEH's preservation programs, Stam said the program has assisted research libraries in preserving and providing continued access to collections covering all aspects of the humanities. Projects have not focused exclusively on books, but have covered a wide range of formats, including manuscripts, sheet music, photographs, and newspapers. Additionally, one essential hallmark of the program has been the cooperation and collaboration of research universities with state, public, and special libraries.

Stam offered only one modification to the program. In light of technological developments since the program's inception in 1988, he said funds are needed for further exploration of the preservation potential of digital technology.

APPROPRIATIONS

In a surprise move, the House of Representatives eliminated FY 1993 funding for HEA Title II-A ($3.8 million), Title II-B research and demonstration ($2.7 million), and LSCA VI library literacy ($8.098 million) on May 26. These cuts were included in the stimulus package. On June 8, the Senate Appropriations Committee reported out a FY 93 Supplemental Appropriations bill and retained FY 93 HEA Title II-A, B and LSCA Title VI funds. The bill awaits a Senate vote. Related library programs, such as HEA Title II-C, were unaffected only because they have already been announced for FY 1993. This action follows the Administration proposal to cut all funding for FY 1994 HEA Title II and Title VI, section 607 programs. ARL continues to press for restoration of all HEA funding for FY 1993 and FY 1994.

The House Subcommittee on [the] Legislative, Committee on Appropriations marked up the legislative branch budget for FY 1994 on May 26. Funding for the GPO depository library program was frozen at FY 1993 levels ($29.082 million), while other legislative branch agencies, including LC, were slated to reduce budgets by 1% from FY 1993 levels. The Subcommittee called for extensive future reductions of up to 25% over the next five years.

GPO ACCESS BILL SIGNED BY PRESIDENT

The Government Printing Office Electronic Information Access Enhancement Act, S. 564 (P.L. 103-40) was signed into law by President Clinton on June 8. The bill passed the Senate on March 22 and the House of Representatives on May 25. The law moves GPO forward into the delivery of "online" federal data resources, including the *Federal Register* and the *Congressional Record*. It calls for the development of an electronic directory of federal public information. These and other online data files will be free to depository libraries and available at the incremental cost of dissemination to other users. The law includes a reporting requirement by the Public Printer on the directory, the provision of an electronic storage facility, and a review of costs associated with online distribution. In remarks on the House floor, Rep. Thomas (R-CA) noted that no funds to implement the bill's provisions were included in the Act. It is to be implemented within existing budgetary authority.

BUDGET INFORMATION

(amounts in thousands)

Program	FY 1993	FY 94 Admin. Approp. Request
HEA	$18,425	-0-
Title II-A, college library tech.	3,873	-0-
II-B, library education	4,960	-0-
II-B, research & demonstrations	2,802	-0-
II-C, research libraries	5,808	-0-
VI sec 607, foreign research materials	982	-0-
LSCA	$128,626	$114,700
Title I, public library services	83,227	95,000
II, pub. lib. construction	16,584	-0-
III, interlibrary cooperation	19,749	19,700
IV, Indian library services	*	*
V, foreign language materials	968	-0-
VI, library literacy programs	8,098	-0-
GPO Superintendent of Documents	29,082	33,707
Natl. Center for Educ. Statistics	77,850	125,000
NCLIS	890	904
Library of Congress	334,316	364,352
National Agricultural Library	17,715	17,915
National Archives	160,045	189,182
Natl. Endowment for the Arts	174,460	174,593
Natl. Endowment for the Humanities	177,413	177,491
Natl. Hist. Pubs. & Records Com.	5,000	4,000
National Library of Medicine	113,005	133,345
Postal revenue forgone	121,912	91,434

*2% of LSCA I, II, & III

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

SPRING TASK FORCE MEETING

Richard P. West, Associate Vice President, University of California, and chair of the Coalition Steering Committee, opened the March 22-23 Meeting of the Coalition Task Force and related its theme, "Big Ideas That Make a Difference," to the hope that the new Clinton/Gore Administration will pay very high-level and sustained attention to networks and networked information.

NREN/NII Policy Developments and Issues

Four views on key public policy developments, issues, and priorities in the National Research and Education Network / National Information Infrastructure (NREN/NII) were represented in the opening panel.

Jane Caviness, Deputy Director, Division for Networking and Communications Research and Infrastructure, National Science Foundation (NSF), began with an overview of the upcoming, transitional phase in NSF's involvement in the evolution of high performance networks. NSF's program has funded initiatives in four categories: national and international services, including the provision of the NSF backbone network, information services, and international connections; assisting mid-level networks to develop a stable environment; the Connections Program to assist new users to connect to the network; and research initiatives such as the "knowbot" project.

As NSF nears the scheduled end of its existing cooperative agreement with Merit Network, Inc., thinking has turned to how to re-architect the network. Caviness related that, while the new solicitation for the network is not yet out, she can report that NSF still perceives the same needs: supporting the "bleeding edge"; providing a national routing authority; providing a set of network access points; and assisting with inter-regional traffic. In addition, support for the mid-levels will continue, but funding will be directed for their providing better services, with a push for all mid-levels to become self-supporting. NSF continues to be committed to the Connections Program, and they are seeking funding for pilot projects to new communities. She closed by stating that NSF will continue to work towards a network for research and education and asked for the support of the Coalition and its members in this transition phase.

Nancy Cline, Dean, University Libraries, Pennsylvania State University, represented the perspective of the Association of Research Libraries (ARL) on the future direction of NREN/NII initiatives. She began by remarking that the diversity of views on the panel represented the diversity of the Coalition, which is one of CNI's strengths. She commented that the Coalition provides a unique opportunity to find new solutions, through cross-profession dialogue and collaboration, to the problems that we encounter in the networked information environment. Cline's presentation underscored the set of rights that librarians have championed and that are integral to higher education and the U.S. form of government: freedom of access to information; equitable access; privacy regarding what information is sought, received, and managed; and freedom to exchange ideas.

Cline also elaborated on the directions that ARL sees as high priority for the development of networks and networked information: providing sophisticated user services; developing new technologies for searching for information on the networks; demonstrating the benefits of the networks; and evaluating the capacity of the networks to disseminate various types of resources. ARL is specifically interested in federally supported demonstration centers, increased attention and support for federal agency dissemination of information via the network, and increased support for training and development of navigational skills for librarians and users.

Jane Ryland, President, CAUSE, represented the interests of her association as achieving a "full seat at the table for administrative use of the networks." CAUSE members are administrators who benefit from the use of networking in communication, keeping current, accessing professional resources, and sharing equipment. In the development of network policy, Ryland noted that CAUSE takes special interest in networks for all levels of higher education (not just universities); use of the networks for management, not just research and education; and access to networks by all types of organizations and institutions, including commercial organizations. Ryland also described statistics compiled by her organization that show that only 60% of CAUSE members have network access, and she voiced strong support for the NSF Connections Program.

In a ringing conclusion to the opening panel, Douglas van Houweling, Vice Provost for Information Technology, University of Michigan and chair of the Policy Committee of EDUCOM's National Telecommunications Task Force (NTTF), began by stating that the explosive use of networks is a matter of record, and the "bottom line" is that the networking community has extraordinary prospects. He feels that the NSF's re-examination of its role is a sign that we are in a period of major transition. He reminded the audience that, while only six years ago, development of high-performance networks was considered a high-risk effort with little chance of success, today we have an unanticipated success that has resulted in creating new markets and new businesses.

Van Houweling continued by noting that the new Administration has put forward a five-point program for networking, which includes full implementation of the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991, creation of a task force and a program on the national information infrastructure, funding projects for schools and libraries, and promoting the dissemination of federal information. He commented that the Administration's proposal positions many of these initiatives in the economic, not scientific, side of government, and that the funds being discussed dwarf previous NSF funding for networking. He remarked that, at the same time, NSF is moving to end central federal funding of networking. These developments clearly add up to a major sea change in how the community views the network.

Van Houweling voiced concern that the areas of the federal government that are concerned with economic policy and progress, such as the Department of Commerce, have no record of understanding higher education needs, and that support for network projects via the reorganized DARPA will likely require higher education to seek funding for projects by forging partnerships with companies that serve national defense needs. As yet, he stated that no clear national coordination for the development of the network is visible, and he noted that the Computer Systems Policy Project (CSPP) has pointed out similar concerns.

In closing, van Houweling pondered whether federal involvement in networking in the future would "follow the vision or follow the bottom line" and asked who will guard the public interest in an increasingly business-oriented network environment. He urged the audience to preserve higher education's role in the development of networks and to collaborate with partners in society who have similar interests. He stated that the Coalition's unique value is to focus on advancing uses of the network and to demonstrate the power of access via examples of how information makes a difference in how work is done.

Access to and Delivery of Public Information

In the panel that opened the second day of the Meeting, moderator Charles McClure, Professor, School of Information Studies, Syracuse University, who was then on sabbatical at the Coalition, reviewed key passages of the Clinton/Gore document "Technology for Economic Growth," which demonstrates a significant shift in policy and the new administration's keen interest in using networks for the dissemination of federal information.

The first panelist, Michael Eisenberg, Director, ERIC Clearinghouse on Information Resources, described the AskERIC pilot project, which includes a question-answering service over the Internet, a library, and a gopher server. As a user-driven initiative, AskERIC's services have been developed as the project coordinators have discovered what users need. Out of 200-300 questions received by AskERIC each week, 80% are from K-12 classroom teachers; the gopher server, which includes access to topical database searches and "info guides," receives 3,000 questions/week. Eisenberg feels strongly that librarians and individualized services for network users are essential, and pointed out the need to rethink how we will finance and restructure services in the global, distributed digital library environment.

Ken Rogers, Director, Information Product Development, Office of Business Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce, described the process by which his agency is preparing the data resources of the Economic Bulletin Board for access via the Internet. He noted that Commerce serves all types and levels of users, and he feels that agencies will migrate from media-driven services to information-driven ones.

Eliot Christian, Information Systems Division, U.S. Geological Survey, described the diverse needs of policy-makers, scientists, and others who work in the area of global change. He strongly supported the Z39.50 standard and WAIS, which facilitate the process of search and retrieval among many resources while remaining relatively neutral on how user interfaces are crafted and how information resource management is accomplished. Christian called for the following: more elaboration of WAIS in dealing with sources of various levels and types; selective dissemination of information, given the explosion of sources and traffic on the Internet; development of automated mechanisms for refining user profiles; and enabling contributors of materials to provide documentation of their resources in some standard format or template.

Julia Wallace, Head of the Government Publications Library, University of Minnesota, discussed electronic information on the Internet from the vantage point of the federal depository libraries. She noted that government information is and will be one of the important components of the Internet/NREN and that depository libraries can play an important role in the transition to a networked environment. Wallace called for more coordination and development of an infrastructure for federal information in the electronic environment, development of user interfaces, including locators, training skilled information professionals, and development of policies and mechanisms for archiving federal information. She suggested that depository libraries could be used as pilot sites for projects and called on ARL libraries to assume special responsibility for networked federal information in this transition period.

—Joan Lippincott, Assistant Executive Director

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

ARL PUBLISHES 3RD EDITION OF OSAP DIRECTORY

The third edition of the *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters, and Academic Discussion Lists* was released in mid-May. The *Directory*, in both print and diskette editions, has by now become the standard reference work on the subject and provides a snapshot of the various electronic serials and discussion lists that are available on Bitnet, Internet, and other linked networks. Welcome newcomers are 235 UK Mailbase e-conferences provided to the Kent State Team by David Hartland of the NISP/Mailbase Project (Computing Service, The University, Newcastle-upon-Tyne).

The scope is the same as in previous years — titles of scholarly interest — with continuing attempts to become ever more comprehensive. To compile the journal and newsletter sections, Michael Strangelove of the University of Ottawa delved through most of North America's major ftp and gopher sites, searching for electronic serials, however elusive they might be. The Kent State Team, under the leadership of Diane Kovacs, prepared the electronic lists section, including a completely new section on computer sciences and computing lists.

Faced with about 60% growth over last year's number of entries, the editors have attempted to limit the size of descriptive matter for some entries. Once again the *Directory* is re-formatted to a smaller font and more compact layout in order to contain, at 364 pages, what would have been some 450 pages in last year's style. The growth in the size of the book reflects the growth in the volume of resources available on the network.

1991 — 1st Edition
Number of Journals & Newsletters: 110
Number of Discussion Lists: 517
Value-added Frontmatter: 5 pages
1992 — 2nd Edition
Number of Journals and Newsletters: 133
Number of Discussion Lists: 769
Value-added Frontmatter: 12 pages
1993 — 3rd Edition
Number of Journals and Newsletters: 240
Number of Discussion Lists: 1152
Value-added Frontmatter: 47 pages

As in the past two years, the *Directory* includes related value-added features, beginning with a reprint of a provocative article pertinent to electronic networked scholarly communications. Last year, Stevan Harnad (Princeton University, Psychology Department) offered a vision of scholarly skywriting in which ideas are transmitted at the speed of thought via a computer keyboard, rather than at the speed of a printing press' ability to convey them. This year, James O'Donnell (University of Pennsylvania, Classics and Medieval History) places electronic transformation into a historical context and reflects on what is likely to abide in new forms of information communications.

One of the most frequently asked questions on electronic discussion lists is: how do I cite the electronic work? For one authoritative answer, the *Directory* turned to the National Library of Medicine, whose citation format was published in 1991 and is currently undergoing revision and expansion. The NLM provided permission to include their standard for citing electronic serials, bulletin boards, and e-mail, along with examples of each type of citation.

David Robison and the *Current Cites* (based at the Library, University of California at Berkeley) team were commissioned to produce an electronic publishing and electronic serials bibliography, drawn from more than two years of their publication. Michael Strangelove offers readers an annotated bibliography of files, books, articles, and other sources for those who wish to delve more deeply into the art of electronic networking.

Because readers asked, and because the *Directory* is growing so rapidly, the entries are indexed this year for the first time. The Kent State Team, in particular, added keyword entries for all the listings in the book, and the editors and production team reviewed the index terms and merged them with titles and supporting institutions, to produce a dictionary index.

Two overarching trends are worth highlighting: (1) blurring boundaries between the different types of electronic serials, so that it is difficult to categorize them by the same taxonomies as those used for paper serials; and (2) blurring boundaries between formats. That is, some electronic serials are electronic only, but various of them either index or review paper publications, and others move between electronic and more traditional formats. Some electronic journals produce paper or microform spinoffs, and some paper journals appear selectively in electronic form. Various traditional publishers are beginning to produce tables of contents or abstracts electronically in advance of publication of the paper format. The electronic preprints phenomenon is of increasing interest, particularly in certain scientific disciplines.

Availability of the Directory

The *Directory* is available to ARL members for $21 and to non-members for $42. Shipping and handling charges are: $5 (U.S.); $8 (Canada); $12 (Europe); and $15 (other countries) per copy. Prepayment is required. ARL members may be invoiced. Prepaid orders should be sent to The Association of Research Libraries (ARL), Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.

For additional information, contact Gloria Haws at 202-296-2296 or via e-mail at osap@cni.org.

INTER ALIA

Mellon Foundation Study to be Available as Electronic File

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation's best seller, *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication,* will be available as a series of Internet files this summer. With the encouragement and support of the Foundation, ARL is managing the development of the electronic edition of the book. Through the services and efforts of the American Mathematical Society's offices in Ann Arbor, the graphical and tabular files have been scanned for retrieval in several formats. The text files and bibliographies are currently undergoing conversion.

There has been a great deal of interest in an electronic version of the book, which has currently exhausted the initial 4,000-copy print run; it is currently being reprinted. Orders for the paperback edition continue to be managed by ARL; retrieval instructions for the electronic edition will be included in the next issues of *ARL*. The Internet sites for the electronic Mellon report will be at the Coalition for Networked Information, the University of Virginia Libraries, and the American Mathematical Society.

Texaco Case Archive Mounted by ARL

The ARL Office of Scientific and Academic Publishing is gathering an Internet resource file of materials related to copyright, and particularly the *Texaco* case, which is the most recent landmark case in defining fair use within the journals scene.

The archive is being converted into a series of ftp-able and gopher-able files housed at two Internet sites: the University of Virginia libraries and the Coalition for Networked Information. The files are identical on both sites.

Currently available are the following files; wherever possible, there is a choice of formats (ASCII, WordPerfect, Postscript) to make reading and retrieval easy for as many users of the network resources as possible.

- U.S. Copyright Act: Article 107 (Fair Use)
- U.S. Copyright Act: Article 108 (Libraries)
- *Copyright Law, Libraries & Universities,* a working paper by Ken Crews (San Jose State) for ARL, October 1992
- *Texaco,* original brief by Texaco, Inc.
- *Texaco,* appeal brief, March 1993
- Ritchie Thomas (ARL Attorney), Summary of *Leval* Decision, September 1992
- *Amicus* brief of ARL, AALL, ACLS, SLA, etc., March 1993
- *Amicus* brief of ALA (American Library Association), March 1993
- Brief of Plaintiffs-Appellees filed by Proskauer Rose Goetz & Mendelsohn (firm representing publishers), April 1993
- We hope to add the remaining *amicus* by a pair of trade associations.

To read the files, access either one of the following sites and menus:

I. University of Virginia Libraries (ftp or gopher):
ftp orion.lib.virginia.edu
anon
cd /pub/alpha/texaco
OR
gopher minerva.acc.virginia.edu
(then choose as follows:)
U Va Library Services
University Library Resources
Copyright Law, Universities & Libraries

II. Coalition for Networked Information (ftp or gopher):
ftp ftp.cni.org
cd /ARL
cd/texaco.amicus (and also) fair use
OR
gopher gopher.cni.org 70
(then choose as follows:)
ARL
(then there are two locations:)
Copyright law, libraries ... etc.
American Geophysical Union ... etc.

Our thanks goes to those who cooperated in making this resource possible by giving permission, sending corrected diskettes, or mounting the information. Particular acknowledgements are due to Ritchie Thomas and Susan Weller, Squire Sanders & Dempsey (ARL attorneys); the American Association of Law Libraries, the Special Libraries Association, the Medical Library Association, the American Council of Learned Societies, the National Humanities Alliance, and the Association of Academic Health Science Library Directors (all Amicus partners); Carol Henderson and the American Library Association offices, Washington, DC; Carol Rischer and the Association of American Publishers offices, Washington, DC; Thomas Smart and Richard De Sevo of Kaye, Scholer, Fierman, Hays & Handler (attorneys for Texaco); and Texaco Inc. John Price-Wilkin of the Alderman Library, University of Virginia, and Craig Summerhill of the CNI mounted the files for access.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

OMS/DORAL SPONSOR INSTITUTE FOR DEVELOPMENT OFFICERS

From April 26-29 at the University of Chicago, the Office of Management Services (OMS) and the Development Officers in Research and Academic Libraries (DORAL) held a Management Skills Institute for Development Officers, the first specifically designed for staff from ARL libraries who have fundraising responsibilities.

Charlene K. Clark, Barbara I. Dewey, Joan Hood, and Bill Mott, fundraising experts representing DORAL and the libraries at Texas A&M, Iowa, Illinois, and Vanderbilt Universities, respectively, led a series of seminars on key development issues. Topics included the fundamental components of a development program, donor relations, the capital campaign, public relations, the role of library Friends organizations, and strategic planning for fundraising.

As a counterpoint to the seminars, Maureen Sullivan, OMS organizational development consultant, conducted interactive workshops on management skills. Focusing first on the use of the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator to help develop effective interpersonal relationships, she then covered values and their influence on decision making; influencing, negotiating, and communications skills; and fostering collaboration as a means of leveraging development goals.

The Institute was marked by animated discussion of key trends and issues, such as the critical need to gain access to the university's alumni database, the relationship with the central development office, the growing importance of planned gifts, and the role of the library director in fundraising success.

An informal analysis of the composition of the 18 participants demonstrates both the growing importance of development to ARL libraries and trends in its implementation. The attendees came from 16 different institutions of varying sizes: 3 private and 12 public university libraries, as well as the Center for Research Libraries. The geographic distribution was broad with 13 states and 2 provinces represented. As for previous experience, two-thirds of the participants worked in libraries in other capacities before taking on a fundraising assignment. Position titles varied considerably, although development officer and director of development were most frequent. In several cases, development was bundled in with other responsibilities, such as budget or planning.—*Karen S. Seibert, University of Texas at Austin, Graduate School of Library and Information Science*

NEW FROM SPEC

The OMS Systems and Procedures Exchange Center (SPEC) announces the publication of SPEC Kit #188, *Internship, Residency, and Fellowship Programs in ARL Libraries*; SPEC Kit #189, *Liaison Services in ARL Libraries*; and SPEC Kit #190, *The Changing Role of Book Repair in ARL Libraries*.

Internships, residencies, and fellowships are highly individualized programs that provide career development and advancement opportunities. SPEC Kit #188 reports on the results of an OMS survey designed to assess the availability of such education programs in ARL libraries. Two alternative field experience models are included in the program documentation and will be of interest to libraries that want to provide broader experiential opportunities to existing staff.

Liaison activities have been an integral part of the services provided by academic librarians since the 1960s. As the shift toward library management of acquisitions budgets and collection development occurred, a close working relationship between faculty and the library developed through the cultivation of liaison relations. OMS conducted a survey of ARL's academic library members to gather information on the role of the liaison in the research library. SPEC Kit #189 fills a gap in the descriptive literature on liaison programs and activities. Of special note is the extensive section on evaluation and performance appraisal, which includes goals and evaluation criteria.

Book repair is beginning to be recognized for its vital contribution to the library's preservation effort. Conservation principles are beginning to supersede well-intentioned but inappropriate repair practices. The "new book repair" is sensitive to current use patterns, and balances fast, cost-effective treatments with the library's need for long-term retention. SPEC Kit #190 consists of institutional profiles compiled by representatives at the 20th annual conference of the American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works (AIC) held in June 1992 and provides a bridge between the library and the conservation literature.

SPEC Kits are available for $40 each ($25 ARL members). Prepayment is required. Prepaid orders should be sent to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.

SPEC Kits are also available by subscription. For information, contact Gloria Haws, OMS Publications Department, at (202) 296-8656.—*Annette Verna*

ARL ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett, Acting Associate Executive Director

ARL RECEIVES NEW NRMM GRANT

The National Endowment for the Humanities, Division of Preservation and Access, awarded ARL $205,566 for the continuation and completion of the project for retrospective conversion of monographic records in the National Register of Microform Masters (NRMM) Master File. Building on the earlier NEH investment, this project is the final phase of a complex, multi-year effort to provide online access to approximately 529,000 bibliographic records for preservation microform masters.

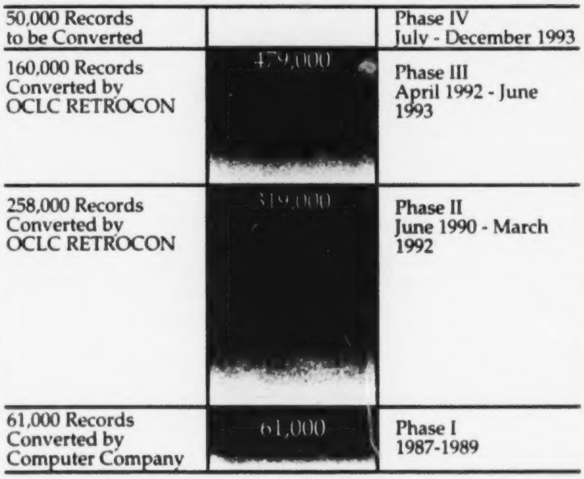
Working in partnership with the Library of Congress, ARL is extending the present contract with the RETROCON services of OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc. for the continuation. On behalf of research libraries, OCLC is making an in-kind contribution totaling $43,377, and the Library of Congress is making an in-kind contribution of $24,310. Tapes of newly converted records are being distributed on a subscription basis by LC's Cataloging Distribution Service.

ARL and LC joined together in 1986 with funding from NEH, as well as matching funds from The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, to undertake the retrospective conversion of the NRMM. Experience has shown that converting the NRMM records takes far more time, is more costly, and more complex and difficult than a local retrospective conversion project. As a consequence, additional grant funds were needed to complete the conversion of the 529,000 reports. This final phase will capitalize on the extensive development work in establishing project specifications, quality control procedures, and contractual agreements, as well as the successful experience in managing the conversion of more than 479,000 records. During the next six-month period, 50,000 NRMM reports will be converted.

The retrospective conversion of the NRMM reports is an essential component of the national preservation program. At the completion of this project, all monographic NRMM reports that can be converted will be available online in the bibliographic utilities for efficient, one-step searching. ARL is currently seeking funding for the next phase of this project, which will convert approximately 30,000 serials records.—*Jutta Reed-Scott*

ARL-LC NRMM Recon Project: Monographic Records

GOAL - 529,000 (est.)



CONSPECTUS SERVICES ENHANCED

ARL and the Research Libraries Group (RLG) have announced a new level of support for institutions using the Conspectus, a national database of comparative collection strengths. RLG originated the Conspectus, an approach to inventorying research libraries' collection strengths and current collecting patterns. Effective this spring, ARL will assume responsibility for the maintenance and development of Conspectus divisions, guidelines, verification studies, and other assessment tools used in conjunction with the national database. ARL began using the Conspectus in 1983 for its North American Collections Inventory Project (NCIP), a cooperative effort intended eventually to involve research libraries throughout the U.S. and Canada.

Since its initial implementation as the RLG Conspectus Online database in RLIN, the Conspectus has become an international collection-mapping tool, providing institutions with a common collection template. As local use of Conspectus data has expanded, the need to manipulate Conspectus data locally has grown steadily.

New PC-based WLN/RLG Conspectus Software, developed to RLG's specifications with funding from RLG and ARL, supports expanded local uses of the collection mapping system. The software allows users to draw on and contribute to RLG's Conspectus Online database in RLIN, while updating their collection assessment data locally.

The WLN/RLG Conspectus Software is available from WLN for $800 for a single library and $700 each for groups of three or more libraries. For more information about the software, contact Sally Loken at 1-800-342-5956, or WLN, P.O. Box 3888, Lacey, WA 98503-0888; or send electronic mail to Internet address loken@wln.com.

TRANSITIONS

Library of Congress: Jane Bortnick Griffith was appointed Acting Associate Librarian for Science and Technology Information. She succeeds William Ellis, who returns to his position in the CRS.

Maryland, College of Library and Information Services: Dr. Ann E. Prentice has accepted the position of Dean, effective July 19.

ARL

ARL: ***A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions*** (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries,
21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.
202-296-2296 FAX 202-872-0884
Copyright: © 1993 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, ARL Office of Research & Development
Managing Editor: Lallie D. Leighton, Publications Program Assistant
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design
Subscriptions: Members—$25 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$50 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue, and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Senior Program Officer for Information Services at the ARL office.

168

May 1993

Minority Recruitment 3
Hearings on NREN, NEH 4
Conspectus Services Enhanced 11

ARL CALENDAR 1993-94

1993	
July 12-13	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
August 17-20	INET '93 — Towards a Global Community Internet Society San Francisco, CA
October 17-20	EDUCOM '93 — Crafting New Communities Cincinnati, OH
October 20-22	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Arlington, VA**
November 13-15	Gateways and Gatekeepers OSAP Symposium III Washington, DC
1994	
February 4-10	American Library Association Los Angeles, CA
May 19-20	**ARL Membership Meeting** **Austin, Texas**

UPCOMING OMS TRAINING PROGRAMS

Library Management Skills Institute I: The Manager*
Chicago, October 12-15

Library Management Skills Institute II: The Management Process**
San Francisco, September 26-October 1
Grand Forks, ND, August 9-13

Creativity and Innovative Problem Solving: Breaking the Bonds of Traditional Thinking
Safety Harbor, FL, September 8-10

Implementing Continuous Improvement Programs in Libraries
Boston, October 26-29

Assistant/Associate University Librarian
Safety Harbor, FL, September 28-October 1

Training Skills Institute: Managing the Learning Process
St. Louis, *June 8-11 program postponed until Fall 1993*

* formerly Basic Library Management Skills Institute
** formerly Advanced Library Management Skills Institute

For registration information, a copy of the Training Brochure, or other information about these programs, please contact Gloria Haws at OMS.

ARL

A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

169

July 1993

Faculty Response to Serials Crisis 4
Minority Recruitment 9
ARL Foreign Acquisitions Project Update 10

Current Issues

PROMOTING THE PRINCIPLES OF COPYRIGHT

by Duane E. Webster, ARL Executive Director

Active discussions about copyright and the management of intellectual property are underway in several arenas — judicial, legislative, and the research and education community. This increased attention to questions of intellectual property ownership is due in large measure to the ongoing transformation of scholarly communication. Some changes in technology and the economics of information transfer present opportunities, and some potentially place restrictions on the use of information. The ability of research libraries to support scholarship in the new reality of higher education today requires an aggressive response to any actions that restrict fair use or impose transaction-based fees for access to information.

Judicial Developments

In the U.S. courts, there is an intensified testing of current practices in regard to copyright. This is the result of an apparent strategy by major commercial publishers to pursue litigation under the Copyright Law. The *Kinko's* case in 1991 and the more recent *Texaco* case are examples of efforts by publishers to narrow the circumstances under which fair use of copyrighted materials can be practiced.

In the *Kinko's* case, the court ruled that Kinko's Graphics Corporation exceeded its rights of fair use when it photocopied "anthologies" or "course packs" for use at local universities. While few disagree with the basis for the decision, namely sale of materials copied without permission, the impact of the judgement is serious for many faculty who are faced with delay and added labor to secure permissions for material they seek to make available to their students. In addition, in many instances, material is not made available for use because publishers are unwilling to grant permissions or because the ownership of the property is in question.

The *Texaco* case, on the other hand, attempts to set a more ominous precedent by threatening fair use rights. Briefly, journal publishers (American Geophysical Union; Elsevier Science Publishing Co. Inc.; Pergamon Press, Ltd.; Springer-Verlag; John Wiley and Sons, Inc.; and Wiley Heyden, Ltd.), sued Texaco for photocopying individual journal articles and other short journal materials for research purposes without paying a royalty fee to the publishers. Texaco defended by claiming, among other things, that the copying was a fair use under Section 107 of the Copyright Act. After a limited trial on the Section 107 issue only, the trial court judge held that the copying was not a fair use and was copyright infringement.

In response to the *Texaco* ruling, ARL, the American Association of Law Libraries, and the Special Libraries Association (along with other members of the university and library community, including the American Council of Learned Societies and the National Humanities Alliance*) filed an *amicus* brief before an appeal court. The *amicus* seeks to elucidate and reaffirm fair use rights permitted to scholars and researchers in the conduct of research and education as provided in the Constitution and in law. The appeal hearing took place in late May; a decision is awaited.

This litigious environment serves to promote the interest of publishers to define narrowly the boundaries of fair use especially when university legal counsel tend to urge cautious responses to the threat of litigation. It is apparent that librarians, who are sensitive to the rights and restrictions in sections 107 and 108 of the Copyright Law, are increasingly required to assume an assertive, educational role in their communities about applications of fair use and personal use.

As a result, there is a growing awareness on the part of the university community of the value of copyright and fair use and the need to protect it for educational and research purposes.

Legislative Developments

Within the last two years, several pieces of legislation affecting copyright have been discussed in the U.S. and Canada. In the U.S. this legislation relates to fair use of unpublished works, government copyright of software, establishment and use of the National Research and Education Network, and the imposition of copyright and user fees on government information (that is, on public domain information). In Canada, the Minister of Communications has launched an elaborate, consultative process (involving 14 task forces) to address a wide range of copyright concerns.

This spring, U.S. copyright reform legislation was introduced that, if passed, would change the relationship between the Copyright Office and the Library of Congress. This legislation could have serious impact on the Library since it reduces the incentive for authors and publishers to meet the current requirement to deposit one copy of each new publication with the Library of Congress.

Furthermore, provisions in the Library of Congress Fund Act of 1993 have prompted Sen. DeConcini (D-AZ) to express serious reservations with provisions relating to copyright and the ability of the Library to charge redistribution fees for specialized services. Additionally, provisions relating to the management and protection of copyrighted information in a networked environment are included in legislation that seeks to extend networked-based applications (the High Performance Computing and High Speed Networking Applications Act of 1993, H.R. 1757). (See related story on page 7.)

Individually and collectively, such legislative actions affect the academic community and present challenges to maximizing access to research library resources.

Campus-based Discussions

Discussions of the management of intellectual property rights within the research and education communities have accelerated with availability of new electronic communications technology. A report by Scott Bennett, Johns Hopkins University Library, entitled: "Copyright and Innovation in Electronic Publishing" (*Journal of Academic Librarianship*, May 1993, p. 87-91) provides an excellent summary of these discussions and advances several valuable ideas.

The emergence of channels for the electronic collection and distribution of information provide non-profit scholarly societies and universities with opportunities to develop alternatives to the current commercially dominated system of information creation, distribution, and use. For example, there is a growing interest in modifying the traditional practice of routinely transferring the ownership of intellectual property from authors to commercial publishers. Papers produced by scholars in the university environment could remain at the university and be stored in a computer file with copies transmitted electronically to other scholars upon request.

Institutional roles for university management of intellectual property are under review. Concepts under discussion include the establishment of a university policy and mechanism for faculty authors, or their universities, to retain full or joint ownership of the intellectual property created on campus and the development of strategies to digitize university generated or owned publications in order to preserve and make them more readily available over networks. Efforts are also underway to encourage the development of robust not-for-profit publishing efforts that take full and creative advantage of available technology and networks.

Public Policy Issues

The purpose and character of the provisions of the Copyright Law are to serve social interests and the public welfare by encouraging learning, free speech, and the advancement of knowledge. The core concept of copyright is the granting of special and exclusive, but limited, rights to authors as an incentive to create and distribute their works. These exclusive rights are limited to ensure that copyright does not become an undue obstacle to learning. Fair use and the economic incentive to publish are both recognized by the Copyright Law as integral to social discourse and the general benefit of society; market share and profitability of the publisher are not.

The public policy principles that are embedded in the Copyright Law and which are an integral part of the print environment must be preserved in the electronic information environment. Intellectual property must be treated as an essential public asset for the benefit of society as a whole, not as an exploitable economic commodity for the commercial gain of a few. There is the very real potential, absent a sustained effort on the part of the not-for-profit research and education community, that the principles that are at the heart of our society and the academic enterprise will be overcome by economic interests.

Promoting the principles of copyright requires exercising and protecting fair use rights by and for the research and educational community.

* *Other* amici *joining the* Texaco *brief were: the Medical Library Association, the Association of Academic Health Science Library Directors, the University of California at Santa Barbara University Library, the University of Missouri-Columbia Library, Duke University, Michigan State University Libraries, Georgetown University, the University of Texas System, the University of Delaware Library, Northern California Association of Law Libraries, and the University of Puget Sound Law Library.*

FAIR USE OF UNPUBLISHED MATERIALS

The Supreme Court has emphasized that fair use analysis, as it applies to unpublished materials, requires a case by case consideration of the relevant facts as they relate to the judicial and statutory standard. In October 1992, Congress and the President acted to resolve the question of the applicability of fair use to unpublished materials. Public Law 102-492 amends the Copyright Act and states that "the fact that a work is unpublished shall not by itself bar a finding of fair use." However, the question of what constitutes fair use in any individual case remains, and courts will, undoubtedly, look to the weighing of factors in previous court cases such as *Nation, Salinger, New Era,* and *Wright** in making a particular fact-based determination.

In August of 1992, Angie Whaley LeClerq, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, conducted a survey of 107 U.S. ARL university libraries to discover how the recent court decisions and legislation regarding fair use of unpublished manuscript materials such as letters, diaries, and manuscripts were influencing library policies and practices. Soon to be published by the ARL Office of Management Services Systems and Procedures Exchange Center as a SPEC Kit, responses were received from 62 ARL libraries, with the majority of respondents (57) indicating that they have not stopped collecting manuscripts or making them available to their users (48) as a result of current case law addressing a scholar's fair use of this material. However, the survey did suggest that procedures are being modified.

When asked whose responsibility it is to abide by fair use guidelines when paraphrasing or quoting from unpublished materials held by the library, the majority of respondents (53) stated that it was the user's responsibility, with the remaining 6 responses stating that it is the joint responsibility of the library and the user.

Librarians face the double challenge of serving their donors as well as their users. In meeting this challenge, 35 libraries responded that they do protect donors' interests by placing restrictions on the use of unpublished materials; 26 of these libraries have a standard library use agreement requiring users to, in most instances, get both the library's and copyright holder's permission before quoting or paraphrasing. On the user's behalf, 25 libraries attempt to secure for their users a right of scholarly use when purchasing or receiving collections of unpublished manuscripts, including such a provision in the contract with the seller or donor. The forms submitted with survey responses show that many libraries try to secure this right of use either by contract at the time of purchase, or through an assignment of copyright from a donor. When asked if the library places restrictions on the use of unpublished manuscripts, 35 libraries answered yes, and 28 libraries stated that they did not place restrictions on use.

While most libraries responding (52) liberally copy unpublished materials for their users, some responded that recent court decisions and legislation have caused them to change or alter their photocopying policies. Such policy changes include the library securing the copyright holder's permission before photocopying unpublished materials or asking that users contact the copyright owner for permission to reproduce unpublished manuscripts.

The fair use decisions in recent court cases and the ongoing debate over determination of fair use continue to influence the procedures for library acquisition of and provisions for access to unpublished collections. As a result, there is an ongoing need for librarians and users to monitor developments in the courts and in the legislative arenas in order to fully exercise their fair use rights.—*C. Brigid Welch*

**J.D. Salinger* v. *Random House, Inc.*, 650 F. Supp. 413 (S.D.N.Y. 1986), 811 F. 2d 90 (2nd Cir. 1987); *New Era Publications* v. *Henry Holt*, 695 F. Supp. 1493 (S.D.N.Y. 1988), 684 F. Supp. 808 (S.D.N.Y. 1988), 884 F. 2d 659 (2nd Cir. 1989), 904 F. 2d 152 (2nd Cir. 1990); *Wright* v. *Warner Books, Inc.*, 748 F. Supp.; *Harper & Row* v. *Nation*, 471 U.S. 539 (1985) p. 105 (S.D.N.Y. 1990), 953 F. 2d 731 (2nd Cir. 1991).

NATIONAL COLLABORATORY TESTBED PROGRAM PROPOSED

The Computer Science and Telecommunications Board of the National Research Council has released *National Collaboratories: Applying Information Technology for Scientific Research.* The report identifies the origin of the term "collaboratory" as a combination of the words "collaboration" and "laboratory" and describes the concept as "a center without walls, in which the nation's researchers can perform their research without regard to geographical location — interacting with colleagues, accessing instrumentation, sharing data and computational resources, [and] accessing information in digital libraries."

The report is the result of a study of the needs of scientists for computing and information technology to facilitate collaboration, and to relate those needs to the development and use of collaboratories. The study describes applications of collaboratories for oceanography, space physics, and molecular biology (highlighting MedLine, GenBank and the Genome Database) and proposes a national collaboratory testbed program. An enhanced capacity for sharing data is identified as a basic capability of a collaboratory, requiring the development of electronic libraries that combine databases, literature, and software relevant to the scientist's research.

The 105-page report is distributed by the National Academy Press.

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON FACULTY ACT ON SERIALS AND SCHOLARLY COMMUNICATIONS

According to Betty G. Bengtson, Director of University Libraries at the University of Washington in Seattle, the Faculty Council on University Libraries, under the leadership of Dr. Woodruff Sullivan, has been highly supportive of the Libraries' efforts to deal with the serials pricing issue. After discussing possible courses of action, the Council passed the resolution that is reproduced below, and that resolution was approved by the Senate. Now the Council is planning a campus symposium on scholarly communication and on faculty members' role in seeking a solution. Dr. John Coldewey will chair the Council in 1993/94 and will also serve as chair of the Symposium.

University of Washington Faculty Response to the Serials Crisis

WHEREAS, the University of Washington Libraries has had to cancel subscriptions costing $330,000 per year for 1,550 serial titles in the last two years, and
WHEREAS, the University libraries budget has not matched and is not anticipated to match continued serials price increases, which often greatly exceed the general inflation rate, and
WHEREAS, new serial titles must continually be acquired for research and instructional programs, and
WHEREAS, viable alternatives to ownership of journals are emerging as communications technologies become cheaper and more widespread and as electronic journals and journal access and delivery service are established,
THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that future University Libraries serials cancellations, always to be taken in consultation with affected academic departments, target those serials with exceptionally high cost, those with a history of very large price increases, or those whose use pattern does not justify the need for a physical copy on campus, especially in instances where alternative means of access are readily available,
AND BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the University make vigorous efforts to explore all aspects of acquisition of library serials through electronic means.
Passed, April 15, 1993

ARL has reported earlier on faculty resolutions and responses to the serials "crisis" at both the University of Tennessee and the University of Nebraska.

AAUP AND ARL ANNOUNCE 3RD E-PUBLISHING SYMPOSIUM

The Association of American University Presses and the ARL will conduct their third joint venture, *Scholarly Publishing on the Electronic Networks: Visions and Opportunities in Not-for-Profit Publishing,* November 13-15 in Washington, DC. The program has been developed through the collaboration of a working group of volunteer members, particularly the AAUP's Electronic Caucus chaired by Lisa Freeman, Director, University of Minnesota Press. Ms. Freeman serves as the Symposium Co-Chair with Ann Okerson of the ARL's Office of Scientific & Academic Publishing.

With an eye to what some term the Virtual Information system, the special emphasis will be on *Gateways, Gatekeepers, and Roles in the Virtual Information Omniverse.* The symposium is aimed at not-for-profit publishers (university presses and learned/professional societies), scholars, and library managers, and each of the sectors will be represented in papers and panels. The objective is to promote information-sharing and discussion. The symposium opening address will be given by D. Kaye Gapen, Director of Libraries at Case Western Reserve, as well as a theoretician and practitioner of changing paradigms in scholarly communication. A featured speaker will be Bruce Sterling, author, journalist, editor and critic, known for his science fiction novels, short stories, and magazine columns.

For an additional registration fee, November 16th will feature a unique experience: travel to the University of Virginia Libraries for "A Day In The Electronic Village," a living demonstration of the virtual library today. Presentations will focus on the Electronic Text Center, geographical information systems, social sciences data, and graphical images, integrated into a holistic information system for the campus. Charlottesville is set in beautiful rural Virginia, moments from Monticello, the home of Thomas Jefferson, founder of the "Academical Village."

Reserving Space

The fee for the symposium itself is $325. The Charlottesville tour will cost an all-inclusive total of $125, including round-trip transportation to Charlottesville. To reserve a place (attendance will be limited to 120 for the Symposium; 40 for the Charlottesville excursion), send a $50 deposit payable to ARL to: Office of Scientific & Academic Publishing, Association of Research Libraries, 21 Dupont Circle, Suite 800, Washington, DC 20036

For program information or questions, contact Ann Okerson: osap@cni.org (e-mail); 202-296-2296 (voice); 202-872-0884 (fax).

NEW ELECTRONIC NETWORKED JOURNAL IN COMPUTER SCIENCE SLATED FOR SPRING 1994

The *Chicago Journal of Computer Science*, proposed by Dr. Michael O'Donnell of the University of Chicago Computing Sciences Department, is currently slated to debut in spring of 1994. The first editor-in-chief will be Dr. Janos Simon, supported by a broadly-based editorial board of theoretical computing faculty and researchers. The journal is under consideration by the MIT Press Journals Division. A June 10th meeting of collaborators focused on modes of distribution, standards, and procedures that would guide the inception of what will be a first venture in formal university electronic journal publishing in collaboration with faculty, press, and university libraries.

As a fundamental precept, the editors of the journal seek the widest possible distribution via the Internet and other networks, including unrestricted access via campus-wide networks, gophers, WAIS, World-Wide Web, and any other suitable dissemination methods currently available. Accordingly, the business model for the journal was deemed to be a key area of activity and exploration and there was enthusiasm about trying a completely new type of financial model for this innovative journal.

There was rapid agreement among those present at the brainstorming session that a cost-recovery model was sought, one that would return to the publisher all of the operating, marketing, and distribution costs associated with the *CJCS*. Accordingly, it was agreed that after the publisher conducts a thorough examination of the startup and initial running costs of the journal (targeted to present 30 articles in its first year of existence), the ARL would assume a lead role in identifying a group of some 200-300 institutional libraries nationally or worldwide who would share and support these costs (anticipated to be in the $100-$150 per year level). The mechanism for achieving this cost recovery model is to be worked out over the next few months. The press would also seek ways to reach and apply cost recovery to individual readers, apart from the institutional market.

The editors intend to limit the scope of the journal initially to structural complexity, computational geometry, and applications of logic to computer science, particularly since the associated communities are both manageable in size and highly computer literate. The initial structure of the journal will be conservative with planned room for innovations meeting the capabilities of electronic publishing and distribution. After suitable experience, the editors expect to expand into all major areas of theoretical computer science.

All normal correspondence will be handled by electronic mail, and manuscripts will be submitted in LaTeX(article style), with any graphics in separate PostScript files. To allow speedy reporting and to make efficient use of manpower, most papers will be reviewed by the editor or a single referee chosen by the editor. Single refereeing is used successfully by the *Journal of Symbolic Logic* and other first-rate journals. It has the advantage of faster turnaround, coupled with greater accountability on the part of the referee.

Competition for this journal would largely come from established theory journals: *SIAM Journal on Computing, Theoretical Computer Science, Computation and Information, Journal of Computer and System Sciences, Information Processing Letters, Journal of Complexity, Journal of the ACM, Combinatorica, Journal of Algorithms, Mathematical Systems Theory*, and *Journal of Symbolic Logic*.

NASIG COMPLETES 8TH ANNUAL CONFERENCE AT BROWN

The North American Serials Interest Group held its 8th annual conference from June 10-13 at Brown University. The theme was "New Scholarship; New Serials" and featured a mix of theoretical plenaries and practical workshops to deal with the changing environment for the serials information chain. Exciting visualizations of geological formations, the fourth dimension, and flyovers of Venus created by the Jet Propulsion Laboratories caused the registrants (librarians, publishers, information intermediaries, systems designers, and others) to energetically address their evolving roles and responsibilities.

Brian Hawkins, Vice President for Academic Planning and Administration at Brown University, gave a paper on the Library of the Future: "Incrementalism Won't Get us There!" He proposed an ambitious partnering plan to deploy significant funds into the virtual library for today, rather than for the distant future. The closing session, SERIALS 2020, featured five innovators from different parts of the information chain presenting their views into the new millennium. They included Janet Fisher, Associate Director of the MIT press speaking for journal publishers; Laura Gasaway, Director, Law Library, UNC-Chapel Hill, with a lawyer's view of ownership and copyright matters; Rebecca Lenzini, President of CARL systems, with a distributor's (and librarian's) view; Richard Lucier, Librarian for the University of California Medical Schools, with a knowledge manager's perspective; and David Rodgers, Director of Electronic Publishing for the American Mathematical Society, with a scientist's and systems developer's view.

The NASIG proceedings will be published in early 1994 as a special monograph and a double issue of the journal *Serials Librarian*. They will also be available prior to that time on the NASIGNET internet gopher.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

NREN II APPLICATIONS BILLS MOVE FORWARD

Legislation that would authorize NREN applications in government information dissemination, libraries, health care, and education (S. 4 and H.R. 1757) has moved forward. The bills propose a program to implement the broad-based view of the NREN as set out in the authorizing legislation, the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991. (See *ARL 168*, p. 4 for a report on House hearings on H.R. 1757.) S. 4, marked up on May 25 by the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, includes many of the positive provisions included in the House bill, H.R. 1757. H.R. 1757 is to be marked up on June 17 and will be renamed the National Infrastructure Act of 1993.

In addition, S. 4 includes language from S. 626, the Electronic Library Act (Kerrey, D-NE). This language calls for the NSF, in consultation with other agencies such as the Department of Education, "to initiate a competitive, merit-based program and as appropriate, to support the efforts of States and libraries to develop electronic libraries. These libraries shall provide delivery of and access to a variety of databases, computer programs, and interactive multimedia presentations, including educational materials, research information, statistics, and reports developed by Federal, State, and local governments, and other information and informational services which can be carried over the Internet."

S. 4 also contains provisions relating to the roles and services of network providers, and these provisions continue to be problematic for research libraries, as they would constrain the activities of the library and education communities. Comparable language is not included in the House bill, as Rep. Boucher pressed for meetings between members of the library, academic, and research communities and the telecommunications industry to resolve concerns relating to current and future network roles. These negotiations resulted in compromise language that all interested parties were able to support.

ARL has written to Cong. Boucher supporting draft substitute amendments to H.R. 1757 that include the compromise language relating to the roles and services of network providers.

The language in S. 4 calls for the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991 to be amended in a manner that would severely limit or restrict the types and nature of networked-based activities that the Federal Government, libraries, and members of the research and education communities could conduct via the Internet. The Senate language states that the "Act should not provide for the building, ownership, or operation of data communications networks by the federal government, or any State or local government, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, unless such networks are either (i) test bed networks or (ii) networks operated for government mission purposes, including military purposes." This language could inhibit innovation and connectivity within the very communities that are designed to be beneficiaries of the NREN II applications.

In addition, S. 4 delineates in a restrictive fashion that the provision of support is to be "directly" to researchers, educators, and students to obtain access to and use of the Internet. Such language bypasses libraries and related institutions and is not supportive of building infrastructure.

ARL, with others in the higher education community, continues to press for a more balanced role for providers and users alike so that this fundamental communications resource is available to meet the needs of the research, scholarly, and academic communities.

ARL SUPPORTS PUBLIC ACCESS TO ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

ARL, in a statement before the Subcommittee on Legislation and National Security and the Subcommittee on Environment, Energy and Natural Resources, House Committee on Government Operations, reiterated research library support of public access to environmental data and information. The statement was presented in the context of a hearing before the Subcommittees relating to the elevation of the Environmental Protection Agency to cabinet level status.

ARL's statement noted that, "our ability to address the significant environmental problems that we face depends upon improved access to information resources. Tackling these problems will require new and innovative commitments to programs focused on public access to information. Improving the means by which users may access and manipulate environmental data and information will be key to the success of programs seeking to resolve these environmental challenges. We commend the work of these Subcommittees in recognizing and promoting public access to and improved management of federal information resources as these are integrally linked to our ability to address these pressing problems."

The statement focused on three public access issues:

- activities of research libraries that stimulate improved public access to information resources during a time of fundamental change in how users communicate, exchange, and use information;
- the importance of the public access provisions proposed in the draft bill to elevate the Envionmental Protection Agency to a cabinet department; and
- a review of the cost issues associated with enhancing effective access to government information resources.

A copy of the ARL statement is available from prue@cni.org.

ARL LIBRARIES PARTICIPATE IN GIS CONFERENCE

Members of the ARL GIS Literacy Project participated in the 13th Annual ESRI User Conference. Over 2,800 people from 70 countries attended the GIS (Geographic Information Systems) conference. In addition, over 30 staff from ARL institutions participated in a pre-conference training session and gained additional skills relating to working with Census data and with new GIS software and data products. Throughout the conference, libraries were mentioned as partners with other GIS users in utilizing the technology as a means to promote and enhance access to information resources, particularly those available from State, local, and Federal agencies.

Presentations during the conference were made by staff of ARL institutions including Lisa Abbott of North Carolina State University Libraries, Eleanor Chase of the University of Washington Libraries, David Cobb of the Harvard College Library, and Terry Strasser of the New York State Library.

ARL SUPPORTS CANDIDATES TO HEAD NEH, NARA

In a letter to Chairman Kennedy (D-MA), Senate Committee on Labor and Human Resources, ARL supported the nomination of Sheldon Hackney as Chairman of the National Endowment for the Humanities. In his letter to Chairman Kennedy, ARL Executive Director Duane Webster noted that, "Dr. Hackney meets several key qualifications important to an NEH chair. First and most importantly, the candidate should have a strong and unwavering commitment to the freedom of inquiry and expression. Much of Dr. Hackney's professional work has been focused on First Amendment issues and many times, he has spoken out against censorship of the arts. Second, we believe that a recognition of community service is important. Dr. Hackney, as a founding member and chair of the Collaborative for Philadelphia Schools, demonstrates an appreciation for working beyond the walls of the university in promoting and stimulating community-based programs. Finally, the NEH requires a strong and capable administrator. Dr. Hackney's leadership and administrative skills as president of the University of Pennsylvania and as president of Tulane University are well known and respected."

In a related action, ARL joined with the historical and humanities communities in support of the nomination of Stanley Katz for Archivist of the United States. In a letter to President Clinton, Mr. Webster noted, "it is imperative that the new U.S. Archivist be a person with the stature and talent to lead the Archives into a new era of leadership in developing national information policies, virtual information access, and national and international collaboration and cooperation."

LC FUND SERVICE LEGISLATION MOVES AHEAD

The Senate Rules and Administration Committee marked up S. 345, the Library of Congress Fund Act of 1993, on May 20. No substantive changes were made to the bill by members of the Committee, though several Senators expressed concerns with the bill. Language included in the Senate report addresses many of the concerns expressed in a joint statement by ARL, the American Library Association, and the American Association of Law Libraries. Of particular concern is the ability of the Library of Congress to charge redistribution fees for specialized services. Report language states that the Library should not construe this provision as giving "the Library a blank check to charge redistribution fees unrelated to recovery of its own costs." The report also notes that "permissible redissemination fees do not include downstream royalties for the subsequent use or redistribution of the information or database after the Library has recovered the initial production cost. They include only those additional charges incurred by the Library for such subsequent uses, as for example, when a royalty is incurred for the use of copyrighted software or other copyrighted material distributed as a part of a specialized product or service."

Expressing continuing concerns with the legislation, Sen. DeConcini (D-AZ) noted that he intends to introduce amendments to S. 345 when the bill reaches the Senate floor. These amendments will address his concerns relating to copyright. ARL is participating in ongoing discussions concerning these amendments. A copy of the joint ARL-ALA-AALL statement on S. 345 is available from prue@cni.org.

BRIEFS:

Congressman Boucher (D-VA) introduced several telecommunications bills.

- H.R. 1504 would lift the provision in the 1984 Cable Act that bans telephone companies from providing cable TV services in local telephone service regions. The bill would permit the telecommunications providers to provide video dial tone services.
- H.R. 1312, the Local Exchange Infrastructure Modernization Act and its companion bill in the Senate, S. 570, would allow for small independent phone companies to share facilities, resources, and services with larger phone companies and share technologies in provision of local exchange services. These activities would be permitted in support of modernizing the network.

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

PROGRAM OVERVIEW: 1993 - 1994

The Coalition is nearing the completion of the third-year program review by the boards of ARL, CAUSE, and EDUCOM that was mandated when the Coalition was formed in March 1990. This review has examined ways to consolidate and build upon the Coalition's successes to-date, to frame and address the opportunities and challenges of the current networking and networked information environment (which is quite different from the Coalition's initial environment), and to identify and pursue initiatives that promote the creation and use of networked information resources and services that advance scholarship and intellectual productivity. One product of this review is the following account of program objectives for the upcoming year.

Intellectual Property and the Economics of Networked Information

The lead initiative in this area is the Rights to Electronic Access to and Delivery of Information Project. In the upcoming year, the READI Project will produce a handbook on issues, positions, and business logics pertaining to licensing networked information resources and services, and will promote discussion of public interests issues as regards such licenses. The Coalition will also issue a white paper on life-cycle management, with particular attention to cost and value generation, of both networked and printed information, and will promote discussion of various ways and means, and of the relative benefits and drawbacks of each, for incorporating advertising into networked information resources and services.

Network and Networked Information Navigation and Navigators

The Coalition's lead initiative in this area is the TopNode Directory of Network Directories and Resource Guides Project. In the upcoming year, the database resulting from the TopNode Project will be made available to the Internet community via BRS Search, gopher, and WAIS, and the TopNode Project. CNI will promote collaboration among library and information technology groups (for example, MARBI and IETF) regarding data elements by which to describe and locate networked information resources and services. The Coalition will also produce a white paper on trends and issues regarding networked directories and resource information services, and will develop a professional development program on network and networked information navigational skills, tools, and services that will be offered via the Internet itself.

Networked Information Architectures and Standards

The main interest in this area is the wide implementation and rich enhancement of the Z39.50 inter-system information search and retrieval protocol. In the upcoming year, the Coalition will pursue this interest through its support of the Z39.50 Implementation Testbed and participation in the Z39.50 Implementor's Group. The Coalition will also produce a white paper on the architectural and other challenges of networked multi-media information resources and services, and will promote cross-fertilization and coordination among experts who work under auspices of IETF, NISO, and other relevant standards developing organizations.

Access to Networked Public Information

The Coalition's lead initiative in this area is the Access to Public Information Program. In the upcoming year the Coalition will take the first step(s) in each of the seven components of the APIP Program: envisioning the future of access to and delivery of networked federal information; improving depository library connectivity to and programming of networked federal information; recruiting a visiting program officer to work with federal agencies; identifying and locating networked federal resources; arranging for a modem service for Internet access to DC-area federal dial-up services; coordinating the making of existing electronic information available over the Internet; and promoting education and providing information about federal resources on the network.

Institutional Networked Information Readiness, Policies, and Strategies

In the upcoming year, Coalition initiatives will focus on the broad and crucial area of institutional readiness factors, such as operating structures, processes, and policies, and institutional change issues and strategies. The Coalition will develop a check-list of ways to prepare for and to cope with situations when "the net hits the fan" and will develop a regional workshop for building productive relationships between information technologists and librarians. The Coalition will also highlight exemplary programs that use networked information resources and services for teaching and learning, and will develop a new initiative to promote creation and use of networked information resources and services in the humanities, arts, and social sciences.

Conclusion

The objectives of the Coalition's program in the upcoming year press hard upon the need to bring the full promise of networked information resources and services home to its member institutions and organizations. The Coalition is a joint response of ARL, CAUSE, and EDUCOM to the opportunities and challenges in this environment, and it is a shared vehicle for undertaking and facilitating such initiatives.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

OVERCOMING OBSTACLES TO RECRUITING MINORITIES TO LIBRARIANSHIP

by Kriza A. Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant

Ed. Note: *This is the second of a two-part article (see* ARL 168, *p. 3), in which the author reports on questions often put to her on her site visits to libraries, followed by her responses.*

Q: Minorities are being recruited by other, more prestigious professions. How can the library profession compete? Why would a minority select library science over other choices when the image of librarians and some of their work is so negative?

Career decisions are based on many factors. Just as for whites, not every minority has the interest or aptitude to be a doctor, scientist, or lawyer. What we want to ensure is that minorities are aware of library science as a career option. There are a number of disciplines, such as education, science, and math, that are conducting national media campaigns to attract minorities to their professions. Library associations may not be able to mount such big campaigns, but they could do more to coordinate individual librarian or library efforts in recruiting within their own cities, counties, and states.

Some minorities have had no exposure to libraries or librarians, even as a user. Recruitment efforts are needed to increase minority awareness of the range of career opportunities available in libraries. We also need to address the misperceptions as to what librarians do and the variety of work experiences available.

Q: Library job markets are tight. What are the chances of a minority librarian finding a job?

The problems of new graduates in library science is also being experienced by graduates in other disciplines as well. However, the 1990 SPEC survey on minority recruitment (see SPEC Kit #167) confirms that ARL libraries are actively seeking to recruit minorities. Until we begin to see significant numbers of qualified minorities who are unemployed, the concern about future employment for new minority graduates does not appear to be an issue.

One challenge facing most graduates who wish to work in academic libraries is the unavailability of entry level positions. Position announcements often require a second masters degree, or 3-5 years experience. Students often ask me how they are to gain library experience or finance further graduate school education, if they cannot obtain a position. From the employer perspective, librarians explain to me that there is no time to train entry level librarians, and they need experienced people who can take on responsibilities immediately. It is a dilemma that warrants more discussion to find solutions.

Q: Other professional schools offer full scholarship funds to minorities for graduate education. How can we compete?

Q: Library school education is expensive, and there are not enough scholarships available. How can a minority take on such debt when they will probably only earn $25,000?

Competition for recruiting talented minority students does occur. It is most heightened in situations where minority students have high scholastic abilities in science and math. As a consequence, these high achievers in science and math are probably not the population from which we will attract most library science students. Recruiting minorities for the helping careers has not yet reached the same level of competition. The literature in social work, education, and nursing suggests that they are also in need of more active recruiting.

Financial aid for graduate students is a challenge faced by most professional schools. There is a great need for associations, library school alumni and libraries to assist in developing and funding more scholarships and financial aid support for all students in library schools. The availability of scholarships for minorities to pursue graduate library education helps to keep librarianship a viable and competitive option within the helping professions.

There is often the assumption that minorities must have full scholarships to pursue an education and that they would not be receptive to federal, state or university-sponsored loans. That may be the situation for some, but others, especially part-time students, may have funds that could be supplemented by a partial scholarship or loan. Additionally, some minority students I have talked with in graduate schools view these loans as an investment in themselves and are pleased to have this option for supporting themselves in school.

Tuition at library schools vary. For some, the higher tuitions are not an option. However, some minority librarians from schools with lower tuition are concerned that ARL libraries seem not to respect their education. They perceive ARL libraries as more interested in which school an applicant has attended than in other factors.

If ARL libraries believe that certain schools provide more relevant preparation than others, then there are at least two avenues to consider. One is to work with library schools to develop programs to include the competencies needed for working in a research library. A second strategy is to work with those library schools perceived to have an acceptable program to ensure that there are more financial supports available for minorities.

Conclusion

In analyzing these questions, it is evident that if we accept them as valid obstacles, they could apply not only to minorities, but could be a rationale for not recruiting anyone to the profession. In the process of improving our minority recruitment practices, we need to build on programs and strengths that already exist and to eliminate perceived barriers. One approach is to examine our assumptions to ensure that we are not creating the illusion of barriers where none exist.

ARL ACTIVITIES

G. Jaia Barrett, Deputy Executive Director

UPDATE ON ARL FOREIGN ACQUISITIONS PROJECT

ARL is currently conducting a three-year study funded by The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation of all aspects of acquisitions of foreign language and area studies materials in U.S. and Canadian research libraries. One essential component of the current project phase is a series of pilot studies. These in-depth studies focus on specific countries or geographic areas where there is a severe problem of maintaining needed levels of acquisitions. Pilot studies underway are centered on the following areas: China, Israel, Japan, Germany, Mexico, Russia, and Western Africa. These pilot studies involve the efforts of many foreign area specialists from almost 30 research libraries working in task forces under the aegis of the respective foreign area group.

The goals of these studies are to determine how much is published (monographs and serials) in the specific country that would be of interest to scholars, what price trends are apparent, how complete the coverage is for the specific country among collections of North American research libraries, and the extent and nature of unmet needs. In addition, each pilot study will assess the impact of information technologies and consider cooperative arrangements.

Over the course of the past nine months, six task forces tested an array of methodologies for assessing adequacy of geographic coverage. One central data gathering tool was the distribution of a questionnaire to the respective foreign area bibliographers at ARL libraries with large holdings of foreign research materials. The intent was to map collection strengths, identify gaps and collecting patterns, and determine priorities for ensuring effective access to area-specific research materials. A second tool was a vendor questionnaire that was distributed to overseas book dealers to obtain information on how much is published and on price trends. Other methodologies included area-specific citation studies and analysis of serials holdings. The findings of the studies to date are summarized below.

Mexico

For Mexico, the Seminar for the Acquisition of Latin American Library materials (SALALM) established a Task Force, chaired by Deborah Jakubs, international and area studies, Duke University Library. The results of the investigation show "that, by and large, North American libraries are capturing much of the record of Mexican scholarship." Areas of collective weakness on the national level include literature, science and technical publications, and provincial or regional publications. In order to broaden understanding of the adequacy of Latin American acquisitions, the Task Force plans to follow the Mexico study with a project on Ecuador.

Japan

The pilot study on Japan was carried out by a Project Task Force on Japanese Materials, established with assistance from the Association for Asian Studies, Committee on East Asian Libraries. It was chaired by Yasuko Matsudo, Asia Library, University of Michigan. The Task Force built on available information from recent studies on Japanese collections and completed an analysis of library and vendor questionnaires. The Task Force report, completed in February 1993, shows that Japanese libraries in North America "have not been able to keep up with the fastest growing interests in social sciences." Regional documentation, serial holdings, newspaper backfiles, and electronic resources are also priorities to strengthen collections.

Germany

For the German pilot study, the Working Group Task Force on German Materials was established under the aegis of ACRL-WESS in June 1992. It is co-chaired by James Spohrer, University of California at Berkeley, and Michael Olson, University of California at Los Angeles.

The Task Force constructed a representative sample of both monographs and serials in the field of political science published in Germany during 1986-1991. The sample, drawn from the CD-ROM version of the German national bibliography, was checked in OCLC and RLIN. Preliminary results indicate that 21.7% of titles categorized as important for *any* research library were not found. Of the titles that should be available in *at least one* or more research libraries, 38.9% were not found. Further local checking at nine ARL libraries will refine these results. However, the preliminary results are similar to the findings of the Western European Political Science Project. This study showed that about 30% of titles considered suitable for the collections of large research libraries are not available in the national bibliographic databases.

Studies in Progress

Work is continuing on the pilot projects on China, Israel, Russia, and Western Africa.

Future Studies

In addition to the pilot studies several general studies are under way under the aegis of the major foreign area groups: CONSALD, CEAL, CORMOSEA, MELA, and WESS. Taken together, these studies are intended to gain a better understanding of needs and available cooperative strategies in broad geographical areas. They will also play a vital role in supporting the work of the AAU Task Force on Acquisition and Distribution of Foreign Language and Area Studies Materials.—*Jutta Reed-Scott*

ARL AND NCC TO STUDY JAPANESE LIBRARY RESOURCES

ARL and the National Coordinating Committee on Japanese Library Resources (NCC) were awarded a $13,300 grant by the Japan-United States Friendship Commission to implement the first phase of a study of Japanese electronic information resources. The study, titled *NCC-ARL Project on Electronic Information Resources*, will clarify strategic choices facing libraries that administer Japanese studies collections. The project will also help Japanese studies librarians gain practical experience with electronic technologies and test different approaches to information access and provision. Phase One of the study, which is scheduled for June 1993 through January 1994, will accomplish the planning and design for the study.

The first phase of the project will focus on the identification and selection of electronic information resources and the design of pilot projects. In Phase Two, pilot projects will explore issues of availability and selection of electronic information sources, access, storage and delivery technologies, training, resource sharing, copyright/licensing, and costs and budget implications on both a local and national level. In exploring these issues, project participants will become aware of the challenges and opportunities inherent in the new technologies.

The Conference on National Planning for Japanese Libraries, held at the Hoover Institution in November 1991, devoted some discussion to the increasing demand for access to electronic resources. Japanese studies collections have been somewhat removed from the trend toward increasing utilization of electronic technologies. By examining the impact of information technologies on their library operations, Japanese studies librarians can begin to envision how to exploit technology to manage collections effectively and deliver new services.—*Jutta-Reed-Scott*

TRANSITIONS

South Carolina: Arthur Young announced his resignation effective July 23.

ARL: Duane Webster announced the appointment of G. Jaia Barrett as Deputy Executive Director and C. Brigid Welch as Director of Information Services. In addition, Susan Jurow will become Assistant Executive Director for Administration, with responsibilities for meeting planning and office operations. All three retain previous responsibilities held for the Office of Research and Development and the Office of Management Services.

ILL COST STUDY REPORT RELEASED

ARL and RLG have announced publication of the joint project report on the costs of interlibrary loan. The report describes the results of the survey that collected data on the 1991 interlibrary lending and borrowing costs of seventy-six U.S. and Canadian research libraries. The project was supported in part by a grant from the Council on Library Resources.

Highlights of the report include:

- A research library spends an average of $18.62 to borrow an item or to purchase a photocopy of the item, and $10.93 to lend an item to another library. The costs for a completed ILL transaction (combining borrowing and lending components) averages $29.55.
- The major cost of ILL operations is for staff, representing 77% of the total expenditures.
- Among the libraries studied, 60% of all filled ILL transactions were completed by supplying a photocopy of the material rather than by sending the original item.

Marilyn Roche, Consultant to RLG, undertook the central role in the conduct of the study, verifying the data and preparing the analysis that appears in the report. The report examines cost differences among libraries in different geographic regions and between public and private institutions.

The 64-page report, *ARL/RLG Interlibrary Loan Cost Study*, is available for $10 from ARL; prepayment is required. ARL members may be invoiced. Prepaid orders should be sent to The Association of Research Libraries (ARL), Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692. For additional information, contact Gloria Haws at 202-296-8656.

JACKSON SERVES AS VISITING PROGRAM OFFICER

Mary E. Jackson, Head of Interlibrary Loan at the University of Pennsylvania Libraries, has begun an eight month leave of absence to serve as ARL Visiting Program Officer. Supported in part by the University of Pennsylvania and the Council on Library Resources, Ms. Jackson will support the ongoing initiatives of the ARL Committee on Access to Information Resources concerning interlibrary loan and document delivery.

Ms. Jackson is an active member of ALA, a columnist for the *Wilson Library Bulletin*, and co-author, with Shirley Baker, Dean of University Libraries at Washington University in St. Louis, of the white paper titled *Maximizing Access, Minimizing Costs.* The paper stimulated an active agenda for ARL that Ms. Jackson's term as Visiting Program Officer will allow the Association to pursue.

ARL

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries,
21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.
202-296-2296 FAX 202-872-0884
Copyright: © 1993 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, Deputy Executive Director
Managing Editor: Lallie D. Leighton, Publications Program Assistant
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design, Arlington, VA
Subscriptions: Members—$25 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$50 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue, and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Director of Information Services at the ARL office.

169

Faculty Response to Serials Crisis 4
Minority Recruitment 9
ARL Foreign Acquisitions Project Update 10

July 1993

ARL CALENDAR 1993-94

1993

August 17-20	INET '93 — Towards a Global Community Internet Society San Francisco, CA
October 17-20	EDUCOM '93 — Crafting New Communities Cincinnati, OH
October 20-22	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Arlington, VA**
November 13-15	Gateways and Gatekeepers OSAP Symposium III Washington, DC

1994

February 4-10	American Library Association Los Angeles, CA
May 19-20	**ARL Membership Meeting** **Austin, Texas**

ARL
A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

170 September 1993

Foreign Publishing Trends 4
Coalition Network Services 7
OMS Diversity Seminars/Partnerships 12

Current Issues

AAU DEVELOPS A FRAMEWORK FOR CHANGE

The Research Libraries Project, initiated last year by the Association of American Universities (AAU), has concluded its initial phase. The project focuses on the changing nature of scholarly communication, including the cost of managing research library collections, and the robust deployment of new technologies in support of scholarship. The project goal is to identify actions that will encourage campus constituencies to recognize the value of change — change in the library and elsewhere on campus — in order to maintain and extend scholarly access to research resources at costs that are sustainable.

The project is an initiative of AAU undertaken in collaboration with ARL and with the support of The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. The expected outcome is agreement on the key problems and on solutions, and recommendations for action by AAU, ARL, and possibly other groups.

Since the initial project meeting in January, some three dozen individuals from the academic community — librarians, faculty, technologists, and academic administrators — have served as members of one of the project task forces to focus university-wide thinking around three topics:

- the acquisition and distribution of foreign language and area studies materials,
- the management of scientific and technological information, and
- the management of intellectual property rights in an electronic environment.

The three task forces met separately over the last six months, and on August 19-20, they met together in a plenary session to conclude the initial project phase of issue analysis.

The AAU Research Libraries Project is under the direction of an AAU Steering Committee comprised of presidents of AAU institutions. Project chair Myles Brand, President of the University of Oregon, reiterated as he convened the August plenary meeting that the Steering Committee seeks recommendations from the project that will assist universities to achieve a greater return from the current level of investments made in the collection and distribution of research collections. He also emphasized that the Steering Committee recognizes that the issues under scrutiny can no longer be addressed through "business as usual," hence the project focus on innovation and change.

Common Themes in Task Force Reports

Discussions at the August meeting made clear that each task force sought to develop strategies with dual purposes: exploitation of the full potential of communications and computing technologies for innovative applications in research and teaching and investments and/or changes that will demonstrate long-term cost advantages for universities.

In spite of the distinctive scope of each of the task forces, the following emerged as common themes during the August discussions:

- the importance of ubiquitous access to networked information resources and to technical support for all campus constituencies;
- the need to accelerate electronic delivery of information resources, as well as reference and instructional services, to users;
- the need for effective management of intellectual property rights, the very precepts of which underpin information distribution;
- the advantages of encouraging cost-based (as

opposed to market-priced) electronic publishing and to identify incentives for an author to make research writings available via networks;

- the value of experimentation in network-based access, delivery, and consultation services that serve to demonstrate capabilities, provide a larger base of experience, and that allows user feedback to be incorporated into redesign and deployment of further experimentation; and
- the need for systematic discussions with campus constituencies about the implications of the issues under discussion for the university as a whole and why change is necessary.

Foreign Language & Area Studies Materials

John D'Arms, Vice Provost for Academic Affairs and Dean of the Graduate School, University of Michigan, chairs the AAU Task Force on Acquisitions and Distribution of Foreign Language and Area Studies Materials. This group is charged to develop a strategy for increasing acquisitions of foreign imprint materials and expanding access to them. With evidence available from the related but separate ARL Foreign Acquisitions Project, the AAU Task Force accepted as an operating assumption that research libraries are faced with eroding collections of foreign materials at the same time that world publishing output is increasing. Given these trends, the task force focused its deliberations on developing the concept of a network-based system that supports student and scholar access to distributed collections of foreign imprints in order to restore the range of significant foreign publications that are available to support research, teaching, and scholarship.

The task force has adopted a number of organizing principles or prerequisites for an effective distributed networked approach. They are:

- the necessity for a fully developed campus network and supporting information infrastructure;
- a broad-based commitment among research institutions to maintain foreign acquisitions adequate (but not necessarily comprehensive or complete) to meet North American research needs;
- the importance of flexibility of approach to both the acquisition and the distribution of foreign imprints due to different approaches to the study of world areas and the diverse publication patterns of foreign nations;
- the value of collaboration between existing programs, organizations, and consortia, including U.S. and Canadian national libraries, and foreign libraries, archives, and information centers that support the program's goals; and
- the requirement for increased mechanisms for collective consultation and evaluation.

The task force will develop recommendations for demonstration projects that test the potential and limits of the concept of a network-based system to support access to distributed foreign language and area studies collections and services.

Scientific and Technological Information

Richard West, Associate Vice-President for Information Systems and Administrative Services, University of California System, is chair of the AAU Task Force on a National Strategy for Managing Scientific and Technological Information. This group was asked to examine new options for the management of scientific and technical information that would break the extraordinary information cost spiral and allow for innovative applications of information technology. At its initial meeting, the task force agreed upon a common vision of providing users with desktop access to multiple forms of media that supports scientific research and teaching.

The task force adopted an analytical framework that identifies all of the functions of the system of scientific and scholarly communication (i.e., authoring, informal peer communication, editorial and validation, acquisition and access, location and delivery, preservation and archiving, etc.) as well as the performance attributes by which such systems are measured (i.e., timeliness, authenticity, cost, etc.).

The analytical framework was used to develop and evaluate information resource management (IRM) models, designed as descriptive (not predictive or prescriptive) scenarios that are representative of various ways that scientific communications have worked or could work in the future. Three scientific and technical IRM models were portrayed as the *classical* (print-based), the *modernized* (defined in three tiers with a mix of paper and electronic in-puts and out-puts and increasing access to university generated writings), and the *emergent* (in which scientific collaboration takes place entirely on the network).

Based on this analysis, the task force draws several conclusions:

- that an effective national strategy for managing scientific and technological information must recognize and address all of the functions of the system of scientific and technical communication and achieve the performance that the research and education community depends upon and values;
- for the foreseeable future, however, no single scientific and technical IRM model will emerge to fulfill all of the functions;
- the classical, print-based model is both unaffordable and unresponsive to new scientific communication patterns and to innovative research opportunities; and
- a mix of IRM models, including the classical, is inevitable during a period of transition.

As a result, the task force identified the following actions that would speed a transition from university reliance on the classical model to those models that offer potential for cost advantage and innovation:

- an increase in cost-based publishing outlets for STI;
- an influence over the current imperfect, monopoly-like market that exists for STI journals; and
- the migration of STI publishing to electronic channels as a viable substitute, not supplement, to publication in printed journals.

The task force underscored the importance of development of a university policy and mechanism to retain in the non-profit sector some or all of the ownership rights of the intellectual property that is created by university faculty and staff. A strategy that promotes non-profit ownership and cost-based electronic distribution of scientific articles authored by faculty of North American universities would enhance access to these writings in all non-profit settings.

Task Force on Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Environment

The Task Force on Intellectual Property Rights in an Electronic Environment, chaired by Peter Nathan, Provost, University of Iowa, was charged to develop proposals for university policies governing intellectual property ownership and rights, particularly in an electronic networked environment; to examine emerging possibilities for the creation and dissemination of electronically based information; and to develop proposals by which universities could provide faculty and students with new options for collection and dissemination of research and scholarship. The task force pursues this charge with two goals paramount: expanding access to university generated information and containing the costs of doing so.

The task force is in agreement that, while existing Copyright Law supports teaching and research in several vital ways, the extent to which universities and libraries are successful in using the information they buy depends in large measure on how aggressively (versus how cautiously) they employ these provisions. Knowledge about the law as it impacts authoring and teaching is currently not good, and misunderstandings prevail. In particular, the relationship between copyright transfer and the work's subsequent use on campus or in one's own work is poorly understood. There is a real need on campuses for a central place where consistent and reliable assistance on copyright matters can be found.

The task force also observes that university presses are, in many cases, not integrated very well into the universities' mission. University presses may regard themselves more as a type of commercial press than as supporters of the educational and research mission of their own university or of their group of universities. The potential of university presses currently represents a lost opportunity.

Likewise, to a large extent, professional and learned societies should be recognized as "us" in that they serve the discipline and profession; many faculty have stronger affiliation to their field than to their institution. The societies fulfill their missions generally in a highly exemplary fashion, but links to universities could be strengthened.

There is no consensus in the task force about the future role of today's publishers or about potential new relationships between authors and readers or authors and libraries. There is agreement, however, that the turbulent environment of the present will only accelerate for the remainder of the decade, with publishers seeking a range of pricing and distribution strategies as they shape their roles in the electronic environment.

Six options for university management of intellectual property will be examined by the task force: enlightened status quo; faculty retention of ownership with licensing of certain uses to the university and/or to publishers; joint faculty/university ownership; university ownership; ownership by consortial body with collective rights negotiated; and joint faculty/consortial body ownership.

In August the task force drafted four policy bases to guide their recommendations for university action concerning the management of intellectual property rights of campus authors. The policy bases are that any change in university management of copyright should:

- enhance the ability of universities to advance their teaching, research, and service missions;
- enhance the excellence of research and teaching;
- not infringe upon the royalty income of faculty authors; and
- help universities to operate more cost-effectively and to contain increases in operating costs and the high capital investment needed for teaching and research.

Next Steps

A preliminary report on the project and a discussion of options for action will be part of the AAU and ARL membership meetings this October. The project is scheduled to conclude in April 1994.

Article based on AAU Task Force reports prepared by Jaia Barrett, Diane Harvey, Ann Okerson, and Jutta Reed-Scott. Previous reports on the AAU project appear in ARL 165 *and* 167.

FOREIGN PUBLISHING TRENDS

by Gayle Garlock, Director Major Gifts, University of Toronto Library

For the past 18 months, with support from the University of Toronto Library, Gayle Garlock has worked as an ARL Visiting Program Officer. During this time his primary assignment was a survey of major vendors from selected overseas countries to collect data on trends that impact the purchase of foreign imprints by the North American research library community. The survey is one component of the ARL study on Scholarship, Research Libraries, and Foreign Publishing in the 1990s, funded by The Mellon Foundation.

A detailed survey questionnaire was sent to over 50 vendors who supply foreign imprints. Twenty-three vendors (46%) responded. The responses were often impressionistic; however, it must be kept in mind that these impressions are from vendors whose livelihood depends upon their awareness of trends within the trade. The vendor surveys confirmed trends of increased prices combined with increased foreign publishing activity. Perhaps not surprisingly, information requested about trends in vendor sales was inconclusive since many factors, such as market share or business specialization, influence sales figures. Key findings are highlighted below.

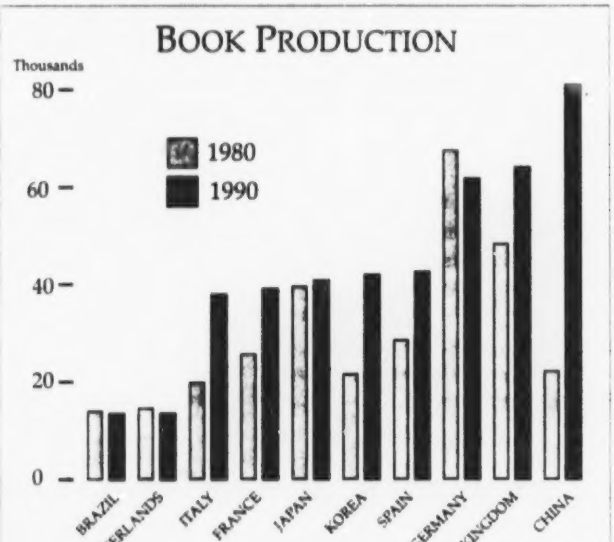
Price Trends

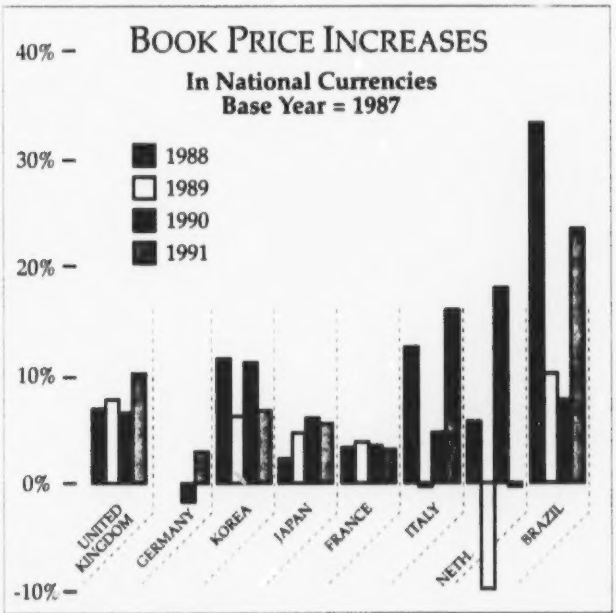
During 1987-1991, major price increases occurred in East Asia, Latin America, Western Europe, and in specific countries in other parts of the world. (The ongoing crisis in the book trade in Eastern Europe and Russia, with prices rising and production plummeting, does not allow for any conclusions concerning trends.) The increases having the greatest impact on research libraries are in the major book-producing countries of the world. For the period studied, 1987-91, the highest increase in published price statistics is 96% in Brazil, and that reflects increases registered elsewhere in Latin America. The increases of 39% in Korea and 19% in Japan are also significant. In Western Europe, (excepting the low German rate of 1%) the rates range from 12% in the Netherlands to 36% in the U.K. When the price increases are converted to U.S. dollar equivalents, the price increases are 28% for Japan, 21% for the Netherlands, and 45% for the U.K.

Production Trends

The vendors' reports of an increasing number of new books is confirmed in the published statistics where the overall increase between 1980 and 1990 is 45%. The increase in titles suitable for the research library market reported by several Western European vendors is mirrored in the published data for production of all book titles in Italy (90%), Spain (52%), France (49%), and the U.K. (32%). Published statistics on book production show the most significant growth in publications are occurring in China (271%) and Korea (99%). In the vendor survey, the only East Asian respondents were from Japan, and they did not report significant growth in publications. The general conclusion is clear. The number of books published is increasing, with the major growth areas being East Asia and Western Europe.

Note: Sources used in addition to the Vendor Survey include International Publishers Association *IPA Bulletin*, *China Statistical Yearbook*, *Library and Book Trade Almanac*, *Korean Publication Yearbook*, *Shuppon Nenkan*, *Giornale della libraria*, *Livres hebdo*, and Martinns Hihoff.





INTERNET RETRIEVAL FOR MELLON STUDY

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation's study, *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication*, published as a paperback book earlier this year, is now available in full on the Internet. This electronic version was supported by The Mellon Foundation. Instructions for retrieval follow.

For Machines With Gopher Capability:

Available at three sites: University of Virginia Libraries, American Mathematical Society, and the Coalition for Networked Information.

To U Va:

- at the prompt, type: gopher gopher.lib.virginia.edu
- then, choose the "alphabetical" option
- in it, choose the "university libraries and scholarly communication/mellon" option

To AMS:

- at the prompt, type: gopher e-math.ams.org
- then, choose the "general information" option
- in it, choose the "mellon" option

To CNI:

- at the prompt, type: gopher gopher.cni.org
- then, choose "Association of Research Libraries"
- in it, choose the "mellon" option

Each of the above will take readers to the menus for the Mellon study. Then follow the menu to the section or table or piece(s) that are desired. The Gopher will automatically mail back the pieces as instructed.

For ftp:

Available at two sites: University of Virginia Libraries and the Coalition for Networked Information.

To U Va:

- ftp to the host: ftp.lib.virginia.edu
- login as "anonymous" [send e-mail address as password]
- then type: cd /pub/alpha/mellon
- type: ls [to get the directory of items in this file]

To CNI:

- ftp to the host: ftp. cni.org
- login as "anonymous" [send e-mail address as password]
- then type: cd /ARL/mellon
- type: ls [to get the directory of items in this file]

Once the right files are located, the "get" command can be used to ship the files to your own local machine.

NOTE: The University of Virginia's ftp also has available a special version of the Mellon Study: all the text files in one ftp-able version (no tables or charts, just the plain text files). To retrieve this version ftp to the host: ftp.lib.virginia.edu. After logging in, type: cd /other. Find the "Mellon.txt" file.

In the Internet versions, the user will choose from two types of representations, GIF or Postscript. Public-domain viewing software is available for retrieval in the files above.—*Ann Okerson*

NORTH AMERICAN INTERLIBRARY LOAN/DOCUMENT DELIVERY PROJECT

Over 30 vendor representatives, major players in the interlibrary loan/document delivery arena, gathered at ARL headquarters in mid-August as part of the North American Interlibrary Loan/Document Delivery Project. This project, sponsored by the ARL Access to Information Resources Committee, seeks to facilitate the development of technologies that will create new information search, retrieval, and delivery models by focusing on a rethinking of the components and organization of the services that provide access to delivery of information from outside the local library. The day-long agenda featured reports on ILL/DD systems developments presented by OCLC, RLG, NLC, NOTIS, and Software Kinetics as well as discussion of proposed projects, user scenarios, and linkages and standards.—*CBW*

Developers/Implementors Group: Organizations and Official Liaisons

Adonis — Paul Ashton
Article Express International — Mike Gannon
Auto-Graphics — Luther Brady
Center for Research Libraries — Don Simpson
Council on Library Resources — Julia Blixrud
Data Research Associates — Jim Michael
Dialog — Cathy Gordon
Florida Center for Library Automation — Jim Corey
Gaylord Information Systems — Brad McLean
Greater Midwest Research Library Consortium — Kent Hendrickson
IME Systems — Emily Fayen
Innovative Interfaces — Stephen Silberstein
ISM Library Information Services — Bill Mooney
Library of Congress — Christopher Wright
MINITEX — Bill DeJohn
MSUS/PALS — Patricia Flaherty
multiLIS/Sobeco Ernst & Young — Lylliane Le Quellec
National Agricultural Library — Pam Andre
National Information Standards Organization — Nolan Pope
National Library of Canada — Carrol Lunau
National Library of Medicine — Eve-Marie Lacroix
NOTIS Systems — Jane Burke
OCLC — Martin Dillon
OhioLINK — Thomas Sanville
Pennsylvania State University — Glorianna St. Clair
Research Libraries Group — Win-Shin Chiang
Software Kinetics — Joe Zeeman
Triangle Research Libraries Network — John Ulmschneider
University of California, Office of the President — Clifford Lynch
UMI — Wendy Beecham

CURRENT ISSUES

Continued

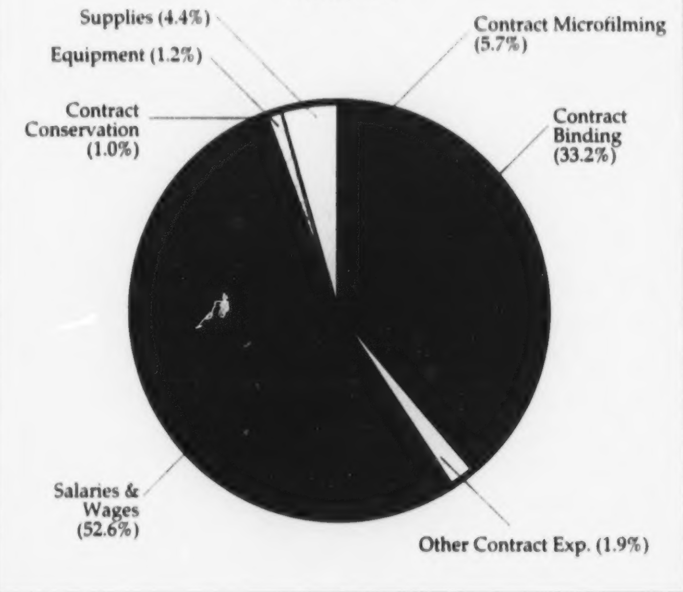
TRENDS IN PRESERVATION PROGRAMS PUBLISHED

Among the significant developments that took place in research libraries in the 1980s was the emergence of preservation programs, configured as distinct administrative units, separately staffed, funded, and administered. The 1991-92 *ARL Preservation Statistics* offer evidence of the continued growth in preservation expenditures, staffing, and activities. Total preservation expenditures have increased from $50 million in 1987-88 to $76.5 million in 1991-92.

A crucial development has been increased staffing. In 1987-88, 76 institutions reported that they had appointed a preservation administrator; in 1991-92, 95 institutions reported having preservation administrators. The number of staff involved in preservation activities on a library-wide basis increased from 1,440 FTE in 1987-88 to 1,857 FTE in 1991-92.

In 1988, the National Endowment for the Humanities began a multi-year, expanded cooperative preservation microfilming program. During the past five years, the program has stimulated enormous preservation microfilming activity in ARL libraries, as the report highlights. In 1991-92, ARL libraries reported filming more than 93,000 titles (104,000 volumes), an increase of 72% since the program started.

PRESERVATION EXPENDITURES, 1991-92 TOTALS



The 1991-92 *ARL Preservation Statistics* is available by prepaid order to ARL institutions for $20 and to nonmembers and individuals for $60. Prices include library rate postage. Send information requests and prepaid orders to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.

ACLS TRAVEL GRANT PROGRAM ANNOUNCED

As an affiliate of ACLS, ARL was notified of a new ACLS travel grant program for scholars to attend international meetings abroad. Priority will be given to attend well-planned, broadly international meetings and infrequently held international congresses. This program is funded by the Gladys Kriele Delmas Foundation.

Approximately 170 awards of $500 each (regardless of destination) will be made to individuals to offset necessary expenses such as air travel to and from the U.S. The postmark deadline for applications is February 1, 1994, for travel to international meetings occurring between June 1, 1994, and May 31, 1995. Announcement of awards will be made by the third week of April 1994.

Applicants must hold the Ph.D. or the terminal degree in their field and must be citizens or permanent residents of the U.S. Scholars of all ranks affiliated with institutions, as well as independent scholars at all career stages, are eligible to apply. Only persons who will read papers or have a major, official role in the meeting are eligible for an award.

To request application forms, interested scholars should write or call the ACLS Fellowship Office, 228 E. 45th Street, New York, NY 10017-3398, (212) 697-1505, ext. 136 or 138, and give the following information: (1) The official name, dates, place, and sponsorship of the meeting, (2) applicant's highest academic degree and proposed role in the meeting, and (3) address to which application should be sent.

MEDIAN SALARY FOR CHIEF BUSINESS OFFICERS RISES BY 5.2%

Chief business officers in higher education enjoyed larger salary increases than the average college or university administrator during the 1992-93 academic year, according to the annual Administrative Compensation Survey by the College and University Personnel Association (CUPA).

The median salary for chief business officers is $72,040, up 5.2% from the 1991-92 median salary of $69,500. The median salary for general administrative positions rose 3.3% this year, the survey found.

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

COALITION OFFERS NETWORK SERVICES

Navigating the Internet to find useful information resources and services has been high on the Coalition's agenda since the inception of the Coalition program. There is concern in the research and education community that quality information resources and services need to be available on the network and that adequate tools be developed in order to connect users with appropriate resources and services.

The Coalition has developed a number of Internet services that are offered on the Ultrix server that the Digital Equipment Corporation donated to the Coalition. The services include databases searchable via BRS/SEARCH, a Gopher server, an FTP archive, and discussion forums. All of the Coalition services are freely available to anyone with access to the Internet.

BRS/SEARCH

The powerful BRS/SEARCH full-text retrieval software and interface, courtesy of BRS Software Products/Infopro Technologies, enables users to search a number of databases on the Coalition server. Users have access to the archived texts of messages posted on three Coalition discussion forums — Project Big Ideas, the Copyright and Intellectual Property Forum, and the Directories and Resource Information Services Forum. In addition, archives of several popular network discussion lists of interest to librarians and information technologists are available, courtesy of the list owners. Lists such as PACS-L: Public-Access Computing Systems Forum; NETTRAIN: BITNET/Internet Trainers Forum; and InterNIC Net Happenings Forum are among those available.

These lists can provide useful information and contacts. For example, a search of the CNI-COPYRIGHT list on the topic "licensing and intellectual property" can yield both specific information and contacts for further discussion. A search of the NETTRAIN database for programs on teaching faculty to use the Internet can yield surveys, syllabi, and discussions of issues.

The Coalition TopNode database, generated as part of the Coalition's directories research project, is also searchable via BRS/SEARCH.

Current Cites: A Monthly Publication of Information Systems Instruction & Support, produced by the Library, University of California, Berkeley provides a convenient way to search and scan current professional literature.

Gopher Services

Using the Coalition's Gopher, users can browse and download Coalition reports and documents, access the Coalition's BRS/SEARCH services, link to information provided on servers by the Coalition's sponsors — ARL, CAUSE, and EDUCOM, and connect to Gopher servers of particular interest to the library and information technologist professional communities.

The Coalition has assembled services of interest to the networking community in the section of the menu "Other Gopher services." Transparent connections are available to such resources as the InterNIC (NSF-funded network information services), the Library of Congress's recently announced Marvel Service, the AskERIC service at Syracuse University, and Veronica servers, which provide for indexing of Gopher menus.

Of particular interest to those with technical interests are the links to the Internet Society Gopher and the National Institute of Standards (NISO) Gopher, where individuals can retrieve the text of up-to-date information on standards.

FTP Archives

Many of the documents available in the Coalition's Gopher server are also available via anonymous FTP. Included in the FTP archives are such documents as the summary reports from Coalition Task Force meetings and calls for participation in Coalition projects.

Discussion Lists

The Coalition sponsors electronic discussion forums in each of its program areas. In addition, the Coalition has a cni-announce list that serves as a one-way communication vehicle for updates on Coalition activities and news in the networked information world.

Enhancements

The Coalition's Systems Coordinator, Craig Summerhill, has built the services described here to be of particular use to the Coalition community. Craig welcomes suggestions of other lists that should be considered for archiving, databases that could be included in the Coalition's BRS/SEARCH and Gopher services, and other items that should find a home in the FTP archive. Please send suggestions and comments to craig@cni.org.

How to Access

To access the BRS/SEARCH services:

- telnet a.cni.org
- login: brsuser [all lower case, no password]
- select terminal type [vt100 default]
- select "1 Search/Select a Database" to use the menu driven method of searching the BRS/SEARCH databases

To access the Coalition Gopher server directly, point your Gopher client to: gopher.cni.org 70

To access the Coalition FTP archives:

- ftp to the host: ftp.cni.org
- login as anonymous [send e-mail address as password]

To obtain information on the Coalition electronic forums, send an e-mail message to listserv@cni.org and type "help" (without the quotes) as the text of the message.

OFFICE OF SCIENTIFIC AND ACADEMIC PUBLISHING

Ann Okerson, Director

LARGEST SCI-TECH PUBLISHER CHANGES PRICING BASE

In July 1993, Elsevier, the world's largest publisher of research sci-tech journals, announced that it would move from a single world currency price to a dual-pricing structure to stabilize the prices of its journals to U.S. libraries. These prices have been jumping, mostly upward, as the value of the dollar has shrunk, some years in a marked fashion. The ARL expressed its concerns to the Elsevier management, and that letter is reproduced below. In general, the academic library community does prefer a single world price, in order to be able to track and compare prices year by year. Subsequent to the letter, Elsevier managers offered to meet with the signers of the ARL letter and explain their new policy. It has not yet been determined if the meeting will be held, or when.

14 July 1993

J. J. F. Kels, Chairman
Elsevier Science Publishing
Amsterdam
The Netherlands

Dear Mr. Kels:

We are writing to express the concern of the institutional members of the Association of Research Libraries about announced changes in Elsevier's subscription pricing policies for 1994.

First, we understand that Elsevier (non-U.S. companies) will be moving away from its long-established and well-respected policy of having one world price based on country of origin and will be establishing a U.S. dollar price for the Western Hemisphere, a policy change that impacts our members who are based both in the U.S. and Canada. Until now, we have appreciated the simplicity of the single world price, which has some particular advantages: it enables us to understand better the components of journal prices our libraries pay, by segregating exchange fluctuations and their increase (or decrease) from inflationary increases and changes in the size of given journals. More importantly, a single world price makes possible the tracking of prices for given journals from year to year in a consistent fashion and facilitates the capacity to make informed choices between alternative delivery formats (journal, article, electronic). Changing the currency base leads to discontinuities in such calculations.

In addition, it is our understanding that Elsevier is not certain that the U.S. dollar-based pricing will continue, but will reserve that decision from year to year. This underscores the circumstantial nature of the policy.

While ARL has certainly requested firm prices in a timely fashion, that request from ARL has never suggested that the prices ought to be converted by the publisher into U.S. dollars. To entwine the two matters of firm prices and foreign exchange in this way is dangerous both in practice and in perception. We all recall the great disparities between U.S. dollar and European prices for STM that arose through dual pricing policies of publishers, were well documented in the mid-80s, caused inequities to North American libraries, and resentment in the academic community.

Second, it appears that the Elsevier companies (including Pergamon) will be following last year's problematic practice of another substantial European STM journal publisher, in stating that North American libraries and their agents no longer have the option of choosing between paying in the country of origin currency or in the dollar currency. For the most part, this policy change reduces competition between vendors which in turn gives libraries less flexibility in seeking ways to extend the purchasing power of their budgets.

A third concern is that the Elsevier group may have set prices based (in the case of Elsevier Amsterdam) on mid-May Dutch/U.S. conversion rates, since when the dollar has improved by some 6-8 percent and (in the case of Pergamon UK) on something close to last year's pound/dollar equivalencies, when that differential has dropped by some 20% or more. If our understanding is correct, then the U.S. dollar price will mask a subscription price increase and North American libraries will be unduly negatively affected when the dollar trades within more usual margins.

We urge you to reconsider your plans for the 1994 subscription year and beyond, stay with a country-of-origin currency for pricing, and extend this practice to your entire publishing group. We believe that establishing a uniform value for products is the publisher's task and adapting to currency fluctuations is ours. We would welcome the opportunity to clarify any of the above ideas. Please reply to Susan Nutter, President, ARL Board, at 21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.

Yours sincerely,

Susan K. Nutter, Director of Libraries,
North Carolina State University and
President, ARL Board

Millicent D. Abell, University Librarian,
Yale University and
Chair, ARL Scholarly Communications Committee

Donald Koepp, University Librarian,
Princeton University and
Chair, ARL Working Group on Firm Serial Prices

NEWEST ELECTRONIC JOURNALS SEEN ON THE INTERNET

In a burst of summer creativity, several new electronic publications have appeared on the academic scene. Since they represent a particularly high quality of discourse, we describe a few of them for you below.

Artificial Intelligence

Matthew L. Ginsberg <ginsberg@CS.Stanford.EDU> recently proposed the creation of five new news groups within the Usenet's comp.ai. Four groups are to be moderated and one will not be. The purpose of these groups will be to facilitate the distribution of the new *Journal of Artificial Intelligence Research.*

comp.ai.jair — Announcements and abstracts. This group will primarily be used to announce the new papers; when a paper has been accepted to the journal, the abstract will be posted here.

comp.ai.jair.ps — Postscript files of accepted papers.

comp.ai.jair.text —This news group will contain source versions of the accepted papers in a format suitable for text search.

comp.ai.jair.code — This group will contain supporting code or other data that would not normally be included in articles due to size limitations.

comp.ai.jair.d — This unmoderated news group will be used for discussion of the papers themselves.

The AI Access Foundation, a nonprofit corporation devoted to the electronic dissemination of scientific results in AI, will publish *JAIR*, a refereed publication, covering all areas of AI. Further information can be obtained by sending a request to jair@ptolemy.arc.nasa.gov.

New to the Classics Scene

Electronic Antiquity: Communicating the Classics is published at the University of Tasmania. Volume 1, Issue #1 appeared in June 1993; a second issue was published in July. Readership now numbers individuals and institutions from 20 countries. The journal is most easily accessed through Gopher at:

- info.utas.edu.au and through Gopher:
- open top level document called "Publications"
- open Electronic Antiquity.

For information or help, contact: Ian Worthington, Department of Classics, University of Tasmania, Hobart, Tasmania 7001, Australia. Tel. (002) 202294 (direct); Fax (002) 202186. e-mail: Ian.Worthington@classics.utas.edu.au.

Statistically Speaking

E. Jacquelin Dietz, North Carolina State University, Department of Statistics, announced that the first issue of *Journal of Statistics Education* is available as Volume 1, No. 1, July 1993. Its ISSN number is 1069-1898. *JSE* is a peer-reviewed electronic journal.

Subscriptions to *JSE* may be obtained free of charge. Two types of subscriptions are available. Subscribers to "jse-announce" will receive announcements of new issues of the *JSE*, including a table of contents, abstracts of articles, and instructions on retrieving journal materials. Subscribers to "jse-talk" will also receive these announcements, but will in addition become part of an on-line electronic forum devoted to discussions relevant to the *JSE*. These subscribers are encouraged, but of course not required, to participate in the discussion.

Subscribe to jse-announce by sending the message: subscribe jse-announce FirstName LastName; subscribe to jse-talk by sending the message: subscribe jse-talk FirstName LastName. In either case, send the message to this e-mail address: listserv@jse.stat.ncsu.edu. The *JSE* is supported by the Department of Statistics at North Carolina State University.

On the Review Scene

Eugene Vance, Lockwood Professor of the Humanities, University of Washington, and James J. O'Donnell, Department of Classics, University of Pennsylvania, announce Volume 1, Issue 1, of the *Bryn Mawr Medieval Review. BMMR* is a new companion review journal to the popular review outlet for Classics, *Bryn Mawr Classical Review*, edited by Richard Hamilton, Bryn Mawr College, and James J. O'Donnell. *BMCR* publishes about 10 reviews of new books per month, both in electronic and paper versions. Subscribers may obtain either *BMMR*, *BMCR*, or a joint subscription called *BMR*. The electronic subscription is free of charge. For further information, contact James O'Donnell: jod@ccat.sas.upenn.edu.

General Interest Magazines

July 21st's issue of *USA Today* announced an online magazine service that allows Internet users access to both tables of contents and a single article from current issues of a wide range of magazines. Charter magazines are *The New Republic, National Review, The New Yorker, The Journal of NIH Research*, and several others.

Logging on to the Internet.COM Gopher Service (a server that collects resources offered by many information providers, and which is administrated by the Internet Company) gains the reader access to federal databases published in CD-Rom by Counterpoint Publishing, Inc. of Cambridge, MA, and feature articles and editorials from a number of national and international magazines that are collected by The Electronic Newsstand of Washington, DC.

While some services are provided for a fee to the Internet community, some portions of the *Federal Register*, the *Code of Federal Regulations*, and the *Commerce Business Daily* are available for no charge. To sample the new Internet .COM Gopher Service, at the system prompt enter: gopher gopher.netsys.com.

FEDERAL RELATIONS

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

HOUSE PASSES INFORMATION INFRASTRUCTURE BILL

With a vote of 326-61, the House of Representatives passed H.R. 1757, the National Information Infrastructure Act of 1993. S. 4, the National Competitiveness Act of 1993 (Title VI) contains many of the same provisions as H.R. 1757 but a Senate vote has not been scheduled.

H.R. 1757 amends the High-Performance Computing Act of 1991 and calls for the establishment of an interagency program to implement the broad-based view of the NREN via applications in four program areas: government information dissemination, libraries, health care, and education. Two remaining program components include network access and research in support of applications. In the former, the National Science Foundation is authorized to assist educational institutions, including libraries, to establish local networks and gain connection to the Internet. In the latter, a plan would be developed that delineates specific research activities to address issues such as network security and privacy and the research and development required to develop and demonstrate user-friendly network interfaces.

Language included in the House Committee on Science, Space, and Technology report (HR#103-173) on H.R. 1757 takes note of the need for the development of common standards, "to permit users to identify, locate, and access needed resources in a consistent fashion, and the need to provide training for librarians to facilitate use of digital libraries by the public." The Committee envisions that such standards development will occur, "through the collaborative efforts of librarians, information scientists, and sophisticated users ."

The Committee also recognizes the importance of addressing copyright issues in a networked environment yet states that, "the development of means for protection of copyrighted materials should not delay experimental projects based on information in the public domain." In describing prototype digital libraries, the Committee envisions that a "broad range of information resources" would be included, calls for evaluating which "information and databases are suitable and not suitable for network distribution using existing technologies, and should focus on access to federal information to stimulate use of the Internet as a dissemination channel for government information." Finally, the Committee foresees prototype digital libraries exploring, "electronic access to collections and materials, of text, audio or visual formats generally inaccessible in the past, but of high research value."

In a joint letter with 13 other library, higher education associations, and telecommunications companies, ARL encouraged members of the Senate to adopt compromise language included in H.R. 1757 in S. 4, the National Competitiveness Act of 1993. These provisions relate to the roles and responsibilities of, and future opportunities for the federal government, commercial sector, and users of network services (see *ARL 168*, page 4).

OMB REISSUES CIRCULAR A-130

The Office of Management and Budget issued the long-awaited revisions to Circular A-130, "Management of Federal Information Resources" on June 25. The circular provides guidance to agencies regarding their collection, maintenance, and dissemination activities. The revision represents a significant and positive shift in a number of information policy arenas, and it articulates a clear and strong statement in support of public access to government information through multiple channels, including libraries.

There are several key changes to the Circular:

- Acknowledges that "depository libraries are major partners with the Federal Government in the dissemination of information and contribute significantly to the diversity of information sources available to the public. Agencies can improve their performance in providing government publications as well as electronic information dissemination products to the depository library program." Although some exceptions to this policy will be permitted, predominantly relating to cost issues, this constitutes a significant advance in OMB policies with respect to the depository library program.
- Focuses on the information life cycle approach, whereby agencies initiate a planning process for each stage of collecting, maintaining, and dissemination information.
- Sets user charges for information dissemination products at a "level sufficient to recover the cost of dissemination but no higher."
- Calls for agencies to avoid, "exclusive, restricted, or other distribution arrangements that interfere with the availability of information dissemination products on a timely and equitable basis and to avoid establishing restrictions or regulations including the charging of fees or royalties, on the reuse, resale, or redissemination of Federal information dissemination products."
- Recognizes that the benefits derived from government information may not always be quantifiable.
- Promotes agency use of electronic media including public networks to make government information accessible and useful to the public.

Copies of Circular A-130 are available via anonymous ftp.

- ftp to the host: nis.nsf.net
- login as "anonymous" [send e-mail address as password]
- then type: cd/omb/omb.a130.rev2

HEARING HELD ON LC CLOSED-STACK POLICY

The Joint Committee on the Library met June 15 to hear arguments in favor and against the Library of Congress's recent security policies. In an effort to prevent theft and mutilation of materials, LC closed its general collections stacks to the public in March 1992. Two months later, Library employees' stack access was also restricted. These actions set off a heated debate over whether a closed-stack policy inhibits or enhances access.

Among those testifying were Librarian of Congress, James Billington; Paul Fasana, Director of NYPL Research Libraries; David Stam, University Librarian at Syracuse; Diane Kresh, LC Preservation Resource Officer; the presidents of two LC employee unions; and three researchers, including Grace Paladino from the University of Maryland.

The decision to restrict access was made in response to an increase in damage and loss of library materials. Dr. Billington cited the fact that four people were caught for theft between May 1991 and March 1992. "We realized," he said, "that we could not predict who the thieves might be. The persons arrested seemed to be quite respectable researchers before they were caught: indeed, one was a government attorney, another a physician." In response to the LC employee unions' outrage at the new restricted access policy, Billington said it is a matter of weighing the Library's responsibilities against employees' privileges.

Diane Kresh said that thieves target the Library "as a source of saleable materials" and that it is perhaps impossible to know the number of books stolen outright, reporting that "ten years ago some 300,000 were declared missing without a trace."

Paul Fasana testified to the benefits of a closed stack policy saying that the NYPL Research Libraries have a loss rate of less than 2 percent, a marked contrast to the loss rate of the average academic library which is often 20-30 percent. Fasana said, "The purpose of these policies is not to satisfy a librarian's need for order but to ensure that the materials we have acquired and organized will be available on a timely basis not only for the scholar of today, but to the scholars of the future."

David Stam gave "the strongest possible endorsement to the Library's closed stack policy as an aid to access rather than an impediment." He went on to say that "the Library must maintain this policy for at least four simple but related reasons" including assurance of access, reduction of theft and loss, protection and preservation of resources, and stewardship of the Library's responsibilities.

The main argument presented against restricted access is the researchers' loss of serendipitous searching and browsing, as well as the substantial increase in the time it takes to conduct thorough, effective research. Palladino said, "new working conditions at the Library of Congress threaten our achievement, because it now takes at least twice as long to get half as much work done even when the research tasks are relatively easy."—*Stacey Carpenter*

BUDGET UPDATES

On June 30, the House of Representatives voted to restore funding to HEA Title II programs and HEA Title VI, section 607 for FY 1994 to FY 1993 levels. This action was based on the recommendations of the House Appropriations Subcommittee for Labor, Health and Human Services, Education and Related Agencies and of the full Appropriations Committee. In both the Subcommittee and the full Committee, there was a strong showing of support for library programs.

In its report, the Committee requested information from the Department of Education on the issue of personnel shortages (HEA Title II-B) in the library field and, "the adequacy of existing training programs to meet the need for trained librarians." It is important to note that throughout the House report, Committee staff raised numerous questions challenging a variety of programs. This reflects the extremely serious fiscal situation and the need for the Committee to closely examine and justify all programs.

In a related action, the House-Senate conferees did not rescind any education funds. FY 1993 funding for HEA Title II-A and B remains intact following extensive debate during the FY 1993 supplemental bill. Awards for Title II-A programs will be announced prior to the end of the fiscal year.

The Department of Education issued final regulations on July 27, 1993 (FR pp. 40246-9) governing the HEA Title II programs to implement changes resulting from the reauthorization of HEA, the Higher Education Amendment of 1992. Copies of the regulations are available from prue@cni.org.

LEGISLATIVE BRANCH APPROPRIATIONS PASSED

GPO: Congress approved an FY 1994 appropriation of $29,082,000 for the Salaries and Expense Appropriation, which includes the Depository Library Program. This amount matches FY 1993 appropriations and is notable since other legislative branch appropriations were reduced.

LC: Minor differences between the House and Senate-passed appropriations bills will require final consideration of LC's FY 1994 budget in conference. The Senate approved $331,918,595, or $642,595 more than the House, and voted to restore funding for the American Memory Project.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

NEW SCIENCE APPLIED TO MANAGEMENT

Three provocative books have recently appeared to challenge our thinking about the management of large enterprises. They are *Leadership and the New Science: Learning about Organization from an Orderly Universe* by Margaret Wheatley, *Managing the Unknowable: Strategic Boundaries between Order and Chaos in Organizations* by Ralph Stacey, and *Organizations and Chaos: Defining the Methods of Nonlinear Management* by H. Richard Priesmeyer.

These books provide opportunities for understanding complex systems in new ways by exposing readers to the latest in scientific theories and discoveries. Applying this new information to management systems can lead to questioning many managerial assumptions, such as the need for control and the best approach to strategy development.

We don't often consider the mental models that help us to understand the way we think the world around us functions. It is the "fundamental principles" we were taught about science, or how the universe works, that shape and influence most of these models.

For those of us who grew up understanding the universe from a Newtonian perspective, there are certain basic assumptions. The world is seen as a predictable place that can be understood by breaking things down to their component parts, and the universe is a closed system where all things come to an end when their energy is spent. These concepts have been incorporated into the human systems that we have developed.

The new science tells us that there is a difference between order and control, and that open systems use disequilibrium to avoid deterioration. It also introduces us to the concept of autopoiesis, a characteristic of systems that recognizes renewal and change as ways of maintaining integrity. An example drawn from chemistry is dissipative structures that reconfigure themselves when disturbances in their environment reach a critical level.

Relating chaos theory to management appears to be the most popular application. The fundamental premise of chaos theory is that the inherent orderliness of even the most unpredictable system will emerge if you allow them to run for a long enough period of time.

These three books ask managers to look beyond their desire for stability, and to stop trying to create structures and boundaries that attempt to control internal and external environments. They seek to focus attention on recognizing, responding to, and capitalizing on the creative potential of spontaneity. They offer new perspectives to help us develop insights into how best to manage during ongoing instability with an unknowable future.

This process of rethinking is a struggle for those of us who grew up in a Newtonian universe. It will not be so for the generation in school today. They will see a world full of chaos, bounded instability, dissipative and autopoietic structures, and ruled by quantum theory. These will be the mental models of the next generation, and they will serve as the metaphors for the organizations and processes they create.—*Susan Jurow*

NEW SEMINARS FROM THE DIVERSITY PROJECT

Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant, will facilitate two new seminars this fall designed to assist those interested in developing library-wide programs on diversity issues.

Based on findings from site visits to libraries and university campuses over the past three years, the programs will cover issues concerning climate in the workplace, valuing diversity in work relationships, and diversity considerations for collections, services, and programs. Participants will explore options for addressing diversity in an organization and the advantages and cautions for each option.

"Considerations for developing a library diversity program: the administration's role and agenda" will be presented on Monday, November 8. "Diversity issues for developing library services, programs and collections" will be presented on Tuesday, November 9.

The focus for both sessions is on staff development strategies for increasing staff involvement and awareness of diversity issues. The content will be most appropriate for middle and upper management personnel. The seminars will be held in Washington, D.C., and the registration fee for each is $100. To request a registration form or additional information, contact Gloria Haws, (202) 296-8656.

Another new seminar "Implementing minority recruitment and retention strategies," offered for the first time in June, will be repeated in Los Angeles on Thursday, February 3, 1994. This program explores strategies that can be developed and employed in libraries and library schools. Announcements and registration information was mailed to ARL libraries in August.

DIVERSITY PROJECT PARTNERSHIPS

One of the findings from the OMS Diversity Project's site visits to libraries and higher education institutions has been that diversity issues are often difficult to pursue due to limited human resources available to develop an agenda. It has also become evident that to address successfully many of the issues, there is a need to bring libraries, library associations, and library schools together to work as a team with a committed focus and plan. The OMS Diversity Consultant, Kriza Jennings, has identified several diversity and recruitment strategies that could be adapted or enhanced for the library profession.

To explore these strategies, the OMS Diversity Program began in January 1993 to develop a pilot project involving partnerships with library and information science programs, libraries, and library associations, consortia and networks. The partnerships have been established to identify, explore, and implement initiatives to address diversity and minority recruitment. The goal is to develop and model a variety of partnerships, closely monitor and evaluate the strategies implemented, and prepare documentation on these approaches for others to consider in developing their own initiatives.

Planning sessions to explore the needs and priorities of potential partners began in April and will continue through 1993. A list of partners and descriptions of the focus for each partnership will be available in early 1994.

NEW PUBLICATIONS FROM OMS

Services to remote users, fair use of unpublished materials, development and fund raising, librarian job descriptions , and strategies for resource management are featured in new publications from the Office of Management Services.

SPEC Kit #191, *Providing Public Services to Remote Users,* reports on the results of a 1993 SPEC survey to determine the number of ARL libraries offering services to remote access patrons. The kit includes information on circulation policies, document delivery services, and information services.

SPEC Kit #192, *Unpublished Materials: Libraries and Fair Use,* contains examples of gift and deposit contracts and use policies that illustrate how recent court decisions and legislation regarding fair use of unpublished materials are affecting research library policies and practices.

Library Development and Fundraising, SPEC Kit #193, contains information on annual reports, campaigns and fund raising projects, library friends' programs, and marketing activities related to research library development and fund raising efforts.

SPEC Kit #194, *Librarian Job Descriptions in ARL Libraries,* features information on the development and use of librarian job/position descriptions. The kit includes samples of non-supervisory, supervisory, and administrative position descriptions.

Resource Strategies for the 90s: Emerging Trends in ARL Libraries, OMS Occasional Paper #16, features cross-institutional data on cutbacks implemented by ARL libraries in recent months. Written by Annette Melville, OP#16 is based on a 1992 survey of ARL libraries exploring resource strategies employed over the past three years. Data on revenues, adaptive tactics, and budgetary administration are included. Scheduled for publication in early 1994, OP#16 is now being offered at the pre-publication price of $20 ($15 ARL members) through December 31, 1993.

SPEC Kits are $40 each ($25 ARL members) and are also available by subscription. Prices include library rate postage. Send information requests and prepaid orders to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.—*Annette Verna*

1993 TRAINING SCHEDULE

Library Management Skills Institute I:
The Manager*
Chicago, October 12-15

Library Management Skills Update I:
Building Effective Performance
Atlanta, November 16-17

Library Management Skills Update II:
Managing Priorities and Making Decisions
Atlanta, November 18-19

Library Management Skills Institute II:
The Management Process**
San Francisco, September 26-October 1

Implementing Continuous Improvement
Programs in Libraries
Boston, October 26-29

Training Skills Institute:
Managing the Learning Process
St. Louis, November 1-3

Resource Management Institute:
Financial Skills for Librarians
Washington, DC, November 10-12

Management Institute for
Assistant/Associate University Librarians
Safety Harbor, FL, September 28-October 1

* *formerly Basic Library Management Skills Institute*
** *formerly Advanced Library Management Skills Institute*
For registration information, please contact
Gloria Haws, OMS, at 202/296-8656.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett, Deputy Executive Director

GRANTS

The following grants have been awarded.

National Endowment for the Humanities

ARL: To extend and conclude the NRMM retrospective conversion project for monograph records. See report, *ARL 168*, page 11.

Boston Public: To support the implementation of the U.S. Newspaper Program in Massachusetts. About 6,800 titles of newspapers in Boston repositories will be cataloged and made available in the Online Computer Library Center's database.

Brown: To support three six-month fellowships at the library.

California-Berkeley: To support the preservation microfilming of 10,000 brittle volumes and the repair of 4,000 others from the collections of Slavic and East European studies and Slavic language scholarly publications.

California-Los Angeles: To support the preservation of deteriorating newsreels in the Hearst-Metrotone Newsreel Collection that document world political events during the 1930s.

Columbia: To support preservation microfilming of 15,000 embrittled volumes on the development of the world's economy over the last two centuries and its impact on the formation of political and social institutions.

Harvard: To support a project to arrange and describe the papers of Roscoe Conklin Simmons, 1878-1951, an African-American journalist and politician, and the papers of Caroline Bond Day, 1889-19??, an African-American philanthropist.

Harvard Ukrainian Research Institute: To create an electronic bibliographic directory to archives in the former U.S.S.R. and research on the impact of Nazi Soviet plunder of cultural and library resources during World War II.

Johns Hopkins: To develop a program to explore the interaction between inhabitants and the ecology of North America from the late seventeenth to the early nineteenth century.

Michigan: To support the preservation microfilming of 10,350 brittle volumes and the repair of 3,000 additional books from the library's collections of political and intellectual history and Slavic and East European literatures.

Missouri: To support a one-year project to preserve 43,000 35mm negatives taken by Arthur Witman, a photojournalist who worked for the *St. Louis Post Dispatch* from 1932 until his retirement in 1969.

New York Public: To support planning for an exhibition, lectures, publications, and curricular materials about the history of sanitation and public health in New York City from 1850 to the present; to support the cataloging and conversion to machine-readable format of 4,900 titles, the cataloging of 170,000 photographic prints in the Austin Hansen Collection, and the creation of public-use cassettes of the spoken arts; to support two fellowships at the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture.

Yale: To support the cataloging of the Yale Babylonian Collection of 40,000 clay tablets inscribed in cuneiform, which include business records, poetry, religious writings, magic spells, and mathematical demonstrations.

The National Historical Publications and Records Commission

Pittsburgh: For a three-year study to address some of the questions in the agenda outlined in the NHPRC-funded report, *Research Issues in Electronic Records.*

Princeton: To establish a records management program for the records of the American Civil Liberties Union.

FUND RAISING PAPERS PUBLISHED

The Leadership Role in Library Fund Raising: Minutes of the 120th Meeting, presents papers delivered at three ARL program sessions held in Charleston, SC, in May 1992 and focuses on: (1) an overview of the leadership role of library fund raising in the context of the institution as a whole; (2) the fund raising role and expectations of the library director; and (3) the design and implementation of library development programs. Minutes of the 120th Meeting are available for $35 each ($25 ARL members). Prices include library rate postage. Send information requests and prepaid orders to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.—*Annette Verna*

21ST-CENTURY RESEARCH LIBRARIES DESCRIBED

Charting the Future: Research Libraries Prepare for the 21st Century/ Minutes of the 121st Meeting, presents papers delivered at four ARL program sessions held in Arlington, VA, in October 1992 and focuses on: (1) exercising fair use rights in the '90s and beyond; (2) organizational change and leadership; (3) meeting the challenges of a culturally diverse environment; and (4) meeting user requirements for multi-disciplinary research. In addition, papers are included from the federal relations luncheon (changing policies relating to research) and a panel discussion of the future of research libraries in the United Kingdom. Minutes of the 121st Meeting are available for $35 each ($25 ARL members). Prices include library rate postage. Send information requests and prepaid orders to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.

TRANSITIONS

Connecticut: Norman Stevens has announced his retirement effective May 1994.

Linda Hall: C. Lee Jones, formerly President of MAPS — The MicrogrAphic Preservation Service, became President effective September 13.

New York Public: Paul LeClerc, formerly President of Hunter College, was named President effective January 1994.

Rutgers: Frank Polach, formerly Deputy University Librarian, was appointed University Librarian effective July 1.

South Carolina: Following a reorganization of the University Library System, Thomas McNally has assumed the new title of University Librarian for Public Services. George Terry continues as Vice Provost and Dean of Libraries and Collections.

Stanford: Michael A. Keller, formerly Associate University Librarian, Yale University Library, was appointed Director of Libraries effective September 1.

Texas A&M: Fred M. Heath, formerly Director of Libraries at Texas Christian University, was named Dean and Director of University of Libraries effective November 1.

Vanderbilt: Malcolm Getz announced that he will resign as Associate Provost for Information Services in the summer of 1994 to return full-time to his faculty appointment in the Department of Economics.

Virginia: Karin Wittenborg, formerly Associate University Librarian for Collection Development at the University of California, Los Angeles, was named University Librarian effective mid-September.

****

American Association of Law Libraries: Roger Parent, formerly of the American Library Association, was appointed Executive Director effective September 7; he succeeds Judith Genesen, who is retiring.

National Endowment for the Humanities: Sheldon Hackney, formerly President of the University of Pennsylvania, became Chairman on August 4.

National Science Foundation: Neal Lane, Provost of Rice University, was nominated as the next Director on July 13.

Office of Science and Technology Policy: M.R.C. (Marci) Greenwood, Dean of Graduate Studies and Professor in the Department of Nutrition and Internal Medicine at the University of California, Davis, was nominated as Associate Director for Science on August 10.

U.S. Copyright Office: Ralph Oman has resigned as Register of Copyrights effective January 8, 1994. Until January, he continues to hold the title of Register of Copyrights, but is responsible for international copyright matters. As of August 16, Mary Levering, Executive Director of the Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC), is detailed to the Copyright Office and is responsible for the operation of the office in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright Code.

U.S. Department of Commerce: Denise Michel, formerly of the American Electronics Association, is the Senior Policy Advisor for Technology to the Secretary effective August 23.

U.S. Department of Education: Sharon Robinson was confirmed as Assistant Secretary of the Office of Education, Research, and Improvement on June 24; Linda G. Roberts was appointed Director of Educational Technology and Special Advisor on Technology in the Office of the Deputy Secretary effective August 30.

U.S. Government Printing Office: James D. (Jay) Young was named Director of Library Program Service; he assumed the duties from Judith Russell, who serves as Director of the Office of Electronic Information Dissemination.

PRESERVATION PLANNING PROGRAM MANUAL AVAILABLE

ARL's 1993 *Preservation Planning Program Manual* is now available. Supported by an NEH grant, this publication offers libraries comprehensive, easy-to-use information relating to the major components of a preservation program.

The *Preservation Planning Program Manual* is designed primarily as a guide for libraries that have elected to undertake a formal study of preservation needs, in preparation for planning and implementing programs to meet those needs. The manual, edited by Jutta Reed-Scott, is complemented by seven previously published guides (see *ARL 167*, page 15), each of which offers a conceptual framework to facilitate preservation decision making within a specific program area.

The manual is available from ARL for $40. Prices include library rate postage. Send information requests and prepaid orders to ARL, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.

BUILDING ARL'S COPYRIGHT AGENDA

Representatives from ARL's Access to Information Resources, Information Policies, and Scholarly Communication Committees met at ARL Headquarters on September 12-13 to explore possible principles, criteria, and practices for consideration in formulating ARL positions and policies regarding copyright, cooperative agreements, and licensing issues. The ARL Executive Committee invited these representatives to meet with representatives from the Board to discuss the character and nature of ARL's investment in this set of issues. Jim Neal, chair, ARL Information Policies Committee, facilitated the day-and-a-half discussion that resulted in an action plan to be presented to the ARL Board at its October meeting.—*CBW*

170

September 1993

Foreign Publishing Trends 4
Coalition Network Services 7
OMS Diversity Seminars/Partnerships 12

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries,
21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.
202-296-2296 FAX 202-872-0884
Copyright: © 1993 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, Deputy Executive Director
Managing Editor: Lallie D. Leighton, Publications Program Assistant
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design, Arlington, VA
Subscriptions: Members—$25 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$50 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue, and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Director of Information Services at the ARL office.

ARL CALENDAR 1993-94

1993

November 13-15	Gateways and Gatekeepers OSAP Symposium III Washington, DC
November 19-20	Coalition for Networked Information Fall Task Force Meeting Chantilly, VA
December 7-10	CAUSE 93 — Managing Information Technology as a Catalyst of Change San Diego, CA

1994

January 27-28	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
February 4-10	American Library Association Los Angeles, CA
February 28 - March 2	National Federation of Abstracting and Information Services: Primary and Secondary Publishers — Time to Talk Philadelphia, PA
April 5-6	Coalition for Networked Information Spring Task Force Meeting Washington, DC
May 17-20	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Austin, TX**

TQM in Libraries

The ARL Office of Management Services announces the 1st International Conference on TQM and Academic Libraries to be held in Washington, DC, in April 1994. Co-sponsored by Wayne State University Libraries, the conference will focus on early quality improvement efforts in academic libraries. Sessions will address using the TQM management and planning tools, benchmarking, initiating and implementing a TQM program and building a continuous improvement climate. Designed for academic librarians, administrators, faculty, and other members of the higher education community interested or involved in total quality management programs, the conference will showcase TQM programs in academic libraries. For information, contact C. Brigid Welch at OMS (brigid@cni.org).

ARL
A BIMONTHLY NEWSLETTER OF RESEARCH LIBRARY ISSUES AND ACTIONS

171 November 1993

New Roles for University Presses 4-6
Professional Benefits 12
OMS 1994 Training Schedule 13

Current Issues

A PUBLIC INTEREST VISION FOR THE NII

In an effort to ensure a public voice in the emerging national information infrastructure (NII), the Association of Research Libraries, along with more than 70 other nonprofit organizations, recently came together to establish a Telecommunications Policy Roundtable. This group was launched to encourage the nonprofit community to participate more fully in the many critical information infrastructure and telecommunications policy debates underway. Recognizing that the benefits of the information infrastructure are more than economic or functional and should reflect the values of a democratic society, the Roundtable drafted a set of principles that are a renewal of the commitment to a public interest in telecommunications policy. ARL played a key role in the formulation of the Roundtable and endorsed the following seven principles "to guide policy making in order to ensure that future generations inherit an information infrastructure that enhances the quality of life for everyone."

PUBLIC INTEREST PRINCIPLES

1. Universal Access

All people should have affordable access to the information infrastructure.

Fundamental to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness in the Information Age is access to video, audio, and data networks that provide a broad range of news, public affairs, education, health, and government information and services. Such services should be provided in a user-friendly format, widely available to everyone, including persons with disabilities. Information that is essential in order to fully participate in a democratic society should be provided free.

2. Freedom to Communicate

The information infrastructure should enable all people to effectively exercise their fundamental right to communicate.

Freedom of speech should be protected and fostered by the new information infrastructure, guaranteeing the right of every person to communicate easily, affordably, and effectively. The design of the infrastructure should facilitate two-way, audio and video communication from anyone to any individual, group, or network. The rights of creators must be protected, while accommodating the needs of users and libraries. Telecommunication carriers should not be permitted to constrain the free flow of information protected by the First Amendment.

3. Vital Civic Sector

The information infrastructure must have a vital civic sector at its core.

For our democracy to flourish in the 21st Century, there must be a vital civic sector which enables the meaningful participation of all segments of our pluralistic society. Just as we have established public libraries and public highways, we must create public arenas or "electronic commons" in the media landscape. This will require the active involvement of a broad range of civic institutions — schools, universities, libraries, not-for-profit groups, and governmental organizations. It will also require vibrant public telecommunications networks at the national, regional, and state level.

CURRENT ISSUES

Continued

TELECOMMUNICATIONS POLICY ROUNDTABLE PUBLIC INTEREST PRINCIPLES

1. **Universal Access**
All people should have affordable access to the information infrastructure.

2. **Freedom to Communicate**
The information infrastructure should enable all people to effectively exercise their fundamental right to communicate.

3. **Vital Civic Sector**
The information infrastructure must have a vital civic sector at its core.

4. **Diverse and Competitive Marketplace**
The information infrastructure should ensure competition among ideas and information providers.

5. **Equitable Workplace**
New technologies should be used to enhance the quality of work and to promote equity in the workplace.

6. **Privacy**
Privacy should be carefully protected and extended.

7. **Democratic Policy Making**
The public should be fully involved in policy making for the information infrastructure.

4. Diverse and Competitive Marketplace

The information infrastructure should ensure competition among ideas and information providers.

The information infrastructure must be designed to foster a healthy marketplace of ideas, where a full range of viewpoints is expressed and robust debate is stimulated. Individuals, nonprofits, and for-profit information providers need ready access to this marketplace if it is to thrive. To ensure competition among information providers, policies should be developed to lower barriers to entry (particularly for small and independent services); telecommunications carriers should not be permitted to control programming; and antitrust policies should be vigorously enforced to prevent market dominance by vertically-integrated media monopolies.

5. Equitable Workplace

New technologies should be used to enhance the quality of work and to promote equity in the workplace.

Because the information infrastructure will transform the content and conduct of work, policies should be developed to ensure that electronic technologies are utilized to improve the work environment rather than dehumanize it. Workers should share the benefits of the increased productivity that those technologies make possible. The rights and protections that workers now enjoy should be preserved and enhanced. To encourage nondiscriminatory practices throughout the information marketplace, public policy should promote greater representation of women, people of color, and persons with disabilities at all levels of management.

6. Privacy

Privacy should be carefully protected and extended.

A comprehensive set of policies should be developed to ensure that the privacy of all people is adequately protected. The collection of personal data should be strictly limited to the minimum necessary to provide specific services. Sharing data collected from individuals should only be permitted with their informed consent, freely given without coercion. Individuals should have the right to inspect and correct data files about them. Innovative billing practices should be developed that increase individual privacy.

7. Democratic Policymaking

The public should be fully involved in policy making for the information infrastructure.

The public must be fully involved in all stages of the development and ongoing regulation of the information infrastructure. The issues are not narrow technical matters which will only affect us as consumers; they are fundamental questions that will have profound effects on us as citizens and could reshape our democracy. Extensive efforts should be made to fully inform the public about what is at stake and to encourage broad discussion and debate. The policy process should be conducted in an open manner with full press scrutiny. Effective mechanisms should be established to ensure continued public participation in telecommunications policymaking.

For more information on the Telecommunications Roundtable, contact Prue Adler at ARL, 202/296-2296, prue@cni.org.

At the end of October, more than 70 organizations had endorsed these public interest principles. In addition to ARL, ALA, and other major library associations, endorsers include:

- *Alliance for Community Media*
- *Alliance for Public Technology*
- *American Council of the Blind*
- *Center for Policy Alternatives*
- *Computer Professionals for Social Responsibility*
- *National Coalition on Black Voter Participation*

For a complete list of endorsers, contact Emily Littleton at the Center for Media Education at 202/628-2620, cme@access.digex.net.

THE EMERGING INFORMATION INFRASTRUCTURE: GOVERNMENT ROLES AND INITIATIVES

A three-person panel comprised of representatives from federal and state governments addressed the recent ARL Membership Meeting on "The Emerging Information Infrastructure: Government Roles and Initiatives." Below are excerpts from their remarks; meeting proceedings will be published next spring.

"There is an historical paradox developing, as the U.S. and Canada pursue their national network strategies. Canada has long been known as the place where government has provided strong leadership in technology development, particularly in telecommunications and the satellite systems, cable TV, broadcasting, videotext. Now we in Canada want to move away from that role and spur industry to lead. Conversely, the U.S. Government has been reluctant to involve itself in technology support, except with respect to space and defense. Now in the development of the national information infrastructure, the U.S. is playing a much stronger role than it ever has before.

"Since we want the private sector to continue to lead this effort, we have to take a certain leap of faith in assuming that it will be in industry's best interest to develop and market inexpensive applications that will serve all Canadians as consumers."—*Jocelyn Ghent Mallett, Director General, Information Technologies, Industry Branch, Industry and Science Canada*

Jocelyn Ghent Mallett

Michael Nelson

Jane Smith Patterson

"We [the Clinton Administration] want to build a system that can transmit imagery and video as easily as the telephone system transmits voice today. We want a system that is easy to use, that is ubiquitous, and that is affordable. ... To convey video as we convey voice today, we're going to need [more bandwidth that requires] massive private sector investment. Industry is certainly moving forward with major new investments and major mergers to promote deployment of the information infrastructure. This administration continues to make sure that we have intelligent policies in place, that we get rid of some of the unnecessary regulations so that the private sector will get out there and invest. And we will continue to make sure ... that all Americans enjoy the benefits of this technology and that there is competition and choice in the marketplace."—*Michael Nelson, Special Assistant, Information Technology, Office of Science and Technology Policy*

"Develop the leadership from the grassroots up, develop a committee that takes in industry, education, government; and drum beat all across the state, hold meetings at the local level and in every single county about how they can use this network, and make it so loud that the governor hears it.

"I think you will see more focus on telecommunications as a real enabler. For example, criminal justice information — critical in each state — can only ride on this kind of highway. There are lots of ways to get the governor involved. The real issue is to organize. Organize."—*Jane Smith Patterson, Advisor to the Governor for Policy, Budget and Technology, State of North Carolina*

EXPANDED ROLE FOR UNIVERSITY PRESSES

Editor's Note: *The following two letters address the role of university presses in the current and anticipated environment of scholarly publishing, with an emphasis on how the presses could strengthen their presence in the serials market, especially the market for electronic STM (scientific, technical, medical) titles. ARL thanks the authors for granting permission to publish this exchange.*

June 11, 1993
John Vaughn
Association of American Universities
Dear John,

You asked me to write you about the role I see for university presses in responding to the changing environment for scholarly communication and the library cost pressures AAU institutions face.

Briefly, I see university presses being pushed to the margins of institutional concern as, increasingly, they are asked to operate with little or no investment of university resources. In such an environment, the role of the university press can be little else than that of enhancing the reputation of the institution whose name the press carries. (I recognize that university presses vary greatly. But I think this statement of tendency is as accurate as any simple statement can be.)

Surely we can and should ask more of university presses.

When one looks at academic libraries, one sees that the most intractable problem they confront is paying for serials — especially those in scientific, technical, and medical disciplines. When one looks at university presses, one sees that only a few of them have significant serials lists of any sort, and fewer still have any presence in STM publishing. When I ask why this is so, I am told that university presses lack the resources to compete in this arena, especially as commercial presses bring out new titles and take over existing ones where they can. I observe, as well, that journal publishing is regarded as much less creative than book editing, and that journals take a low position in the university press hierarchy as a result. Journal revenue more often than not is used to subsidize the book side of the business — the side that "really matters."

This is a prescription for AAU institutional failure. As libraries spend more of their resources on serials, the existing root business of university presses — the publication of scholarly monographs — will be harder to sustain. And while the presses are squeezed in this way, they become ever less able to help with the structural problems in scholarly communication that their "sponsoring" institutions face. They will truly become more "commercial" in their ethos, serving no fundamental purpose of the university other than the maintenance of the university's good reputation.

At the same time, libraries are caught in an intractable cost structure of information, with more and more university resources supporting generous profit margins of commercial serials publishers. Monopolistic factors in the marketplace (copyright and the increasingly dominant position of commercial publishers) make it very difficult to break this pattern in which scholarly communication becomes ever more costly.

We need to find a way out of this unproductive spiral. University presses need to become potent players in the serials market, especially the market for STM titles. This will be difficult to do given the cost of entry in the established marketplace and the competition for prestige titles. I do not advocate abandoning all effort in the print arena, but it is plain that the electronic arena offers the lowest cost of entry and the most nearly level playing field — for the present. How long the electronic arena will offer universities these advantages is uncertain, but it will not be long. Commercial publishers are moving briskly to establish a dominant position in the electronic arena as well. University-based management of faculty copyrights in journal articles is an obviously important device for countering the advantages commercial publishers now have and for giving universities an opportunity — perhaps their last in the epoch of computer technology — to shape scholarly communication to their own economic advantage. (I would add our doing this will serve the public interest as well, but you might think I was over-estimating the commitment of universities to altruistic purposes.)

We need to change the culture of university presses, so as to make journal publishing more important. To make that importance clear and to make effective action possible of our presses, we must begin to fund them to do a job for universities that they are well-suited for and one that could have a long-term, structural impact on the economics of scholarly communication.

There are doubtless many ways to effect this change, including perhaps the creation of a kind of cooperative "world bank" among AAU universities, to guide new investment in serials publishing. Whatever our implementation choices may be, we will certainly face one question: Where will the money come from? I am not sure of the answer to this question. I am sure, however, that so long as we think of libraries, university presses, and academic computing centers as largely unrelated units within the university, as units with no shared and centrally important institutional mission, we will be underutilizing each of them and depriving ourselves of opportunities to think creatively about how existing resources might be used to help solve existing problems.

Scott Bennett
R. Champlin and Debbie Sheridan Director
The Milton S. Eisenhower Library
Johns Hopkins University

RESPONSE TO SCOTT BENNETT'S LETTER

September 13, 1993
An Open Letter to ARL Members:

The vast majority of academic books in the humanities and social sciences are published by university presses — well over 5,000 new titles every year. University presses publish over 350 academic journals. Yes, you can ask more of the university presses but let us first note how essential they are to the dissemination of scholarly ideas. They are making a very substantial contribution.

The cuts in university support are of great concern and do threaten the continuance of all this academic publishing. I suspect increased library resource sharing and consequent reductions in the sale of academic publications may pose a more serious and more immediate threat. However, we are far from being marginalized and far from just being some diffuse public relations device for the home university. Without the university presses there would not only be the STM journals crisis but also the humanities and social sciences publishing crisis.

Perhaps Scott in his remarks about "enhancing the reputation of the institution" is pointing at the increasing amount of publishing being done by the presses for a wider audience beyond academe. We are doing this primarily to generate surpluses that we can plow back into the support of our academic publishing. But look at the authors of those popular books. Nearly every one is a scholar. We are proud to be working to take the fruits of academic work to a wider audience. We believe this is in the interests of the university and academic community and thoroughly consonant with the fundamental objectives of the university. This was nicely expressed by Daniel Coit Gilman, first president of Johns Hopkins University, when he said as he justified the founding of that university's press: "it is one of the noblest duties of a university to advance knowledge, and to advance it not merely amongst those who can attend the daily lectures — but far and wide."

But yes, despite all that we are doing, we are willing and eager to do more. And clearly, while we have been coping with the dire economics of publishing books in the humanities and social sciences, another crisis has arisen in the academy — the pricing of STM journals. We have perhaps been remiss in not seeing this as something on which we should be working. But very active conversations are now going on within the press community to identify a practical way in which we can assist with that problem. It will take extra resources that the presses do not have on tap. We will need to present special and very persuasive arguments to universities and funding agencies to obtain them. We will need the support of librarians to make that case.

I see no benefits to changes in the ownership of copyrights. That is not the essential source of the monopoly positions that support the high prices of some journals, and such changes are likely to have many adverse consequences especially upon those publishers whose prices are very close to cost. We have to focus on the proximate cause of the high prices — the prestige of the journals and academic authors' need to publish in the most prestigious places. The objective should be to reconstruct the prestige rankings to favor journals — old and new — published by those who share the values of the academic community and whose objectives are to advance learning and not maximize profits — the university presses and society publishers.

I absolutely concur with Scott that we must think about these issues and the required resources together. The faculty, the library, and the press in each university have close and common interests. We need to identify those shared interests more effectively and work together rather than apart. Then we can solve the problems of academic publishing and seize the exceptional opportunities that new technology offers to upset the existing hierarchies of publications.

Colin Day, Director
University of Michigan Press
President, AAUP Board, 1992/93

"GORE CONFERENCE" PROCEEDINGS PUBLISHED

On July 14 the Library of Congress hosted a one-day conference to explore the public policy framework essential to creating electronic resources and making them broadly available. Participants from a variety of sectors contributed to discussions on issues related to building digital libraries, defining roles of various players, and promoting both the public interest and economic growth. Vice President Gore encouraged the Library in its planning for the event and served as Honorary Chair of the meeting.

A 17-page summary report has recently been released. *Delivering Electronic Information in a Knowledge-Based Democracy, Summary of Conference Proceedings, July 14, 1993,* is available from Pat Raap, LC Congressional Research Service, 202/707-7014. The text is also available on the Internet through LC MARVEL. To access, telnet to marvel.loc.gov and login as marvel. The report is available under the category, "What's New on LC MARVEL" as "Gore-Billington Conference on Electronic Information (7/14/93)."

UNIVERSITY PRESSES INNOVATE WITH INTERNET BOOK CATALOGS

Much more than a marketing tool, an online catalog is a press' main presence on the Internet and the hub of its electronic communication. It promotes both a press' books and the press itself, and promises a range of benefits to the press and its customers. The descriptive information placed in an online catalog can be more substantial and more useful than that in print catalogs and brochures, promising improved title marketing according to Kathleen Ketterman, marketing manager of Indiana University Press, and Peter Milroy, director of UBC Press. Lisa Freeman, director of the University of Minnesota Press, says that an online catalog can make the press' interest in e-issues known to Gopher developers and others on computer networks (including librarians), introduce the Internet and Gopher technology to press staff, be used as an in-house reference tool, diminish demands on customer service staff, and, ideally, generate sales.

Showing the university community that university presses are "hip to the e-world" is important. This perception makes an online catalog an important acquisitions tool. Online catalogs encourage active press participation on the Internet and are key to further electronic network projects. Already, some presses offer book chapters, journal article abstracts, and digitized images through their catalogs.

Who has online catalogs?

At this time, thirteen university presses have established online catalogs:

- Johns Hopkins University Press (JHUP)
- Harvard University Press
- Lehigh University Press
- MIT Press
- Princeton University Press
- Rutgers University Press
- SUNY Press
- University of Arizona Press
- University of British Columbia Press
- University of Chicago Press
- University of Illinois Press
- University of Minnesota Press
- University of Nebraska Press

As well, several commercial publishers have online catalogs, including Addison-Wesley, Meckler Publishing Company, O'Reilly & Associates, and Prentice-Hall.

How does one find them?

Online catalogs are accessed via a telnet command or a Gopher menu. Telnet access requires the user to know the exact computer address of the catalog. Gopher access only requires the user to know the university's name and geographical location, although some presses are buried under multiple menus and/or located in categories not always intuitive to the user.

What does the catalog teach about the press?

Online catalogs typically offer information about the press itself, books and journals published, and ordering information. Press information, such as mailing addresses, phone numbers, e-mail addresses, contact names, and brief descriptions of editorial programs are available, although the amount of information available varies. UBC also offers detailed information directed at potential authors, including a description of the university press publishing process and format guidelines for submitting manuscripts and electronic files.

What book information is offered?

Most online catalogs contain all books in print, although MIT and Harvard list only recent titles (1992-93). Book information is most commonly organized by subject, with titles listed alphabetically either by author or title within each category. As well, many contain a category for "recently published" books. Catalogs either have individual files for each title or list a number of titles in a file, which the user browses through until the searched-for title is found.

All catalogs contain basic information such as the names of authors, full book titles, ISBN numbers, sales restrictions if any, number of pages, format (paperback/cloth), price, and perhaps details about the type and quantity of illustrations. Most presses offer a description or summary of each title, as well. Author profiles, review quotes, and tables of contents are available in some catalogs.

What journal information is offered?

Only MIT and JHU Presses mention journals in their online catalogs and offer basic information such as title, editor, frequency of publication, a short descriptive blurb, addresses, and ordering information. JHUP also offers the table of contents and abstracts of articles via Gopher and ftp prior to publication.

How does one order press publications on the Internet?

All presses offer basic ordering information and note means of access to the press, such as phone, fax, e-mail, and regular mail. UBC, Minnesota, MIT, and ORA accept orders via e-mail. In lieu of an e-mail ordering system, JHUP and Harvard offer an electronic ordering form that can be printed out and mailed or faxed to them. UBC offers an order form that can be e-mailed to the press.

Locations of online catalogs

On September 19th, Chuck Creesy of the Princeton University Press linked all the press catalogs above through a menu on the Princeton gopher: prompt> gopher.pupress.princeton.edu

Other Gopher sites that take readers to the university press catalogs are:

prompt>gopher ccat.sas.upenn.edu (University of Pennsylvania Center For Computer Analysis of Texts);

prompt>gopher gopher.lib.virginia.edu (University of Virginia Library); and

prompt>gopher gopher.usask.ca (University of Saskatchewan Library).

—Nancy Duxbury, UBC Press/Canadian Centre for Studies in Publishing, Simon Fraser University

***Editor's Note:** Duxbury has spent the 1993 summer semester in an internship at UBC Press developing an online catalog and completing her Master of Publishing Degree from Simon Fraser University. She is beginning a Ph.D. in Communication at SFU this fall. Her e-mail address is duxbury@sfu.ca*

INTER ALIA

ARL Firm Prices Working Group Posts Success

According to the Faxon Company's report, 1994 firm price availability had improved by 34% among STM publishers as a result of the recent initiatives of the ARL Working Group on Firm Prices and the collaboration with the vendor and STM communities. As of September 1, the Faxon Company had received and posted 1994 subscription prices from 102 of 129 members of STM; at the same time a year ago only 76 of these publishers had provided their rates.

NewJour-L Announced

OSAP has expanded its commitment to journal publishing on the Internet. As of Fall 1993, the tracking and listings of e-journals and newsletters have become a team project coordinated by ARL. The size of the files has grown such that it is difficult for one person to maintain them any longer. Michael Strangelove, University of Ottawa, and previous sole editor of the listings, is part of the new team.

To support the OSAP Directory project, a new Internet list called NewJour-L edited by Ann Okerson has been established. Anyone who sees announcements of e-journal or newsletter plans or actual startups should report them. A backup team will track down a complete information set about each title, prepare a full directory listing, and report each item to the CONSER project for cataloging.

To subscribe and to post to NewJour-L, send a message to: listserv@e-math.ams.org

Leave the subject line blank. In the body of the message type: subscribe NewJour-L YourFirstName YourLastName

Mellon Study Attracts Electronic Users

The electronic version of The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation Study, *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication*, has been available on the University of Virginia libraries' ftp and Gopher sites since July. During that time, the study has attracted close to 2,000 ftp transactions, 1,400 of them in its first month. In the month of July, it was the second most heavily consulted single set of files on the University of Virginia's library Gopher.

A recent addition to the UVA library Gopher is a hyperlinked version of the Mellon study, mounted via World-Wide Web. Visually, WWW offers an interface that makes the material look very attractive and professional, almost better than a book. Additionally, WWW offers the ability to make links within a document and between it and other materials. The WWW version of the Mellon Study features hyper-links to tables, figures, and footnotes. The reader moves to the linked material by simply clicking on the reference, which is indicated in a contrasting color.

As if that were not enough, those of you with access to the new Internet tool MOSAIC, can read the study and open the graphical materials under a process that is transparent to you. MOSAIC coupled with WWW gives readers the kind of capabilities that begin to make Internet works even more attractive than the current paper technology.

Thanks go to the University of Virginia, and John Price-Wilkin in particular, for their continuing support of this project. This is an excellent opportunity to make this work available on your campus and to demonstrate the power of Internet electronic publishing. Instructions follow for gaining access to this new version of the Mellon study.

University Libraries and Scholarly Communication under Mosaic

An electronic version of *University Libraries and Scholarly Communication* is available through Gopher and now through the World Wide Web (WWW). URL, or Uniform Resource Locator, references for the two services are:

gopher://gopher.lib.virginia.edu:70/alpha/mellon
http://gopher.lib.virginia.edu:80/mellon/mel lon.html

COALITION FOR NETWORKED INFORMATION

Paul Evan Peters, Executive Director

LOOKING FOR PERSON GOOD USER: PREDATOR/PREY RELATIONS IN THE NETWORKED INFORMATION ENVIRONMENT

The flow of printed scientific and scholarly information is, in the main, from authors through publishers and libraries to users. This flow generally prepositions information so that it is readily available when a prospective user senses a need and sets out on a search for relevant information. Since printed information is conveyed by physical artifacts like books and periodicals, effective and efficient management of that information requires conveniently located, comprehensive, and well-organized collections of these artifacts. Getting to these physical collections when they are open can be a problem, and searching for information in them can be time-consuming, error-prone, and subject to delay. The expanding volume and escalating cost of printed information have recently made this process still more complicated and unproductive for *all* parties concerned.

Most research and academic institutions provide computer-based, and now network-based, services to assist users with their searches. But there is only so much we can accomplish by devising still more brilliant strategies and techniques for managing printed scientific and scholarly information. In some areas of science and scholarship, we have clearly reached *fundamental* limits of the print-based system. Network-based alternatives offer a means to surmount such limits.

This is a very familiar line of reasoning among those working on networked information resources and services. To look into one possible future of networked communication and publication, I'd like to interpret and extend this line of reasoning to comment on predator/prey relationships in information environments.

Users are clearly the predators and information is clearly the prey in *printed* environments. After all, don't we refer to ideas, and to the information that conveys ideas, as "food for thought," and don't we "hunt" for information, "fish" for insights, and otherwise engage is behaviors that we describe with words that we also use for the relationship between predators and their prey? There is no doubt that this sort of relationship does exist and will continue to exist in *networked* information environments.

But there is also no doubt that networks already manifest a complete reversal of this relationship. Most contemporary Internet users, for instance, spend much more time dealing with information that has found them than they do looking for information that they need to find. This aspect of life with the Internet contributes significantly to the feelings of overload and "drinking from a fire hose" that Internet users commonly express. These feelings are not unique to networked information environments, but I believe that there are very much more prevalent in such environments.

What is it about the environment generated by high-performance networks, powerful client/server workstations, and their users that will drive this reversal of predator/prey relationships? It is difficult to say for sure, but some of the elements of an answer seem clear enough.

Networks like the Internet are rapidly becoming populated by actual information rather than by "surrogates" (descriptions) of information. The computers on such networks are also capable of executing much more sophisticated information processing algorithms than those based exclusively upon set (Boolean) logic.[1] These two developments taken together imply a breakthrough-in-the-making.

Networked information environments will soon become populated by surrogates of users and actual information rather than by user commands and surrogates of information. Each user surrogate will be an algorithmic representation of a user's individual interests (subjects, topics, formats, people, etc.) and characteristics (knowledge base, skills, budget, etc.).[2] Networked information objects, furthermore, will be able to converse and negotiate with other objects (such as user surrogates) about, among other things, what they are, who owns and manages them, and under what terms and conditions they may be accessed and utilized. They will also periodically broadcast news about how they are growing and changing to other networked objects that have registered their interest in being kept up-to-date. This environment will be so dynamic that users will come to think of their point of contact with it as a game field on which they deploy and coach their "players," rather than as an interface through which they enter their commands.

The user surrogates and information objects that will inhabit the networked information environments of the future will clearly have both the capacity *and* the motivation to find and to interact with each other. Perhaps this will not be a predator/prey environment after all; perhaps it will evolve, instead, as a genuinely collaborative and altruistic environment. Network users and networked information resource and service planners and developers should keep *both* possibilities in mind as they endeavor to generate and exploit value in the Internet and in other networked information environments.[3]

[1] WAIS provides a ready example of a system that uses just such an algorithm to provide its "relevance feedback" capability.

[2] I like to think of the work at the Corporation for National Research Initiatives to engineer "knowbots" in these general terms.

[3] I am uncomfortable with the "junk mail" and telemarketing potential of precisely the same technological capabilities I have been extolling in this column. I am also aware of the position advanced by some commentators that there is no problem arising from the management of scholarly and scientific information that we cannot significantly ameliorate by reducing the rate of inputs into the scholarly and scientific communication and publication system. Although only time can tell in such matters, for the time being, I take comfort in the prospect that we will be able to devise a superior system of information resource management in networked environments than we needed in printed environments.

SNOW CRASH: A NETWORKED FUTURE

Some science fiction works help me to imagine a future time and world in which networks and networked information play a significant role. A new work of this sort that I recommend to you is Neal Stephenson's *Snow Crash* (New York: Bantam Books. 1993). This is a book for bitheads who have been waiting for someone to refract *The Origin of Consciousness in the Breakdown of the Bicameral Mind* by Julian Jaynes through the lens of John Lilly's *Programming and Meta-Programming in the Human Biocomputer*, to illuminate the works of William Gibson while softly humming Laurie Anderson's refrain "language is a virus." It tells the story of Hiro Protagonist (a freelance hacker and expert in the martial arts of kendo and aikido, who we first meet as the Deliverator, a "take no prisoners" delivery man for Cosa Nostra Pizza) and Y. T. (a fifteen-year-old, skateboarding "kourier" who works for RadiKS) as they and their associates struggle to understand and then prevent an "infocalypse" that threatens a completely privatized America in which music, movies, microcode, and high-speed pizza delivery are the remaining "quality" industries.

Along the way, we learn that the Library of Congress and the Central Intelligence Agency have merged to become the Central Intelligence Corporation, that the Internet has evolved into the Metaverse, that the language and mythology of the ancient Sumerians were pretty cool, and that the Aleuts have good reason to hate both the East and the West. Finally, a cyberpunk work with vision and a sense of humor. —*PEP*

UNIVERSITY PRESSES IN THE NETWORKED INFORMATION ENVIRONMENT

The Coalition for Networked Information and the American Association of University Presses (AAUP) are reviewing responses to their joint *Call for Statements of Interest and Information* by institutions interested in developing projects that demonstrate the roles and capacities of university presses in the networked information environment. A group of institutions will be selected to work on such projects and, in so doing, to help to frame and address issues that are critical to the advancement of the creation, management, and use of networked scholarly information.

This initiative is intended to generate real value for the institutions involved while offering clear guidance to other institutions. It is also intended to accelerate the entry of university presses into the networked information environment and to experiment with mechanisms for the creation, management, and use of networked scholarly materials.

The Coalition and the AAUP are interested in involving three representatives from each participating institution: one representing the university press, one representing the library, and a third representing institution-wide information technologies. —*JL*

STORIES ILLUSTRATE NETWORK APPLICATIONS

Have you ever been asked, "What is the Internet?" Have you ever wondered what other networkers are using the Internet for?

The Coalition for Networked Information, in cooperation with the Federation of American Research Networks (FARNET), is making a collection of documents available on the Internet that provide concrete examples of how the network is being used to further research, education, industry and manufacturing, the health services industry, and more.

In February 1993, a call went out for the submission of stories in the FARNET "51 Reasons to Build the National Information Infrastructure" project. Submissions were gathered from across the United States and beyond. FARNET is making these stories available as a printed booklet, but these stories are now available on the network using three different networked information retrieval tools managed by the Coalition (FTP, Gopher, and the BRS/SEARCH full-text retrieval system):

via ftp
    URL:ftp//ftp.cni.org/CNI/documents/farnet/stories
via Gopher
    URL:gopher://gopher.cni.org 70/Coalition FTP Archives (ftp.cni.org)/Coalition Miscellaneous Documents (/CNI/documents)/Document "FARNET; 51 Reasons to Build the National Information...
via BRS/SEARCH
    URL:telnet://a.cni.org/brsuser

For additional information about FARNET or the FARNET stories project:
Martha Stone-Martin
stonem@farnet.org

For additional information about the Coalition's network services or the uniform resource locators (URLs) used to describe them:
Craig A. Summerhill
craig@cni.org

Prudence S. Adler, Assistant Executive Director-Federal Relations and Information Policy

CLINTON ADMINISTRATION RELEASES NII AGENDA FOR ACTION

On September 15 the Clinton Administration released *The National Information Infrastructure: Agenda For Action*. This agenda describes the Administration's plans for pursuing a National Information Infrastructure (NII) initiative and builds on the February 22 Clinton-Gore technology initiative, *Technology for America's Economic Growth, A New Direction to Build Economic Strength*. The NII agenda is a series of proposals that will advance the development of the National Information Infrastructure, "a seamless web of communications networks, computers, databases, and consumer electronics that will ... change forever how people live, work, and interact with each other." The Administration's program is ambitious and far reaching. The NII agenda assumes that government actions will "complement and enhance the efforts of the private sector." Key principles and objectives seek to:

- promote private sector investment through appropriate tax and regulatory policies;
- extend the "universal service" concept to ensure that information resources are available to all at affordable prices;
- act as a catalyst to promote technological innovation and new applications;
- promote seamless, interactive, and user-driven operation of the NII;
- ensure information security and network reliability;
- improve management of the radio frequency spectrum;
- protect intellectual property rights;
- coordinate with other levels of government and with other nations; and
- provide access to government information and improve government procurement.

To develop programs to achieve these goals and objectives, the Administration has formed an Information Infrastructure Task Force (IITF). It will be comprised of high-level federal officials who "play a major role in the development and application of information technologies." There are three committees of the IITF — *Telecommunications Policy, Information Policy*, and *Applications* — and several working groups within the committees. The IITF met for the first time on October 27.

Telecommunications Policy will formulate consistent Administration positions on key telecommunications issues. The Working Group on Universal Service "will work to ensure that all Americans have access to and can enjoy the benefits of the NII."

Information Policies will address information policy issues requiring consideration if the NII is to be "fully deployed and utilized." Three working groups will focus on issues relating to Intellectual Property Rights, Privacy, and Government Information.

Applications will coordinate Administration efforts to develop, demonstrate, and promote applications of information technology in manufacturing, health care, government services, libraries, and other areas. A Working Group on Government Information Technology Services will coordinate efforts to improve applications of information technology by federal agencies.

The Administration will also appoint 25 non-governmental representatives to a U.S. Advisory Council on the National Information Infrastructure. The Council will include representatives from the "business, labor, academic, public interest groups, and state and local governments." ARL nominated three individuals for this Council.

PRIVATE SECTOR TESTIFIES ON NETWORK COMPETITION

On July 14 and September 8 the Subcommittee on Communications of the Senate Commerce, Science and Transportation Committee heard testimony from the private sector on the Universal Service and Telecommunications Infrastructure Development Act of 1993 (S. 1086). This act seeks to spark the development of advanced telecommunications services through competition and by implementing regulatory and legislative changes regarding the provision of phone and cable services by all telecommunication carriers. The bill would allow any communications provider to offer local phone service and allow local telephone companies to compete in the cable television market. Subcommittee Chair Innouye (D-Hawaii) heard testimony from a wide array of witnesses representing the concerns of the private sector on this issue.

Calling knowledge the "new currency of the global economy" Daniel Burton, President, Council on Competitiveness, cited the future of the information infrastructure as something that will enable all Americans to access information and communicate with each other easily, reliably, securely and cost-effectively in any medium — voice, data, image, or video — anytime, anywhere.

Concerns over the current wording of the bill were expressed by representatives of the newspaper associations and the regional holdings companies (RHCs) such as Bell Atlantic. James Cullen, President of the Bell Atlantic Corporation made three points in reference to the RHCs position: the RHCs are investing far more in infrastructure than the long distance carriers are; S. 1086 will undercut incentives to invest in infrastructure because it increases the RHCs' risk without also increasing their opportunities; cable companies and long distance carriers are free to enter the local telephone business while the RHCs are restricted from entering the cable business; and S. 1086 is based on the assumption that long distance competition has reduced ordinary long distance rates. Dalton C. Wright, speaking for the National Newspaper Association, opposed the bill in its current form saying: "it does not assure that local information services — that is community newspapers and local radio and television broadcasters — will be able to serve their communities by means of the new infrastructure. …"

In closing the September hearing, Senator Innouye remarked that he is impressed by the dynamics of this issue and the overwhelming interest in this particular bill. He urged that the final version of the bill include the necessary safeguards to ensure universal access, while at the same time ensuring that it remains flexible enough to allow for competition. He also asked that the interested constituents work to define more clearly what competition and universal access are as they apply to this issue.

Further hearings to learn of other perspectives, including statements from the public interest community, on S. 1086 are scheduled in late November.—*Patricia Brennan*

COPYRIGHT DEVELOPMENTS

There have been a number of important initiatives relating to copyright and intellectual property rights in the last month. A review of several of these follows.

LC Agreements on CD-ROMs and Copyright Deposit

The Library of Congress, in cooperation with the Information Industry Association, the Association of American Publishers, and the National Federation of Abstracting and Information Services (NFAIS) developed "model agreements" that will govern public access to CD-ROMs acquired via copyright deposit at the Library. LC engaged in these discussions with the industry as "publishers have been reluctant to deposit their copyrighted works at the Library." The agreements seek to "induce voluntary deposit of a significant number of works."

It is important to note that these agreements only govern those CDs acquired via deposit. The agreements authorize different degrees of access for each CD-ROM deposited with the Library. There is a separate agreement that governs downloading of information. If a publisher permits limited downloading, patrons must acknowledge that the use of the material is for research purposes and that they will not "engage in wholesale downloading or further electronic dissemination of their search results." No downloading may occur until an agreement between the Library and the patron is signed. LC agreed to retain these agreements for 6 years.

In a letter to the Library expressing concerns with these agreements, ARL, ALA, and AALL noted that these agreements are unique to LC and not precedent setting. The associations also wrote, "Nothing in the law imposes or requires the imposition of special conditions. We are concerned that LC unnecessarily agreed to limitations on its own use of such CD-ROMs when the law still requires creators to register and deposit their work."

ACCORD

An Advisory Committee was appointed by Librarian of Congress James Billington in response to recent legislation, the Copyright Reform Act of 1993 (H.R. 897 and S. 373). Both bills propose significant changes to copyright policy vis-a-vis government operations, and in particular, to the Library of Congress. ACCORD, a 20-member group, was established to advise LC and the Copyright Office on possible improvements to the system of copyright registration and deposit. Robert Wedgeworth, University of Illinois at Urbana, and Barbara Ringer, former Registrar of Copyrights, co-chair the Committee.

Following a series of advisory committee meetings, the co-chairs developed a set of recommendations. The co-chairs of ACCORD recommended "expanded mandatory deposit and improvements in registration as alternatives to current deposit requirements" (section 411a and 412 of the current law). Responding to the recommendations, AALL, ARL, ALA, SLA, and the National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History expressed concerns that these alternatives were not sufficient to, "ensure the completeness of L.C.'s collections." These groups supported the ACCORD discussions relating to strengthening the inducements to register and noted "If the ACCORD proposals were adopted and Section 411a and 412 repealed, there would be no incentive for creators of unpublished works to register with the Copyright Office and deposit a copy with the Library."

Robert Oakley, Director of the Law Library, Georgetown University Law Center, testified on behalf of ARL, AALL, ALA, SLA, and the National Humanities Alliance about the findings and recommendations from the ACCORD co-chairs before the Senate Subcommittee on Patents, Copyright and Trademarks, Committee on the Judiciary on October 19.

Computer Software Rental Act

The Copyright Office of the Library of Congress requested comments regarding the Computer Software Rental Amendments Act of 1990. ARL, AALL, and SLA filed a joint statement noting that, "our member libraries are able to meet their patron's needs with respect to the lending of computer software," and that "the provisions of the Act neither facilitate nor impede our members fulfilling their institutional functions."

Copyright Royalty Tribunal

H.R. 2840, the Copyright Royalty Tribunal Reform Act of 1993, passed the House on October 12. The bill would abolish the Copyright Royalty Tribunal and replace it with copyright arbitration royalty panels. These panels would be appointed as needed by the Librarian of Congress based on recommendations by the Registrar of Copyright.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Susan Jurow, Director

NEW FROM OMS PUBLICATIONS

The ARL Office of Management Services **Systems and Procedures Exchange Center** announces the publication of SPEC Kits #195, *Cooperative Strategies in Foreign Acquisitions;* SPEC Kit #196, *Quality Improvement Programs in ARL Libraries;* and SPEC Kit #197, *Benefits for Professional Staff in ARL Libraries.*

Cooperative Strategies in Foreign Acquisitions, compiled by Patricia Brennan, ARL Program Assistant, and Jutta Reed-Scott, ARL Senior Program Officer for Preservation and Collections Services, reports on the results of a 1993 survey of ARL libraries to determine the scope of cooperative programs in foreign acquisitions. The kit includes documents on national, regional, and area-based cooperative programs, plus sample operating agreements. The survey results explore what effect the cooperative programs had on the participating institution's collection development program and establish a picture of the types of consortia relating to foreign acquisitions currently in place.

Quality Improvement Programs in ARL Libraries, compiled by Jack Siggins, Library Consultant, and Maureen Sullivan, OMS Organizational Development Consultant, reports on a survey of ARL libraries to document the existence of quality improvement programs and/or the use of quality improvement processes in research libraries. SPEC kit #196 contains documentation on TQM in university and library contexts, examples of ARL library programs now in existence, and training for TQM.

Benefits for Professional Staff in ARL Libraries, compiled by Teri R. Switzer, Assistant Professor and Personnel Librarian, Colorado State University, gathers information and documentation on the various benefits offered to professional staff by ARL institutions, based on a 1993 survey of ARL libraries. Benefits range from the standard retirement and health-care plans to parking and home use of library equipment. SPEC Kit #197 reports on the results of the survey and features documentation from several member libraries on topics such as general benefit policies; sick, annual/vacation, disability, and sabbatical or research leave policies; and educational benefit policies.

SPEC kits are $40 each ($25 ARL members) and are also available by subscription. Prices include library rate postage. Send information requests and prepaid orders to ARL/OMS, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.

PROFESSIONAL BENEFITS IN ARL LIBRARIES

In recent years, employee benefits have changed more dramatically than any other area in the field of human resources. Employee benefits packages, along with salaries, have become an important component in recruitment and retention strategies.

In order to gather more information on the various benefits offered to professional staff by ARL institutions, Teri R. Switzer, Assistant Professor and Personnel Librarian, Colorado State University, conducted a SPEC survey of 119 ARL libraries in summer 1993. These benefits range from the standard retirement and health-care plans to parking and home use of library equipment. Surveys were completed by 71 libraries (a 59% response rate). Complete survey results and documentation are available in SPEC Kit #197, *Benefits for Professional Staff in ARL Libraries* (see above).

The majority of libraries responding provide benefits on a "cafeteria" plan. Of these libraries, 100% provide health-care insurance, 69% have a major medical plan, 86.4% provide an option of dental insurance, and 91.9% have a life insurance option. The average benefit rate is 20.2%. The benefit percent rate ranged from a low of 3% to a high of 39.8%.

While most of the benefits mentioned above are considered standard, there are several amenities offered by libraries that may give an "edge" to that institution. A policy allowing home use of outdated office equipment (primarily computers) is offered by four libraries. Free online searches and university bookstore discounts were frequently cited among the "perks" reported. Nearly 50% of the respondents noted that their professional staff are allowed discounted special event tickets. Along with these extracurricular activities, another 50% have discount health/athletic club fees, and 28% provide free access to their university athletic facilities.

With the growing number of double-career households and single-parent families, day care issues have become important. It is not unusual for large corporations in larger cities to provide on-site day care. Forty-four percent of those ARL institutions responding provide some type of day care for a fee. It is interesting to note that of these, nearly all are associated with a college or a university.

The utilization of part-time staff has been on the rise. One of the factors accounting for this rise is the high cost of providing benefits to full-time staff. While many institutions have provisions for providing regular part-time staff with benefits, temporary part-time staff often are given a salary with no "fringes" attached. Of the 71 reporting libraries, 31 (43.6%) make a distinction between part-time temporary staff and part-time regular staff. Of these, 50% provide no benefits to their temporary part-time staff.—*C. Brigid Welch*

AUTHORS NEEDED FOR OMS PUBLICATIONS

In preparation for the OMS Publications 1994 production schedule, the OMS Information Services Program invites proposals for SPEC kits and OMS Occasional Papers. Proposals are welcome on any topic related to the effective management of research library programs and resources. Proposals on the following topics are of particular interest:

- Library Instruction Programs
- Performance Planning and Assessment for Librarians
- Team Management
- Library Signage
- Online Searching Programs
- Document Delivery
- Collection Management Organization
- Library Systems Organization
- User Surveys
- Library Photocopy Operations
- Training Programs for Information Services Delivery
- Copyright Policies and Practices

Interested librarians should submit a one-page proposal indicating the publications project and topic of interest along with a current vita and writing samples (samples need not be published) to C. Brigid Welch, Director of Information Services, OMS Collaborative Research/Writing Program.—*C. Brigid Welch*

COLLECTION CONSERVATION TREATMENT RESOURCE MANUAL AVAILABLE

The ARL Office of Management Services announces the availability of *Collection Conservation Treatment: a Resource Manual for Program Development and Conservation Technician Training*.

This new resource manual, edited and compiled by Maralyn Jones, Assistant Head, Conservation Department, University of California, Berkeley, was funded in part by a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. It is a comprehensive collection of documents on conservation treatments and conservation program management compiled by a group of 42 collections conservators and preservation administrators attending "Training the Trainers: a Conference on Training in Collection Conservation," held in 1992 at the University of California, Berkeley.

This manual includes instructions for more than 100 collection conservation treatments, many of them illustrated, from some of the country's most well-developed collection conservation programs.

This 452-page manual comes in a hardbound looseleaf binder format to allow for inserting revised or additional materials. The compilation of documents reflects the most up-to-date information on collection conservation and is a valuable contribution to the preservation literature. A limited number of *Collection Conservation Treatment* resource manuals are available from OMS Publications for $25.00, which includes shipping via UPS. Send information requests and prepaid orders to ARL/OMS, Publications Department, Dept. #0692, Washington, DC 20073-0692.

OMS TRAINING PROGRAMS 1994

Library Management Skills Institute I:
The Manager*
Phoenix, March 22-25
Nashville, October 11-14

Library Management Skills Update I:
Building Effective Performance
Baltimore, October 4-5

Library Management Skills Update II:
Managing Priorities and Making Decisions
Baltimore, October 6-7

Library Management Skills Institute II:
The Management Process**
Chicago, November 6-11

Implementing Continuous Improvement Programs in Libraries
Washington, DC, June 6-9

Training Skills Institute:
Managing the Learning Process
Washington, DC, September 21-23

Resource Management Institute:
Financial Skills for Librarians
Washington, DC, November 2-4

Management Skills Institute for Development Officers in ARL Libraries
Emory University, March 6-9

The following sponsored programs are open to general registration:

Library Management Skills Institute II:
The Management Process**
Rice University, Houston, February 14-18
University of Utah and Weber State, Ogden, March 20-25

* *formerly Basic Library Management Skills Institute*
** *formerly Advanced Library Management Skills Institute*

For registration information, please contact Gloria Haws, OMS, at 202/296-8656.

ARL ACTIVITIES

Jaia Barrett, Deputy Executive Director

ARL MEMBERSHIP MEETING EXAMINES EMERGING INFORMATION INFRASTRUCTURE

The 123rd Annual Meeting of ARL convened October 20-22 in Arlington, Virginia. One hundred and eleven member institutions were represented at the meeting that focused on "The Emerging Information Infrastructure: Players, Issues, Technology, and Strategies."

Program Sessions

The program highlighted the convergence of the telecommunications and entertainment industries and the profound impact that this phenomenon will have on the characteristics and the very nature of the emerging information infrastructure. Discussions centered on two themes: the need to understand the substantial investment that is required to build the global information infrastructure and how libraries and other educational organizations must join forces to promote a public interest dimension. There was recognition of the special role that research libraries play in defining private and public interests and in influencing this environment.

Presentations about the AAU Research Libraries Project provided an opportunity for comment and advice on this project in the context of research library applications using the infrastructure. The discussions generated considerable interest and support for the ongoing work of the AAU project being conducted in collaboration with ARL.

Distinguished Service

Congressman Vic Fazio of California (center), upon receiving an award honoring his leadership and support for research libraries. Standing with the Congressman are (left to right) ARL Executive Director Duane Webster; Marilyn Sharrow, University of California–Davis; ARL President John Black, University of Guelph; and James Neal, Indiana University. The photo was taken during an ARL reception honoring the Congressman.

Leadership Changes

At the conclusion of the ARL Business Meeting, ARL President Susan Nutter, North Carolina State University, handed over the gavel and the Presidency to John Black, University of Guelph. During the Business Meeting, three directors were elected to serve three-year terms on the ARL Board: Kent Hendrickson, University of Nebraska; Gloria Werner, UCLA; and James Williams, University of Colorado. In addition, two directors whose Board term ended at this meeting, Joan Chambers, Colorado State University, and Emily Mobley, Purdue University, were honored by their colleagues with applause and a certificate of service to ARL. In a related action, the ARL Board elected Jerry Campbell, Duke University, as President-elect; his Presidency will commence in October 1994.

Minority Recruitment Initiative

The Work Group on Minority Recruitment hosted a discussion about a proposal to establish an ongoing capability at ARL to support and extend local efforts to recruit minorities to careers in research libraries. The members approved this proposal during the business meeting, and an initiative to promote careers in research libraries to minority candidates is expected to be operational in the first quarter of 1994.

Honor

ARL presented Congressman Vic Fazio of California with an award honoring his many contributions to and continued support of research libraries and higher education. Of the many public policy issues competing for his attention, Rep. Fazio has consistently recognized and garnered support from his Congressional colleagues for library programs and public access issues including the introduction of electronic products and services to the Depository Library Program, support for the Library of Congress and Government Printing Office budgets, and the promotion of the use of permanent paper for publications of long-term value. This is only the third time in the history of the Association that such an award was given, indicating that it is reserved for recognition of exceptional contributions.

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MINORITY ENROLLMENT AND HEA TITLE IIB AWARDS STUDIED

According to the statistics provided in the annual reports for the Association for Library and Information Science Education (ALISE), in 1978-79, 10.3% of 4,399 graduates were minorities as compared to only 7.2% of 5,128 graduates in 1990-91. This decline in both percentage and actual numbers of minority graduates creates a challenge for libraries seeking to recruit minority librarians.

As part of the OMS Diversity Project, Kriza Jennings, OMS Diversity Consultant, conducted site visits to 35% of the U.S. ALA-accredited graduate programs to discuss diversity and minority recruitment issues and trends with faculty and students. A major concern at all the institutions was the need for more financial aid to support the tuition, fees, and living expenses of minority students.

Ms. Jennings found that the HEA Title IIB fellowships awarded annually by the Department of Education to accredited programs have served as a major financial source for enabling minorities to attend graduate library and information science programs. From 1973-1990, approximately 1,200 of the 1,700 HEA Title IIB fellowships were awarded to minorities. In addition, there is some evidence to suggest that there may be a correlation between the number of HEA Title IIB fellowships available and the number of minorities who graduate.

Ms. Jennings collaborated with staff at the Department of Education's Office of Library Programs and the American Library Association (ALA) to explore her findings further. In August 1993, Ms. Jennings began a collaborative effort with Margaret Myers, Director of ALA's Office of Library and Personnel Resources (OLPR) to document the success and importance of the HEA Title IIB programs in recruiting minorities to the profession. As part of this ongoing project, past recipients of HEA IIB fellowships who are minorities will be identified and interviewed. The results of this study will be made widely available.

RUSSIAN LIBRARIES AND ARCHIVES AVAILABLE BY E-MAIL

The International Research & Exchanges Board (IREX) has announced the first nodes of a Russian-American network of librarians and archivists for international consultation and information exchange via electronic mail. During the initial phase, e-mail stations will be installed in approximately a dozen libraries and archives in Moscow and St. Petersburg. If successful, IREX hopes to expand the project to other cities.

Several Russian libraries that have already been using e-mail for some time are included in the project, including: The Russian State Library (the former Lenin Library), The Library of Foreign Literature, and The State Public Historical Library. In addition, two Russian archives were linked to e-mail in June: The Russian State Archive of Literature and Art (RGALI, or the former TsGALI) and The State Archive of Russian Federation (GARF, or the former TsGAOR).

IREX has a team of individuals in Moscow who work directly with the libraries and archives involved in this process. Hardware, software, and training have been provided to assist these institutions to communicate with their colleagues elsewhere and to improve direct communication between American scholars and Russian libraries and archives to plan research visits, locate and confirm the availability of research materials, and pose reference questions.

For e-mail addresses or an updated list of e-mail sites as they are installed, contact Carol Erikson, Senior Program Officer for Library and Cultural Programs, IREX, at e-mail address irexlibr@gwuvm.gwu.edu.

TRANSITIONS

American Library Association, Washington Office: Eileen Cooke, director since 1972, has announced her retirement effective December 31.

University of California: Richard West, Associate Vice President, Information Systems and Administrative Services, has announced his resignation to assume the position of Vice Chancellor of Business and Finance for the California State University system, effective January 10, 1994.

University of California, Berkeley: University Librarian Dorothy Gregor has announced her plans to retire under the University's Voluntary Early Retirement Incentive Program. The administrative work of the library will be redistributed while plans are developed for a transition in leadership.

Yale: Millicent D. Abell has announced her retirement from the position of University Librarian, effective August 31, 1994.

***

In Memoriam: W. Porter Kellam, director emeritus of the University of Georgia Libraries, died on August 29. He was an outstanding librarian who made many contributions to the profession over a long career and into retirement. Mr. Kellam served as Director of Libraries at the University of Georgia from 1950 until his retirement in 1973, representing the institution at ARL since its admittance in 1967.

HONORS

University of California, Santa Barbara: The Regents have named the library the Donald C. Davidson Library. Dr. Davidson served as the University Librarian from 1947 to his retirement in 1977. Under his leadership, the library was admitted to ARL in 1973.

ARL

171

November 1993

New Roles for University Presses 4-6
Professional Benefits 12
OMS 1994 Training Schedule 13

ARL: A Bimonthly Newsletter of Research Library Issues and Actions (US ISSN 1050-6098) is published six times a year by the Association of Research Libraries,
21 Dupont Circle, Washington, DC 20036.
202-296-2296 FAX 202-872-0884
Copyright: © 1993 by the Association of Research Libraries

Executive Director: Duane E. Webster
Editor: G. Jaia Barrett, Deputy Executive Director
Managing Editor: Lallie D. Leighton, Publications Program Assistant
Designer: Kevin Osborn, Research & Design, Arlington, VA
Subscriptions: Members—$25 per year for additional subscription; Nonmembers—$50 per year.

ARL policy is to grant blanket permission to reprint any article in the newsletter for educational use as long as the source, author, issue, and page numbers are acknowledged. Exceptions to this policy may be noted for certain articles. For commercial use, a reprint request should be sent to the Director of Information Services at the ARL office.

ARL CALENDAR 1994

January 27-28	**ARL Board Meeting** **Washington, DC**
February 4-10	American Library Association Los Angeles, CA
February 28 – March 2	National Federation of Abstracting and Information Services Primary and Secondary Publishers — Time to Talk Philadelphia, PA
April 5-6	Coalition for Networked Information Spring Task Force Meeting Washington, DC
April 6-8	National Net '94 Washington, DC
April 20-22	1st International Conference on TQM in Academic Libraries ARL OMS / Wayne State University Libraries Washington, DC
May 17-20	**ARL Board and Membership Meeting** **Austin, TX**
June 23-30	American Library Association Miami, FL

INSTITUTE FOR DEVELOPMENT OFFICERS

March 6-9
Emory University, Atlanta

The Office of Management Services (OMS) and the Development Officers in Research and Academic Libraries (DORAL) are sponsoring a management skills institute for development officers in ARL libraries. Designed to help fund raisers at research libraries to acquire the basic skills to meet their responsibilities, the program will alternate seminars on development issues with workshop sessions on the management skills related to those issues. For information or to register, contact Gloria Haws, OMS, (202) 296-8656.